

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the 304T SoftBank handset.

- Read this manual thoroughly before using the 304T handset to ensure proper usage.
- For explanations related to Mail, Web and Station, refer to the Network Media Manual.
- After reading this manual, keep it for later reference.
- Accessible services may be limited to contract conditions or service area.

The 304T handset operates at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the SoftBank network.

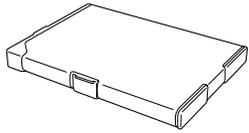
This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Caution

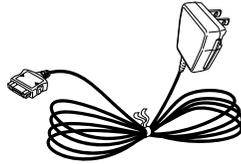
- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual contents are subject to change without prior notice.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this manual. If you find inaccurate or missing information, please contact SoftBank Customer Service (☎ page 14-19).

Accessories

■ **Battery**
(TSBQ01)



■ **Rapid Charger**
(TSCQ01)



Other optional items, such as a Desktop Holder and indoor antenna are sold separately. For details on other optional items, contact the nearest SoftBank Shop or Customer Service (☎ page 14-19).

Features exclusive to 304T with camera

Descriptions with the 📷 mark include features exclusive to the 304T with camera. Please note, camera-related features are unavailable on the 304T without camera.

Contents

Introduction	i
Accessories	ii
Contents	iv
About This Manual	xii
Safety Precautions	xiii
⚠ Danger	xiv
⚠ Warning	xv
⚠ Caution	xviii
General Notes for Handling	xxi
About Trademarks	xxiv

1 Before Using the Handset

Convenient Functions	1-2
Handset Parts & Functions	1-4
■ Display Indicators	1-6
Battery & Charger	1-8
■ Before Using Battery & Charger	1-8
■ Attaching & Removing Battery	1-9
■ Charging Battery	1-10
Handset Power	1-13
■ Turning Handset Power On	1-13
■ Turning Handset Power Off	1-13
Clock	1-14
Functions	1-15
■ Accessing Functions via Multi Menu	1-15
■ Accessing Functions from Function Menu	1-17
■ Soft Keys	1-17
■ Multi Selector	1-18
Simple Mode (Japanese Only)	1-18
Codes	1-19
■ Security Code	1-19
■ Center Access Code	1-19

2 Basic Operations

Making Calls	2-2
■ Redialing	2-4
Answering Calls	2-6
When Unable to Answer Calls	2-7

3 Manner Function

■ Placing Calls on Hold	2-7
■ Using Message Recorder	2-8
Preventing Nuisance Calls	2-10
Rejecting Calls	2-11
Operations during Calls	2-12
■ Earpiece Volume	2-12
■ Using Speaker	2-13
■ Voice Memo	2-14
■ Notepad	2-17
Received Call	2-18
Call Time	2-19
Call Charge	2-20
Handset Phone Number	2-21

4 Entering Text

Etiquette Switch	3-2
■ Disabling Etiquette Switch	3-2
■ Using Etiquette Switch	3-2
Manner Mode	3-4
■ Setting/Canceling Manner Mode	3-4
■ Setting Manner Mode Type	3-4
■ Configuring Original Manner Mode	3-6
Off-Line Mode	3-8
Text Entry & Entry Modes	4-2
■ Entry Modes	4-3
■ Key Assignment	4-4
Text Entry	4-5
■ Entering Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana	4-5
■ Editing Characters	4-8
■ Entering Alphanumeric Characters	4-11
■ Entering Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons	4-12
■ Entering Mail Addresses & URLs	4-16
■ Entering Characters in Beeper Entry Method	4-17
Character Conversion Software	4-18
■ Predictive Input	4-18
■ Saving Frequently Used Words	4-21
Editing Text	4-23
■ Specifying Ranges	4-26
■ Deleting Ranges	4-27

■Cutting, Copying & Pasting Characters	4-28
■Other Range Menu Items	4-29
■Previewing Text	4-34
■Editing Text	4-35
■Using Short Memo & Fixed Text	4-38
■Using Jump Feature	4-39
■Other Functions for Text Entry	4-40

5 Phone Book

Phone Book Entries	5-2
■Entry Items	5-2
■Creating Phone Book Entries	5-3
■Saving Phone Numbers from Redial/Received Call	5-6
■Checking Phone Book Status	5-6
Setting Options	5-7
Group Settings	5-12
■Items	5-12
■Group Settings	5-12
Making Calls from Phone Book	5-17
■Selecting Search Modes	5-17
■Calling with Speed Dial	5-23
■Adding Prefixes	5-23
Editing Phone Book	5-25
■Editing Entry Items	5-25
■Deleting Phone Book Entries	5-25
■Adding Phone Numbers & E-mail Addresses	5-26

6 Camera/Video

In this chapter, only Edit Image (☞ page 6-30) applies to 304T without camera. All other functions described in this chapter are exclusive to 304T equipped with camera.

Before Using Camera/Video	6-2
■Precautions	6-2
■Functions for Every Mode	6-3
Capturing Still Images	6-4
■Modes for Capturing Still Images	6-4
■Capturing Still Images	6-5
■Functions for Still Images	6-9
Recording Videos	6-10
■Video Mode	6-10
■Recording Videos	6-11
■Functions for Videos	6-11
Camera/Video Settings	6-12
■Camera Settings	6-12

■Video Settings	6-22
■Common Settings	6-23
Editing Still Images	6-30

7 Display Settings

Wallpaper	7-2
■Setting Wallpaper	7-2
■Outgoing, During Call & Set Images	7-4
■Incoming Image	7-5
■Changing Multi Menu Design	7-6
■Creating Original Multi Menu	7-7
■Changing Icon Design	7-9
Setting Clock Design	7-10
Changing Font Size	7-11
Power On & Power Off Images	7-12
Standby Ku-man Setting (Japanese Only)	7-13
Backlight & Lighting	7-14
Display Language	7-15

8 Sound Settings

Ringer Volume	8-2
Ring Tones	8-3
■Setting Ring Tone	8-3
■Setting Vibration	8-5
Sound Effects	8-6
■Setting Power On & Off Tones	8-6
■Setting Keypad Tone	8-8
■Setting Opening & Closing Tones	8-9
Original Melodies	8-10
Sound Volume	8-18

9 File Management

Files	9-2
■Data Folder	9-2
■Files Storable in Data Folder	9-3
Files Stored in Data Folder	9-4
■Checking/Editing Each File Type	9-5
■Switching Data Folder Display Method	9-10
■Checking Properties	9-11
■Checking Memory Status	9-12
Using Files	9-13
■Setting Image/Animation File as Wallpaper	9-13

■ Setting Melody/Recording File as Ring Tone	9-16
■ Attaching Files to Long Mail	9-17
Editing Files & Folders	9-18
■ Creating New Folders	9-18
■ Renaming Files & Folders	9-19
■ Deleting Files	9-20
■ Protecting Files	9-21
■ Moving Files	9-22
■ Other Editing Functions	9-23

10 Security

Changing Security Code	10-2
Keypad Lock	10-3
■ Setting Keypad Lock	10-3
■ Auto Lock	10-4
■ Restrictions	10-5
Rejecting Calls	10-6
■ Rejecting Nuisance Calls	10-6
■ Rejecting Calls by Category	10-8
Secret Mode	10-9
■ Creating Secret Memory Entries	10-9
■ Setting Secret Mode	10-9
Resetting Handset	10-12
■ Resetting Function Settings	10-12
■ Clearing Memory	10-13
■ Restoring Handset to Default State	10-14

11 Convenient Functions

Schedule	11-2
■ Schedule Settings	11-2
■ Creating Schedule Entries	11-2
■ Checking Schedule Entries	11-9
■ Switching Schedule Views	11-11
■ Set Holiday Color	11-12
■ Using Reminder	11-13
■ Setting Schedule Lock	11-15
■ Setting Start View	11-16
■ Setting Time-up Image	11-17
■ Setting Initial Stamp Theme	11-18
Action Item	11-19
■ Action Item Settings	11-19

■ Creating Action Item Entries	11-19
■ Checking Action Item Entries	11-24
Short Memo	11-26
■ Saving Memos	11-26
■ Setting Icons	11-27
Dictionaries	11-28
■ Using Dictionaries	11-28
Alarm Clock	11-29
■ Alarm Settings	11-29
■ Setting Alarm Clock	11-29
Using Calculator	11-34
Kitchen Timer	11-35
Using Recorder	11-36
■ Recording Sounds	11-36
■ Playback	11-42

12 Additional Functions

Notification Menu	12-2
Notification Menu Settings	12-3
Illumination	12-4
■ Setting Incoming Call/Mail Illumination	12-4
■ Setting Notification Illumination	12-5
■ Setting Mail Illumination Notification Condition	12-6
Shortcut Menu	12-7
■ Adding Shortcuts	12-7
■ Accessing Functions via Shortcut Menu	12-8
■ Changing Shortcut Menu Order	12-8
Owner Info	12-9
Fixed Text Entries	12-10
Message Recorder	12-11
■ Setting Message Recorder	12-11
■ Changing Ring Time	12-13
■ Checking Number of Messages & Voice Memos	12-13
Touch Tones	12-14
■ Sending Touch Tones	12-14
■ Sending Series of Touch Tones	12-14
■ Sending Touch Tones Using Link Dial	12-15
Function Guide	12-16
Auto Answer	12-17
Power Save	12-18

■ Display Backlight Time	12-18
■ Power Save Mode	12-19
Answer Type	12-20
■ Open to Talk	12-20
■ Key Answer	12-20
Signal Alert	12-21
Caller ID	12-22
■ Caller ID Setting	12-22
■ Hiding Caller ID for Unknown Numbers	12-23
International Calls (Requires Separate Subscription)	12-24
■ Adding International Code to Phone Numbers	12-24
■ Changing International Code	12-25
Using Handset with Fax & PC	12-26
Earphone Microphone Headset	12-27
■ One-touch Calling	12-27
■ One-touch Answering	12-28
Limit Mode	12-29
■ Setting Limit Mode Password	12-29
■ Adding Permit List Entries	12-31
■ Setting & Canceling Limit Mode	12-32
■ Limit Setting	12-33
■ Setting Due Date	12-39
■ Changing Limit Mode Password	12-40
■ Checking Status of Limit Settings	12-40
■ Checking Use Quantity for this Month	12-41
Private Modes	12-42
■ Saving Entries to Private List	12-43
■ Switching to Private Modes	12-45
■ Ending Private Modes	12-46
■ Private Menu	12-46

13 Optional Services

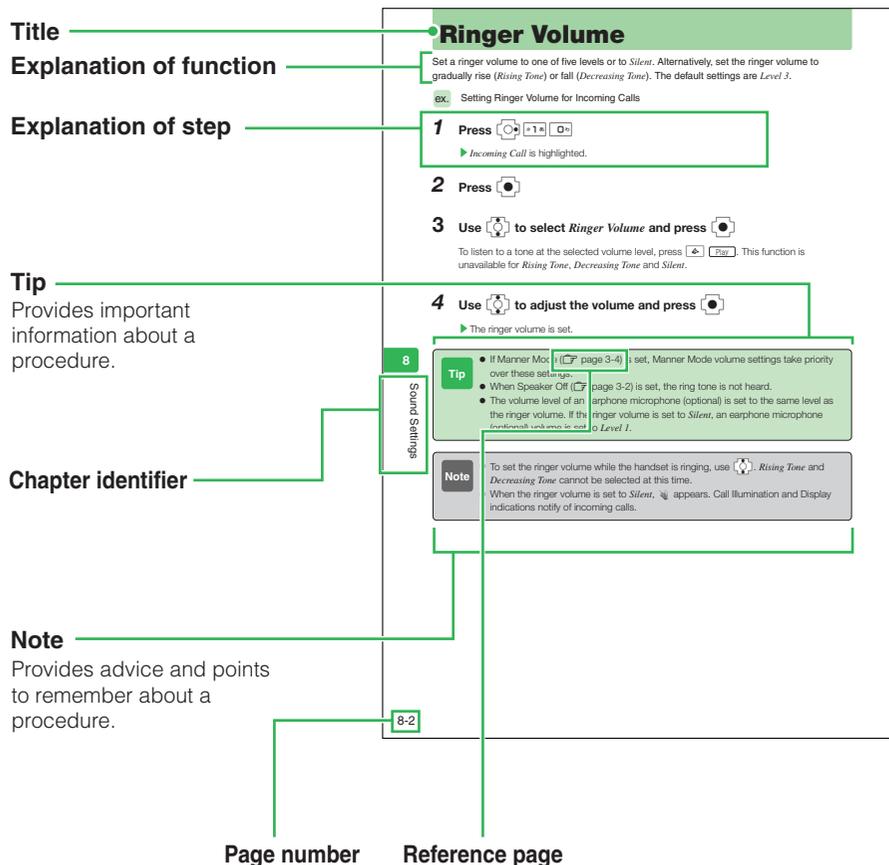
Available Optional Services	13-2
Call Forwarding	13-3
■ Setting Forwarding Number	13-3
■ Activating Call Forwarding	13-3
■ Canceling Call Forwarding	13-4
Voice Mail (Requires Separate Subscription)	13-5
■ Activating Voice Mail	13-5
■ Canceling Voice Mail	13-6

■ Checking Voice Mail	13-6
Call Forwarding & Voice Mail Ring Time	13-7
Call Waiting (Requires Separate Subscription)	13-8
■ Setting/Canceling Call Waiting	13-8
■ Checking Call Waiting Status	13-8
■ Using Call Waiting	13-8
3 Way Calling (Requires Separate Subscription)	13-10
■ Making Call during Call	13-10
■ Call Switching	13-10
■ Starting 3 Way Calling	13-12

14 Appendix

F Function List	14-2
Reset Settings	14-4
Troubleshooting	14-7
■ Malfunctions	14-8
■ When Handset Functions are Unusable	14-8
Specifications	14-9
Glossary	14-10
Index	14-12
Warranty & After Sales Service	14-18
■ Warranty	14-18
■ After Sales Service	14-18
Customer Service	14-19

About This Manual



Exclusive Features for Camera-equipped 304T

Descriptions with the mark include features/warnings exclusive to the 304T with camera. Note that operations described in such sections are either restricted or unavailable for the model without a camera.

In this chapter, only Edit Image (page 6-30) applies to 304T without camera. All other functions described in this chapter are exclusive to 304T equipped with camera.

Indicates descriptions exclusive to the camera-equipped model.

About the Illustrations

The illustrations appearing in this manual may differ from the actual display image appearing on the handset.

Safety Precautions

- To ensure proper usage, be sure to read the Safety Precautions thoroughly before using your handset. Always keep this manual conveniently available for future reference.
- Be sure to follow the safety information contained in the instruction manuals and indicated on the product to prevent injury to the user and other persons as well as damage to property.
- When a child uses the handset, it is recommended that a parent or guardian reads the instruction manuals thoroughly and provides proper instructions to the child.
- The following describes the meaning of safety symbols and signal words. Be sure to understand their meanings before proceeding to read this manual.

Pictograph Descriptions

Pictograph	Meaning
Danger	Indicates an imminently hazardous operation that could result in death or serious injury ¹ of the user.
Warning	Indicates a potentially hazardous operation that could result in death or serious injury ¹ of the user.
Caution	Indicates a potentially hazardous operation that could result in minor or moderate injury ² to the user or damage to property ³ .

- 1 Serious injury includes loss of sight, wounds, high temperature burns, low temperature burns (prolonged skin contact with an object generating heat at a temperature exceeding body temperature causes burns that produce reddening, blistering and other symptoms), electric shock, fractures and poisoning requiring hospitalization or long-term medical treatment.
- 2 Injury includes wounds, burns and electric shock not requiring hospitalization or long-term medical treatment.
- 3 Damage to property includes extensive damage to homes and household property, as well as livestock and pets.

Symbol Descriptions

Symbol	Meaning
Prohibited	indicates a prohibited action. The prohibited action is indicated graphically or described in text in or near the symbol.
Compulsory	indicates a compulsory action that must be carried out. The compulsory action is indicated graphically or described in text in or near the symbol.

Limitation of Liability

- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from natural disasters such as earthquakes, lightning, storms and floods, as well as fires through no fault of SoftBank and Toshiba, acts by third parties, other accidents, improper use by the user, whether intentionally or negligently, or use under other abnormal conditions.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for incidental damages arising out of the use or inability to use the product, including, but not limited to, corruption or loss of data, lost business revenue or suspension of business operations.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from improper use not conforming to the instructions in the instruction manuals.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages arising from malfunctions caused by use in combination with connection equipment or software that is not authorized for use by SoftBank and Toshiba.
- Image data captured by the camera or data downloaded can be corrupted or lost due to malfunction, repair or other improper handling of the product. SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for the restoration of corrupted or lost data, as well as any damages or lost revenue and profits.
- SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damages or loss of data stored by yourself resulting from failures or malfunctions of the product, regardless of the cause. Be sure to write down and keep the important data to minimize damage caused by data loss or alteration.

Danger

 **Do not disassemble, modify or repair the handset, battery or charger**

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock, injury or malfunction. Modification of the handset is prohibited by Japanese Radio Law. For repair, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

 **Do not dispose of the handset or battery in a fire or expose it to heat**

If the handset or battery is exposed to water, do not dry it artificially in heating equipment (microwave oven, etc.)

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

 **Do not charge, use or leave the handset or battery in hot places such as near a fire or heater**

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

 **Do not expose the handset, charger or battery to fluids such as water, perspiration or seawater**

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock or malfunction. If the handset is dropped accidentally in water or any other fluid, immediately turn off the handset and contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

 **Do not leave the handset, charger or battery outdoors, in a bathroom or wherever water or any other fluid is used**

Do not place the handset, charger or battery near cups, vases or other containers of fluids

Exposure to water or other fluids may cause electric shock, overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

 **Do not drop the handset or battery or subject it to excessive shock**

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

 **Do not use excessive force when inserting the battery into the handset or connecting the handset with the charger**

Do not connect any cords with reverse polarity

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, rupture, overheat or catch fire, as well as cause electric shock or malfunction.

 **Do not short circuit the battery connectors (metal parts) with any metal object such as a necklace or hairpin**

Doing so may cause the battery to overheat, rupture or catch fire, as well as the metal object to overheat.

 **Do not use a battery other than one supplied with or designated for the handset**

Do not use the battery for any other handset

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

 **Do not use a charger other than one supplied with or designated for the handset to charge the battery**

Do not use the charger for any other handset

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire or malfunction.

Warning

 **Do not charge the battery while it is wet or damp**

Doing so may cause overheating, rupturing, fire, electric shock or short circuit. If the battery is exposed to fluids such as water, unplug the charger immediately.

 **Do not use the handset while driving and do not make or receive a call**

Doing so may cause a traffic accident. Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law. Before using the handset, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking or stopping is permitted.

 **Do not use the handset wherever combustible gases may be present**

Doing so may ignite the gases and start a fire. Turn off the handset and do not charge it wherever gases may be present (gas station, etc.).

 **Do not swing the handset by its strap**

Doing so may cause an injury, accident or damage.

 **Turn off the handset while you are near any precision electronic equipment**

Radio waves may adversely affect the operation of electronic equipment. Examples of such equipment: medical electronic equipment such as cardiac pacemakers and hearing aids or fire alarms and automatic doors. If you use medical electronic equipment, consult with the equipment manufacturer or distributor about the influence of radio waves.

 **Remove the power plug from the outlet if Rapid Charger is not to be used for a long period of time or before cleaning**

Failing to do so may cause an electric shock, fire or malfunction.

 **Turn off the handset wherever its use is prohibited such as on an aircraft**

Turn off the handset after canceling any Schedule, Action Item, Reminder and Alarm settings

Failing to do so may adversely affect the operation of electronic equipment and cause an accident.

Use of the handset on an aircraft is prohibited by law.

 **Check your surroundings to confirm that it is safe to make/receive calls, send/receive messages, capture images, etc.**

Failing to do so may cause you to trip over or cause a traffic accident.

 **Do not use the handset with any power voltage other than the specified voltage**

Doing so may cause a fire. The power voltages are 100V AC for Rapid Charger and 12 or 24V DC (for a negative ground car only) for In-Car Charger (optional).

 **Wipe away any dust on the plug of Rapid Charger with a dry cloth after removing the plug from the outlet**

Dust on the plug or outlet may cause a fire.

Warning

 **Follow the instructions below when installing and wiring in-vehicle devices**

Compulsory

- **Make sure that devices do not interfere with driving and safety equipment such as airbags**
- **Make sure that wires are not caught in seatbelt buckles, doors or other moving parts**

Any wire caught around a foot, brake pedal, accelerator pedal, etc. may interfere with driving and cause a traffic accident. If any part of an in-vehicle device drops onto the floor, it may startle you into abrupt braking or steering, leading to a traffic accident.

 **If electrolyte fluid leaking from the battery gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with clean water and have your eyes treated by an ophthalmologist**

Compulsory

Failing to receive treatment for your eyes may result in eye injury.

 **When thunder is heard outside, stop using the handset immediately**

Compulsory

Failing to do so may attract lightning and cause electric shock. When thunder is heard, stop using the handset and move to an indoor safe place.

 **If the battery fails to charge in the specified time, stop charging immediately**

Compulsory

Failing to do so may cause overheating, rupturing or fire. Contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

 **When inserting the Rapid Charger plug into a standard 100V AC household outlet, make sure that a metal strap or any other metal object does not touch the plug**

Compulsory

Failing to do so may cause electric shock, short circuit or fire.

 **If something unusual happens to the handset, battery or charger; for example, it emits smoke or an unusual odor or is damaged, perform the following steps immediately**

Compulsory

1. If the battery is charging, unplug Rapid Charger from the standard 100V AC household outlet or unplug the In-Car Charger (optional) from the cigarette lighter socket.
2. Make sure that the handset is not hot, then turn it off and remove the battery.

Failing to do so and continuing use (charging) may cause the battery to overheat, rupture or catch fire or the handset to overheat. If something unusual happens, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

Warning

 **If the handset is used near an implanted cardiac pacemaker, defibrillator or other electronic medical equipment, radio waves may interfere with such a device or equipment. Observe the following guidelines:**

Compulsory

1. If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator, carry and use the handset at a distance of at least 22 cm away from the implanted device.
2. Turn off the handset in crowded places such as packed trains because a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator may be nearby. Radio waves can interfere with the operation of a cardiac pacemaker or other medical device.
3. Follow the precautions below in medical institutions.
 - Do not bring the handset into an operating room, intensive care unit or coronary care unit.
 - Turn off the handset in a hospital ward.
 - Turn off the handset in a lobby or other location close to medical equipment.
 - Observe the instructions of individual medical institutions and do not use the handset in or bring it into prohibited areas.
 - Turn off the handset after canceling any Schedule, Action Item, Reminder and Alarm settings.
4. When using electronic medical devices other than an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator outside of medical institutions (such as at home), consult with the individual medical device manufacturer about the possible influence of radio waves.

The above information conforms to “The Guidelines on Use of Mobile Phones and Other Devices to Prevent Electromagnetic Wave Interference with Electronic Medical Equipment” (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan, April 1997), as well as refers to “The Investigative Research Report on the Influence of Electromagnetic Waves on Medical Equipment” (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Caution

 **Do not use or leave the handset or battery in places where it will be exposed to direct sunlight or in hot places such as inside a car in the sun**

Doing so may cause overheating, fire or malfunction.

 **Keep the handset, battery and charger away from infants and small children**

Failing to do so may result in the battery being accidentally swallowed or cause an injury.

 **Make sure that the charger connectors (metal parts) do not come into contact with wires or other metal objects**

Failing to do so may cause overheating or burns.

 **Do not pull the cord when unplugging Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger (optional) from a standard 100V AC household outlet or cigarette lighter socket**

Damage to the cord may cause electric shock, overheating or fire.

Hold the plug when unplugging Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger (optional).

 **Do not pull, bend with excessive force or twist the cords of Rapid Charger and In-Car Charger (optional)**

Do not damage or modify them

Do not place objects on them

Do not apply heat and keep them away from heaters

Damage to a cord may cause electric shock, overheating or fire.

 **Do not plug or unplug Rapid Charger with wet hands**

Doing so may cause electric shock or malfunction.

 **Keep magnetic cards away from the handset and make sure that a magnetic card is not trapped when closing the handset**

Failing to do so may cause the magnetic data on a cash card, credit card, telephone card or floppy disk to be lost.

 **Do not use the handset in a vehicle if it affects in-vehicle electronic devices**

Use of the handset in some types of vehicles may, in some rare cases, affect in-vehicle electronic devices and interfere with safe driving.

 **Do not place the handset on an unstable or unlevel surface**

Doing so may result in the handset falling and causing injury or malfunction. Be particularly careful when vibration is set.

 **Do not dispose of the used battery with ordinary garbage**

Insulate the connectors with tape and then dispose of the used battery separately from ordinary garbage or take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop. Be sure to observe local regulations on the separate collection of used batteries, wherever applicable.

 **Do not touch the handset with sweaty hands or place it into a pocket of sweaty clothes**

Sweat and humidity may erode the internal components of the handset and cause overheating or malfunction.

 **Do not use In-Car Charger (optional) when the car engine is not running**

Doing so may result in a flat battery.

 **If the fuse for In-Car Charger (optional) blows, replace it with a designated fuse**

Replacing the fuse with other than a designated fuse may cause overheating and fire.

For details on replacing the fuse, refer to the instruction manual of In-Car Charger (optional).

Caution

 **If fluid leaking from the battery comes into contact with skin or clothing, wash it away immediately with clean water**

Failing to do so may cause skin irritation.

 **If your skin becomes irritated, immediately stop using the handset and consult a dermatologist**

The following materials and surface treatments have been used for the handset. Some of these materials may cause itching, irritation, eczema, etc. in some rare cases depending on the individual's constitution and physical condition.

Part	Material (Surface Treatment)
Outer housing (display, keypad and Etiquette Switch)	PC resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Outer housing (battery cover), screw covers	PPE resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Display panel, screw covers (below display)	Acrylic resin (UV cured acrylic coating)
Etiquette Switch	ABS resin (UV cured acrylic coating), POM resin
Earphone microphone jack cap, external interface connector cap	Polyester elastomer resin (acrylic urethane coating)
Battery charger connector	Stainless-steel (gold coating, nickel undercoat)
Screws	Steel (nickel coating, copper undercoat)
Screw cover (earpiece part)	Urethane acrylic resin
Hinge caps	ABS resin (UV cured acrylic coating)

 **Before using the handset, make sure that no metal objects (such as pins) are stuck to the speaker or earpiece**

Failing to do so may cause injury (your ear may be hurt by a metal object).

 **If you have a weak heart, be careful with the call vibration and ringer volume settings**

Failing to do so may startle you and may be harmful to the heart.

 **Be careful not to trap your fingers or objects when closing the handset and not to trap your fingers in the hinge when opening the handset**

Failing to do so may cause injury or damage to the LCD display.

 **While charging the battery, make sure that the handset does not come into direct contact with the skin for long periods of time and things like paper, cloth or bed linen/blankets are not placed on the handset**

Failing to do so may cause burns or malfunction.

 **Do not turn the volume up too high while using the earphone microphone (optional)**

Do not use the earphone microphone (optional) continuously for long periods of time

Exposure to high sound levels may impair hearing and prolonged use may cause hearing defect regardless of the volume level. Sound leakage may annoy other people and surrounding sounds may not be heard clearly resulting in an accident.

General Notes for Handling

Using Your Handset

- The handset employs radio waves. Signals may be disrupted even within service regions if you are indoors, underground, inside a tunnel or inside a vehicle. Moving into an area with poor reception may cause a call to cut off suddenly.
- When using the handset in public places, take care not to annoy other people around you. Use of the handset is prohibited in some public places such as in theaters or on buses and trains.
- The handset is a radio transceiver under Japanese Radio Law. You may be requested to submit the handset for inspection based on this law.
- Use of the handset near a landline phone, TV or radio may affect the image and sound quality of the equipment.
- The handset employs a digital system to maintain a high level of communication quality even at very low signal levels. However, calls may be suddenly cut off when the signal strength becomes too weak.
- The digital system provides a high level of privacy protection. However, the possibility of someone eavesdropping on your conversation cannot be ruled out as long as radio waves are used.
- The handset is exclusively for use in Japan. It cannot be used outside Japan.
- Data (Phone Book entries, messages or images) stored on the handset may be corrupted or lost on the following occasions. SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for the corruption or loss of data. Be sure to write down and keep the important data to minimize damage caused by data loss or alteration.
 - The handset is used improperly.
 - The handset is exposed to static electricity or electric noise.
 - The handset is turned off during operation.
 - The battery is completely discharged.
 - The handset fails or is sent for repair.
- Be sure to charge the battery before using the handset for the first time or if the handset has not been used for a long time. When the battery is stored for a long time, it discharges over time even if it is not used.

Inside Vehicles

- Do not use the handset while driving. Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law.
- Before using the handset, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking or stopping is permitted.

Aboard Aircraft

Do not use the handset on an aircraft. Turn off the handset after canceling any Schedule, Action Item, Reminder and Alarm settings and do not turn it back on while you are on the aircraft. Use of the handset on an aircraft is prohibited by law.

Handset Basics

- Do not use the handset in extreme temperatures, direct sunlight and humid or dusty places.
(Use the handset within the ambient temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and humidity range below 85%.)
- Do not drop the handset or subject it to shock.
- To clean the handset, wipe it with a dry soft cloth. Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or other solvents. Doing so may cause discoloration and remove the printed logo.
- Take care not to expose the handset to rain, snow or high humidity. The handset and optional accessories are not waterproof.
- Do not sit down with the handset in your trousers pocket. Excess weight may damage the LCD display or internal PCB resulting in overheating, fire or malfunction. Any resulting damage is not covered by the warranty, even if there is no external damage.
- Do not remove the battery when the handset power is on. Doing so may cause malfunction.
- If the battery has been removed from the handset or the handset has not been charged for a long time, stored data and settings may be lost or altered. SoftBank and Toshiba accept no liability whatsoever for any damage or loss resulting from such negligence.
- The battery is a consumable item employing lithium ions. Replace the battery with a new one if the operation time becomes extremely short after it is fully charged. Buy a new battery designated for the handset.
- Do not dispose of a used battery with ordinary garbage. Insulate the connectors with tape or place the battery into a plastic bag and then take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop or cooperative stores. Be sure to observe local regulations on the separate collection of used batteries, wherever applicable.
- Some handset display pixels may be missing or remain lit. This is not a defect or malfunction. If the display is left on for a long period of time, images may be permanently burned into it.
- Make sure the earphone microphone (optional) is securely plugged into the earphone jack. Failing to do so may generate noise on the recipient side during calls.
- Do not turn the volume up too high when using the earphone microphone (optional). High sound level may impose a strain on your ears to cause hearing disorder. And prolonged use may cause hearing defect regardless of the volume level. Sound leakage may annoy other people.
- When not using the earphone microphone jack and external connector, make sure they are covered with the caps. Otherwise, dust and water may find their way into the handset, resulting in malfunction.
- Do not pull the cable when unplugging the earphone microphone (optional). Pulling the cable may cause damage or malfunction.
- The handset does not support stereophonic sound. Be aware that the sound can be heard only from the left earbud when using stereo type earphone.
- Do not close the handset with the strap, earphone microphone (optional) or another item inside. Doing so may cause damage or malfunction.



Li-ion

- The antenna of the handset is embedded in the body and does not protrude. Sensitivity may be reduced if you touch or cover the place where the antenna is embedded (☞ page 1-5). In particular, do not affix things like stickers on the place where the antenna is embedded. Doing so may prevent you from making/receiving calls, sending/receiving messages or accessing Web.
- The magnet sensor embedded in the handset detects whether it is closed or not. Be aware that the handset could malfunction if you place a magnet near the handset.
- When you replace the handset or send it for repair, messages and other data stored in the handset cannot be transferred to another handset.

Mobile Camera

- Use the Mobile Camera function according to the public morals.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try capturing and previewing images before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer images captured with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not take a photo wherever it is prohibited.

Illumination

The Battery Charge/Off-Line Lamp and Call/Mail Illuminations have a limited life. Repeated use will decrease the light intensity.

Copyrights

Copyrighted materials, such as music, images, computer programs and databases, and their respective holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplication of copyrighted materials is permitted only for individual or home use. Making copies (including data conversion), modifications, transfers or network distributions of copies for purposes other than stated above without proper authorization constitutes an infringement of copyrights and moral rights, potentially resulting in claims for reparations or criminal punishment. If you use the handset to make copies, observe the copyright laws. Furthermore, recording materials using the camera is also subject to the same laws.

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when capturing images with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

About Trademarks



Mobile Rupo is a trademark of Toshiba Corporation.

Sha-mail, Sky Mail, Sky Melody, Station, Weather Indicator and Action Item are either registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

The Yahoo! name and Yahoo! and Y! logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the United States.

The SOFTBANK name and logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and/or other countries.

Other company and product names mentioned herein may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

Before Using the Handset

Convenient Functions

1

Before Using the Handset

Call Holding

Place an incoming call on hold when you cannot answer it right away.

P2-7

Message Recorder

Record messages in the handset when you cannot answer calls.

P2-8/P12-11

Voice Memo

Record the other party's voice during a call.

P2-14

Etiquette Switch

Slide this switch to enable Off-Line Mode or disable Speaker.

P3-2

Manner Mode

Set ringer sound off.

P3-4

Words List

Record difficult kanji and frequently used words.

P4-21

Phone Book

Store frequently dialed phone numbers and set different ring tones for them.

P5-2

Camera

Capture images with the built-in camera.

P6-2

Edit Image

Edit images and make wallpaper by combining four images.

P6-30

Wallpaper/Images

Display an image on Standby Display or when calls arrive.

P7-2

Original Multi Menu

Change the Multi Menu design.

P7-7

Language/言語選択

Change the display language to English.

P7-15

Ring Tones

Change ring tones to your favorite melodies.

P8-3

Original Melodies

Compose and play your own melodies.

P8-10

File Management

Store image and sound files in the handset.

P9-2

Secret Mode

Keep Phone Book entries confidential by storing them in secret memory.

P10-9

Schedule

Use the handset as a scheduler.

P11-2

Short Memo

Use the handset as a memo pad.

P11-26

Dictionary

Use Japanese, English/ Japanese and Japanese/ English dictionaries and play word games.

P11-28

Alarm Clock

Use the handset as an alarm clock.

P11-29

Calculator

Perform calculations on numbers up to ten digits.

P11-34

Kitchen Timer

Use the handset as a kitchen timer.

P11-35

Recorder

Record your voice or ring tones.

P11-36

Illumination

Flashes when incoming calls, messages and unread messages arrive.

P12-4

Limit Mode

Impose time limits on handset use for calls, etc.

P12-29

Option Services

Call Forwarding

Forward calls to a specified phone number.

P13-3

Voice Mail

Have messages stored at Voice Mail Center when you cannot answer calls.

P13-5

Call Waiting

Answer an incoming call during another call.

P13-8

3 Way Calling

Talk to two people at the same time or switch back and forth between them.

P13-10

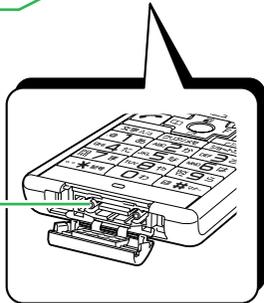
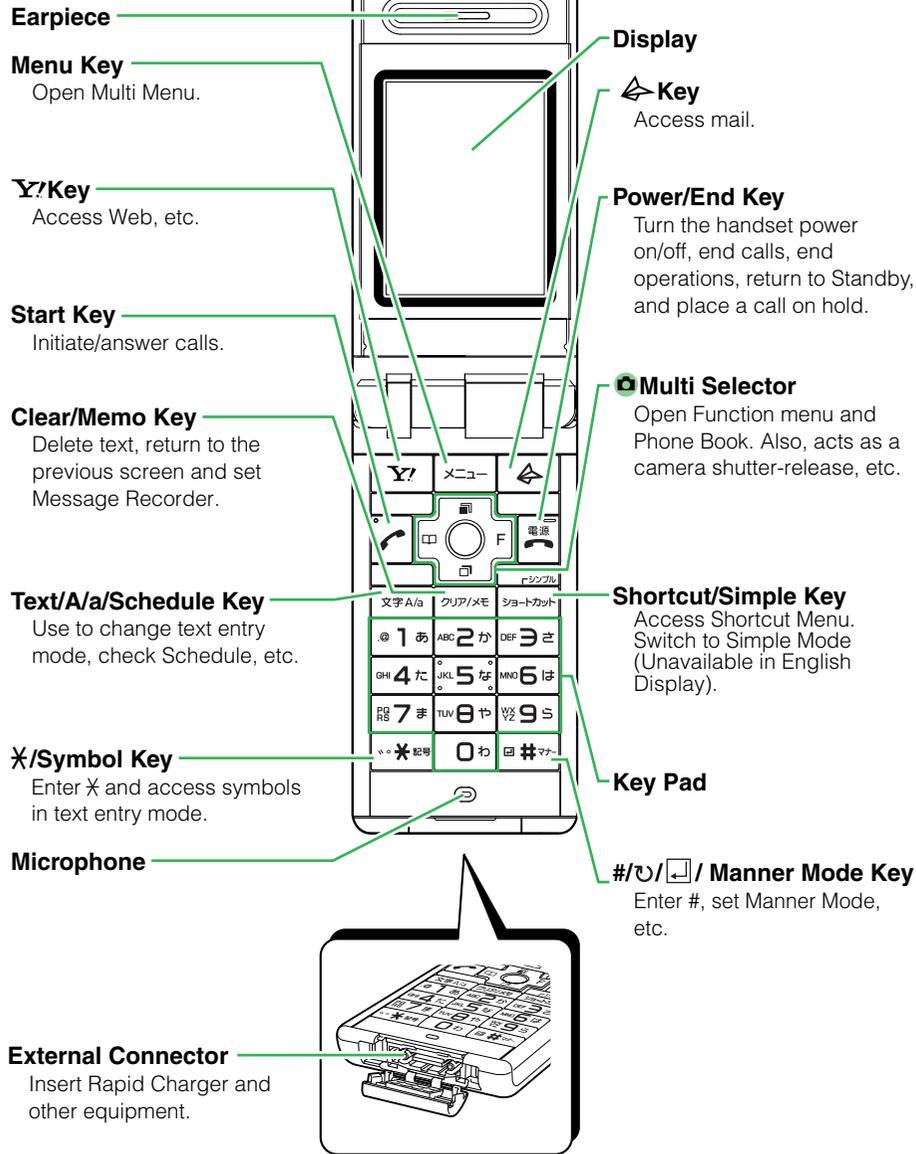
1

Before Using the Handset

Handset Parts & Functions

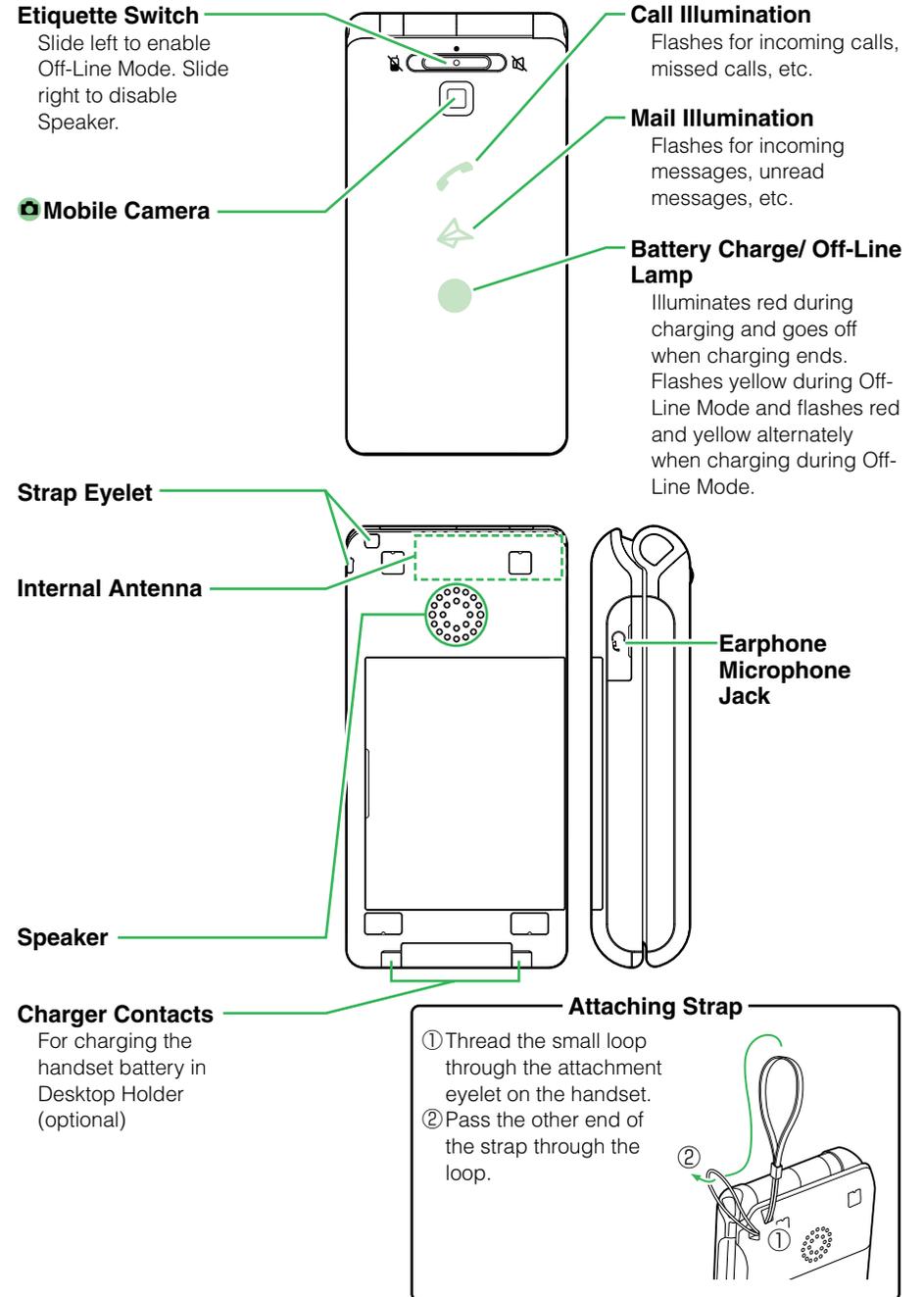
1

Before Using the Handset



1

Before Using the Handset



Display Indicators

The following indicators appear on Display.



1 Signal Strength

Strong Moderate
Weak Faint

Off-Line Mode On

Out-of-Range

2 Battery Level

Full Moderate Low Very Low Charge Immediately.
Flashes during charging.

3 Call-in-Progress

4 Etiquette Switch

Etiquette Switch disabled
Off-Line Mode enabled
Speaker disabled
Default

5 Secret Mode On

Speaker On

6 Long Mail

Unread Long Mail message(s)

7 Mail/Delivery Report

Unread Sky Mail or Greeting message(s)
Unread Delivery Report(s)
Unread Sky Mail/Greeting message(s) and unread Delivery Report(s)
Insufficient memory to receive messages

8 Station

Unread Station information or Main List is being updated.

9 Web

Unread Web information

10 Mini Clock

A or P appears when the 12-hour system is set.

11 Manner Mode

Silent Mode On
Alarm Clock Mode On
Original Manner Mode On

12 Vibration/Ringer Volume

Vibration On
Ringer Off
Vibration On and Ringer Off

13 Alarm On

appears when snooze is set.

14 Voice Mail

Unchecked Voice Mail at Voice Mail Center

15 Message Recorder On

Unchecked message(s)
Insufficient memory to record a message

16 Missed Call(s)

17 Schedule

Indicates a scheduled event.

18 Weather

Sunny Clear (night)
Cloudy Snow
Rain Lightning
Occasionally Later

Appear if Weather is set for Standby. Separate fee required.

Battery & Charger

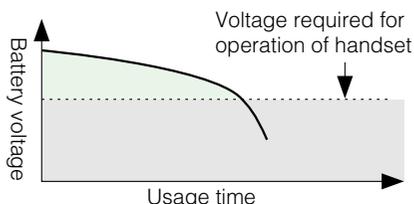
Before Using Battery & Charger

The battery is not fully charged when you purchase the handset. Charge the battery before using the handset.

Notes on Lithium Ion Battery

Observe the precautions shown at the bottom of the page and use the battery safely.

- The battery does not contain lithium in the metallic form. An extremely stable ionic compound form of lithium is used.
- The voltage gradually decreases over time as the battery is used.



Optimal performance is not possible at high and low temperatures.

- Capacity is reduced and usage time is shortened in locations where the ambient temperature is very high or low. Very high temperatures may also shorten the battery's lifespan.
- It may not be possible to fully charge the battery at very low temperatures. Charge the battery in a location with a temperature from 5°C to 35°C.

Observe the following when storing the battery.

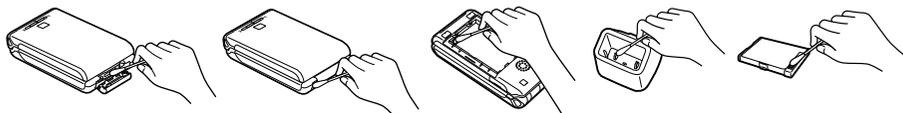
Place the battery in a suitable non-metallic case and make sure the battery connectors cannot be short-circuited. Store the container in a cool, dry location.

The battery discharges naturally over time.

The battery loses its charge gradually even if it is not used. It loses 10% to 20% of its charge over a period of a month and around 50% over six months.

Precautions

- Use only the designated Rapid Charger, Desktop Holder or In-Car Charger to charge the battery.
- Do not drop or otherwise subject the battery to physical impacts.
- Clean the battery connectors, external connector, etc. periodically with a dry cotton swab. Dirty connectors may cause problems with charging.



Battery Level

The battery level indicator changes with usage time. Use the indicator as a guide for charging or replacing the battery.

When Level 0 is reached, the battery alarm plays and the handset power turns off after 15 seconds (30 seconds during a call) elapses.

Level 4 : Full Level 3 : Medium Level 2 : Low
Level 1 : Very low Level 0 : Requires charging

Attaching & Removing Battery

1 Insert a fingernail in the groove on the battery cover and slide the cover in the direction of **A** as shown in the figure.

2 Remove the cover

3 Attach/remove the battery

- To attach the battery, align the bottom of the battery in the handset as shown in the figure and then attach the battery.
- To remove the battery, insert a fingernail beneath one of the side tabs and lift out the battery.

4 Attach the cover

Align the cover and handset as shown in the figure and then slide the cover in the direction of **B** until it clicks into place.

Attachment

Removal

Tip

- Ensure that the battery and cover are attached correctly.
- Turn off the handset power before removing the battery. Also, do not lift out the battery by any part other than the side tabs.
- If *Is Battery Properly Attached?* appears during charging, stop charging immediately, remove the battery cover and battery and reattach the battery. If the message still appears, the battery, Rapid Charger or Desktop Holder (optional) may be defective. Take them to your nearest SoftBank Shop or contact SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).
- To protect the environment, do not dispose of the battery with ordinary garbage. Insulate the connector with tape and recycle the battery or take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop for recycling. Be sure to observe all government regulations on the disposal of batteries.
- After battery replacement or discontinued use of the handset, do not dispose of the used battery with ordinary garbage. Insulate the connectors with tape or place the battery in a plastic bag and then take it to your nearest SoftBank Shop or battery recycling cooperative store. Be sure to observe local regulations on the separate collection of used batteries, whenever applicable.

Note For details on handling the battery, see page 1-8.

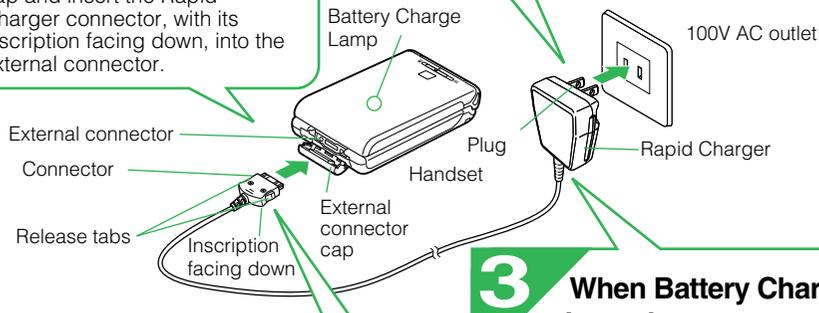
Charging Battery

Charging Battery Using Rapid Charger

Charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
---------------	---------------------------

1 Connect Rapid Charger to the handset

Open the external connector cap and insert the Rapid Charger connector, with its inscription facing down, into the external connector.



2 Insert the Rapid Charger plug into a 100V AC outlet

The Battery Level indicator flashes, Battery Charge Lamp lights red and charging begins.

3 When Battery Charge Lamp has gone out, remove the Rapid Charger plug from the outlet

When charging is complete, the Battery Level indicator lights up and Battery Charge Lamp goes out.

4 Remove the Rapid Charger connector from the handset

Pull the connector while pressing the release tabs on both sides of the connector.

Tip

- If *Charger Properly Connected?* appears, remove the Rapid Charger plug from the outlet and the Rapid Charger connector from the handset. Clean the external connector with a dry cotton swab and reconnect the plug and connector. If the message still appears, the battery or Rapid Charger may be defective. Remove the plug immediately and contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).
- Ensure that the battery is correctly attached to the handset before charging.
- The battery can be charged with the handset power turned on. However, charging will take longer and the battery level indicated on the display will be higher than the actual level.
- The handset may become warm during charging. This does not mean there is a malfunction.
- Do not charge the battery in a location with high humidity.

Note

- If a call is received during charging, the incoming call ring tone, vibration and Call Illumination operate in the usual manner.
- For details on handling the battery, see page 1-8.

Charging Battery Using Desktop Holder (Optional)

Charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
---------------	---------------------------

1 Connect the Rapid Charger to Desktop Holder

Insert the Rapid Charger connector, with its inscription facing down, into the power terminal at the rear of Desktop Holder.

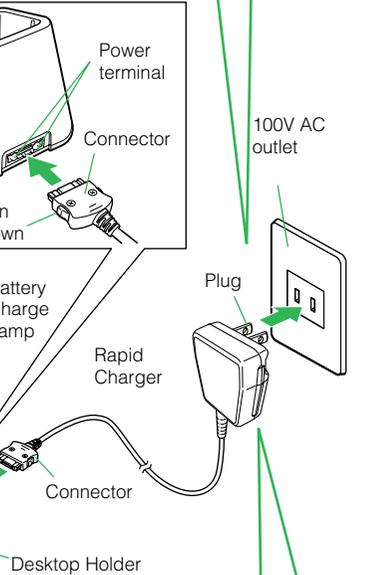
3 Place the handset in Desktop Holder

The Battery Level indicator flashes, Battery Charge Lamp lights red and charging begins.

4 When Battery Charge Lamp has gone out, remove the handset from Desktop Holder

The Battery Level indicator lights up and Battery Charge Lamp goes out when charging is complete.

2 Insert the Rapid Charger plug into a 100V AC outlet



5 Remove the Rapid Charger plug from the outlet

Tip

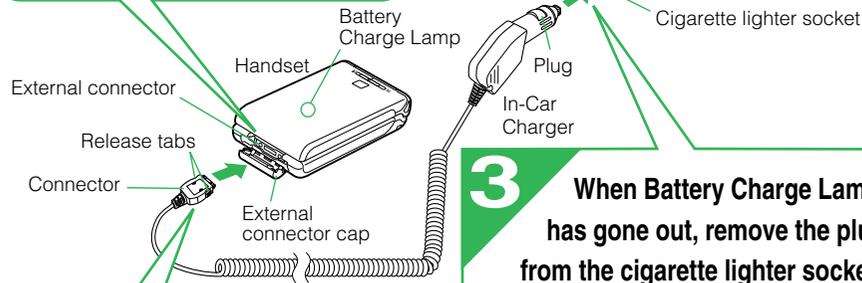
If *Charger Properly Connected?* appears, remove the Rapid Charger plug from the outlet and the Rapid Charger connector from Desktop Holder. Clean the handset charger contacts and the Desktop Holder power terminal and charger contacts with a dry cotton swab. Reinsert the connector in Desktop Holder and the plug in the outlet. If the message still appears, the battery, Desktop Holder or Rapid Charger may be defective. Remove the plug immediately and contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

Charging Battery Using In-Car Charger (Optional)

Charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
---------------	---------------------------

1 Connect the In-Car Charger connector to the handset

Open the external connector cap and insert the connector into the external connector.



2 Insert the plug in the cigarette lighter socket

The Battery Level indicator flashes, Battery Charge Lamp lights red and charging begins.

3 When Battery Charge Lamp has gone out, remove the plug from the cigarette lighter socket

When charging is complete, the Battery Level indicator lights up and Battery Charge Lamp goes out.

4 Remove the connector from the handset

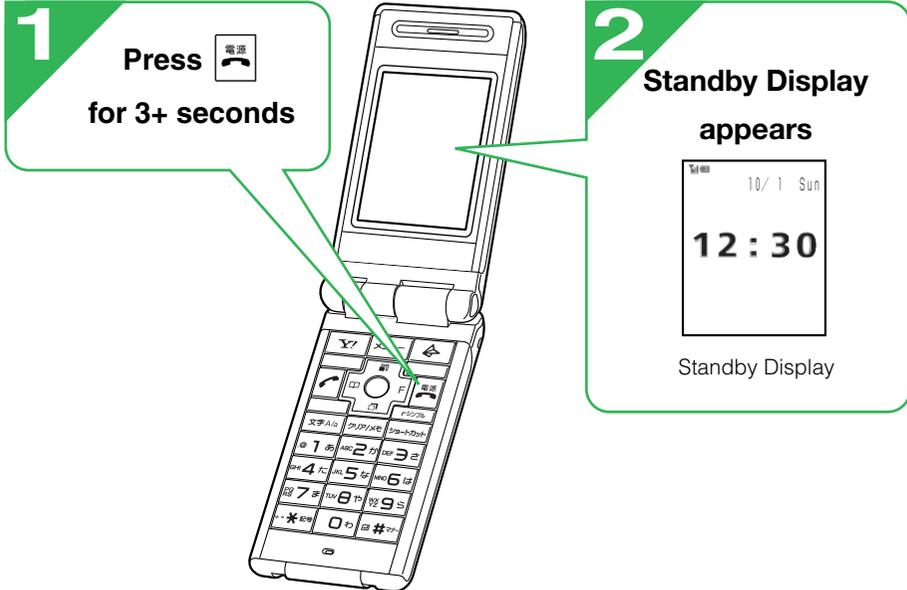
Pull the connector while pressing the release tabs on both sides of the connector.

Tip

- If *Charger Properly Connected ?* appears, remove the In-Car Charger plug from the cigarette lighter socket and the In-Car Charger connector from the handset. Clean the handset external connector and In-Car Charger plug with a dry cotton swab and reconnect the plug and connector. If the message still appears, the battery or In-Car Charger may be defective. Stop charging immediately and remove the plug from the cigarette lighter socket and take the battery and In-Car Charger to your nearest SoftBank Shop or contact SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).
- To prevent the car battery from running out of power, be sure to keep the engine on during charging.
- Use of the handset while driving is prohibited by law. Before using the phone, stop the vehicle in a safe area where parking is permitted.
- When leaving your car, disconnect the In-Car Charger.
- The In-Car Charger may become warm during charging. This does not mean there is a malfunction. However, if it becomes extremely hot, stop using it immediately.

Handset Power

Turning Handset Power On



Note

- When the handset power is turned on, the following occur:
 - The Power On tone plays (☎ page 8-6)
 - The Power On image appears (☎ page 7-12)
 - Battery Charge/Off-Line Lamp lights up
 - The Display backlight lights up
 - Call/Mail Illumination lights up
- Set the handset's time and date (☎ page 1-14) after the handset power is turned on for the first time.

Turning Handset Power Off

Press  for 2+ seconds from Standby

The Power Off (☎ page 7-12) image appears.

Clock

Set the time and date appearing on Display in Standby. For details on changing the appearance of the clock, see page 7-10.

1

Before Using the Handset

1 Press

2 Press

The date and time entry window appears.

3 Enter the date and time (starting with the year)

Example: October 1st, 2006, 12:30 p.m.

4 Press

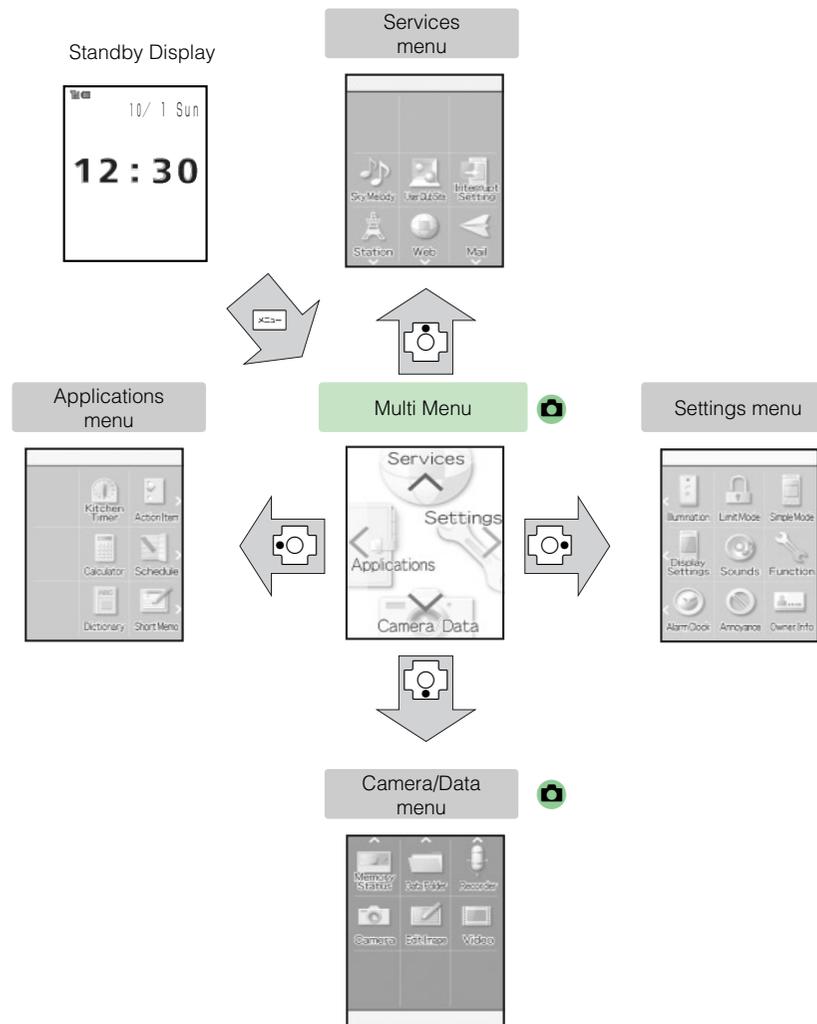
Note

- Enter two digits each for the year, month, day, hour and minute fields. Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- When the clock is set, the day of the week is set automatically. The clock can be changed to the 12-hour system (☞ page 7-10).
- Enter a date from January 1st, 2000 to December 31st, 2099.
- When entering a time and date, use to move the cursor and to change the number.
- To set the time, use Time Service (dial 117). While setting the time, listen to the time through the speaker (☞ page 2-13).

Functions

Accessing Functions via Multi Menu

Press from Standby to open Multi Menu. Use to select an icon and press to access the function.



The Camera/Data menu, shown in the Multi Menu illustration, is replaced by the Data menu in the 304T without camera.

1

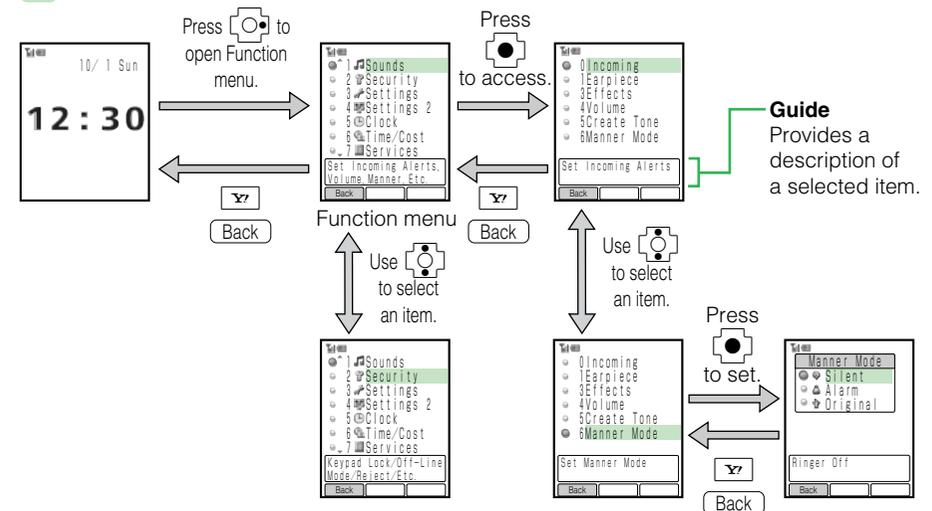
Before Using the Handset

Menu	Function	Reference
Services 	Sky Melody	 Network Media Manual
	User Club Site	
	Interrupt Setting	
	Station	
	Web	
	Mail	
Applications menu 	Kitchen Timer	 Page 11-35
	Action Item	 Page 11-19
	Calculator	 Page 11-34
	Schedule	 Page 11-2
	Dictionary	 Page 11-28
	Short Memo	 Page 11-26
Settings menu 	Illumination	 Page 12-4
	Limit Mode	 Page 12-29
	Simple Mode	 Page 1-18
	Display Settings	 Page 1-14, Chapter 7, Page 12-4
	Sounds	 Page 2-12, Chapter 3, 8
	Function	 Page 1-17, 14-2
	Alarm Clock	 Page 11-29
	Annoyance	 Page 2-10, 10-6, Network Media Manual
	Owner Info	 Page 12-9
Camera/Data menu  	Memory Status	 Page 9-12, Network Media Manual
	Data Folder	 Chapter 9
	Recorder	 Page 11-36
	Camera 	 Chapter 6
	Edit Image	 Page 6-30
	Video 	 Chapter 6

 For the 304T model without camera, this menu is the Data menu. Camera/Video menus are not available in Data menu.

Accessing Functions from Function Menu

ex. Setting Manner Mode ( page 3-4)

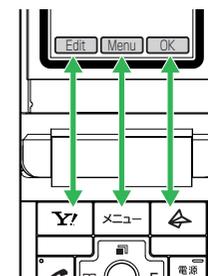


Note

Alternatively, press  and use the keypad to enter a function number to access an operation screen. For a list of F functions, see page 14-2.

Soft Keys

A Soft Key's function varies by the task being performed. The corresponding indicator at the bottom of the display shows the Soft Key's current function (see diagram below).



- Press  **Edit** to perform editing.
- Press  **Menu** to open a menu.
- Press  **OK** to complete the current task.

Note

"Press  **OK**" is instructing you to press the  key corresponding to the **OK** indicator.

Codes

Entry of your Security Code or Center Access Code is required for some functions.

Security Code

Your Security Code is either 9999 or a four-digit number that you selected at the time of subscription. Entry of your Security Code is required for the following.

- Setting/canceling Keypad Lock
- Setting/canceling Auto Lock
- Resetting handset functions
- Setting/canceling Secret Mode
- Rejecting calls without Caller ID
- Resetting Total Time counter
- Restoring handset to default state
- Changing International Code
- Clearing memory
- Changing your Security Code
- Setting/canceling Restrictions
- Resetting Total Charge counter
- Using Annoyance
- Setting/canceling/changing/displaying Schedule Lock
- Accessing messages from Schedule (when a secret folder is selected)
- Deleting all Words List entries
- Setting security of Data Folder
- Deleting folders in Data Folder
- Deleting all data in Data Folder
- Restoring handset to default state in Private Mode

Tip

Do not forget or let others know your Security Code.

Note

- Change your Security Code by operation of the handset (☎ page 10-2).
- An asterisk appears for each digit when your Security Code is entered.
- See page 12-29 for details on the Limit Mode Password and page 12-42 for details on the Private Mode Access Code.

Center Access Code

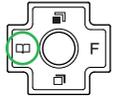
The Center Access Code is a four-digit number that you selected when you made your contract. This number is required to perform optional service operations from a landline and apply for fee-based information on the Web (☎ Network Media Manual).

Tip

- Do not forget the Center Access Code. Contact Customer Service (☎ page 14-19) if you have forgotten your Center Access Code.
- Do not let others know your Center Access Code. SoftBank will not in any way be held responsible for any damage caused by malicious operation as a result of a third party's knowledge of your Center Access Code.

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to perform various tasks.

Function		Notation used in this manual	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Open Functions menu ● Scroll or move cursor right ● Select and implement selected operations 	Press right 	Press up, down, left, or right 
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Open Phone Book ● Scroll or move cursor left ● Redisplay the previous screen 	Press left 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Display Received Calls ● Scroll or move cursor up ● Increase volume 	Press up 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Display Redial List ● Scroll or move cursor down ● Decrease volume 	Press down 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Select and implement selected operations ●  Capture images (shutter-release) 	Press center 	

Simple Mode (Japanese Only)

In Simple Mode, Display indicators and menus appear in large format and handset functions are limited to basic calling and text messaging.

All menus and handset messages appear in Japanese. For further instructions, refer to the Japanese Basic Operations manual (page 1-19 of 304T 基本操作編 Basic Operations Manual).

Exiting Simple Mode

Follow these steps to exit Simple Mode:

Press  for 1+seconds from Standby, use  to select はい (Exit) and press 

Basic Operations

Making Calls

2

Basic Operations

1 Confirm that the handset power is on



Confirm that the signal level is sufficient.

3 Confirm the phone number and press



The estimated call time appears.

2 Enter a phone number



Landline phones:

Always enter the area code.

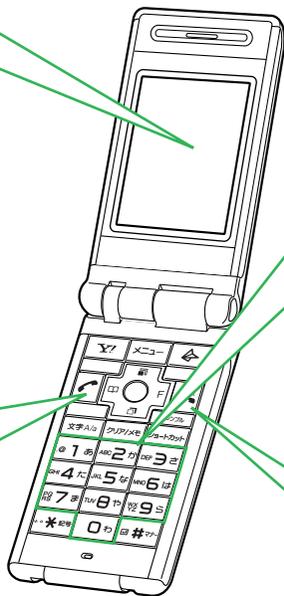
Mobile phones, car phones and PHS phones:

Always enter the entire phone number starting with 0.

4 Press to end the call



The estimated total time for the call appears. Alternatively, close the handset to end the call.



Tip

- The antenna does not protrude from the handset because it is built-in. Touching or covering the antenna part (page 1-5) of the handset may weaken signal reception. Do not attach any stickers on the internal antenna part of the handset. If the signal is weak, making and receiving calls, sending and receiving messages and connecting to the Web may not be possible.
- Do not wind an earphone microphone (optional) around the handset. Bringing the earphone microphone (optional) close to the internal antenna part may cause noise.
- The call quality varies depending on the direction you are facing and the location.

2

Basic Operations

Reenter Phone Numbers

To delete one digit, press . To return to Standby, press or for 1+ seconds.

Busy Tone

If you hear the busy tone, press to end the call. Wait for a while and try again.

Making International Calls

International calls can be made from the handset. Contact Customer Service and see page 12-24 for details on operation.

Notifying Other Party of Handset Phone Number

Caller ID displays the caller's phone number on the receiver's handset. Your handset is set to send Caller ID unless you requested otherwise at time of subscription (page 13-2).

Redialing

The handset stores the times, dates and phone numbers of the last 20 outgoing calls. These numbers can be redialed easily.

1 Press 

The times, dates and phone numbers of the last two calls appear.



2 Use  to search for a phone number



3 Confirm the phone number and press 



The estimated call time appears.

4 Press  to end the call



The estimated total time for the call appears. Alternatively, close the handset to end the call.

Note

- Alternatively, press   in Step 1 or 2 to make a call.
- If the phone number is entered in Phone Book, the name appears in Redial information.
- Up to 20 digits of a phone number appear in Redial. To view the entire number (up to 24 digits) if it exceeds 20 digits, press   in Step 1 or 2.
- Even if the handset power is turned off, Redial information is not deleted.
- Depending on conditions, Redial information may not be stored.
- Up to 20 entries are stored in Redial. When a call is made, the oldest entry is deleted.
- To view Redial during a call, press  for 1+ seconds.
- When Redial is displayed, press   to open Sub Menu for performing the following:
 - Saving the phone number to Phone Book
 - Opening Phone Book entry
 - Creating a message
 - Making a call with or without Caller ID
 - Deleting one or all entries

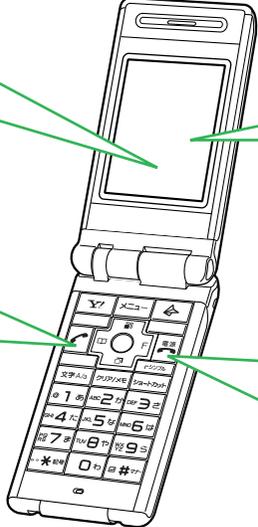
Tip

Redial information is not stored for calls to phone numbers in Secret Memory ( page 10-9).

Answering Calls

2

Basic Operations



- 1 Confirm that the handset power is on**
- 2 A call arrives**
The incoming call ring tone plays and Call Illumination flashes.
- 3 Open the handset and press **

- 4 Press  to end the call**

The estimated total time for the call appears. Alternatively, close the handset to end the call.

Tip

- The antenna does not protrude from the handset because it is built-in. Touching or covering the antenna part ( page 1-5) of the handset may weaken signal reception. Do not attach any stickers on the internal antenna part of the handset. If the signal is weak, making and receiving calls, sending and receiving messages and connecting to the Web may not be possible.
- Do not wind an earphone microphone (optional) around the handset. Bringing the earphone microphone (optional) close to the internal antenna part may cause noise.
- The call quality varies depending on the direction you are facing and the location.

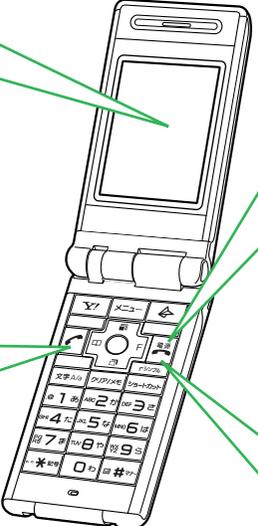
Note

- The handset can be set so that you can also press any of  to ,  and  to answer a call ( page 12-20).
- If a call is unanswered, Notification Menu appears ( page 12-2).
- If the phone number is saved in Phone Book, the name appears on Display. No name appears for a Secret Memory entry (except in Secret Mode) ( page 10-9).
- One of following appears for a call without Caller ID.
 -  *No ID*: Call with no Caller ID
 -  *Pay Phone*: Call from a pay phone
 -  *ID Unavailable*: Call for which Caller ID cannot be displayed
- To adjust Ringer Volume, press  when an incoming call is received ( page 8-2).

When Unable to Answer Calls

Placing Calls on Hold

Place a call on hold when you are unable to answer right away.



- 1 A call arrives**
The ringer sounds and Call Illumination flashes.

- 2 Press **
The on-hold tone plays and the caller hears a message.

- 3 Press  to establish a connection**

- 4 Press  to end the call**

The estimated total time for the call appears. Alternatively, close the handset to end the call.

Tip

- Connection charges apply for the time a caller is placed on hold.
- When the caller is on hold, press  again to end the call.
- A call cannot be placed on hold after the line has been connected.

2

Basic Operations

Note

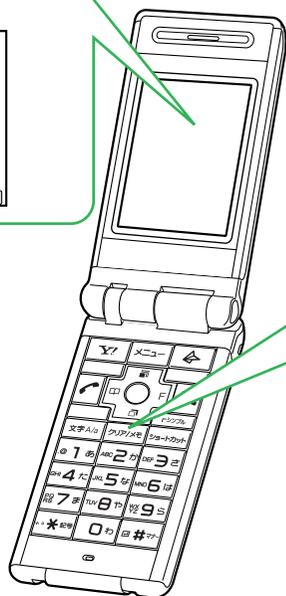
- Alternatively, press Hold in Step 1 to place a call on hold.
- Alternatively, press any of Talk or to answer a call.
- If the phone number is entered in Phone Book, the name of the caller appears. No name appears for a Secret Memory entry (except in Secret Mode) (page 10-9).
- To adjust Ringer Volume, press when an incoming call is received (page 8-2).

Using Message Recorder

When calls cannot be answered, the handset can record messages. The handset can record a total of 90 seconds of a combination of up to 30 messages and/or Voice Memos.

1

A call arrives



2

Press for 1+ seconds

Outgoing message plays and the caller is urged to leave a message after the beep.



When the call ends or 90 seconds elapses, recording ends and appears on Standby Display. For details on playing recorded messages, see page 2-15.

Tip

When 30 messages are recorded or there is less than ten seconds of recording time remaining, or appears and the handset cannot record messages. Delete messages and/or Voice Memos (page 2-14) until "F" of disappears.

Note

- Alternatively, press Record to record a message.
- To talk to the caller, when the answering message is playing or the caller is leaving a message, press Talk or . The handset does not save partially recorded messages.
- Even if the handset power is turned off, messages are not deleted.
- If a call cannot be answered because the handset is out-of-range or another call is in progress, the caller can leave a message at Voice Mail Center.

Preventing Nuisance Calls

Set the handset to silence the ring tone for the first three seconds when a call is received from a phone number not saved in Phone Book. The default setting is *Off*.

2

Basic Operations

1 Press , use to select **Annoyance** and press

2 Enter your **Security Code**

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use to select **No 1-Call Tone** and press

4 Use to choose **On** and press

No 1-Call Tone is set.

Note

- If an incoming call is received while No 1-Call Tone is set to *On*, the incoming image appears and Call Illumination lights up during the first three seconds to notify of the call.
- Even if No 1-Call Tone is set to *On*, a call with no Caller ID, a call from a payphone or a call for which Caller ID cannot be displayed is received as usual.

Rejecting Calls

When a call is rejected, the caller hears the busy tone.

2

Basic Operations

1 A call arrives

The incoming call ring tone plays and Call Illumination flashes.

2 Press **Reject**

The call is rejected.

Note

- If Call Waiting is set, the same operation can even be used to reject an incoming call that arrives during a call (page 13-8).
- Calls can be rejected automatically (pages 10-5 and 10-6).

Operations during Calls

Earpiece Volume

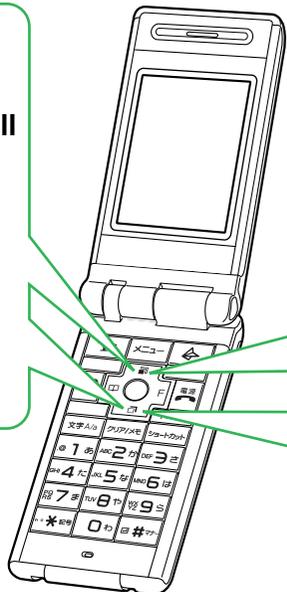
Set the earpiece volume to one of six levels. The default setting is *Level 5*.

2

Basic Operations

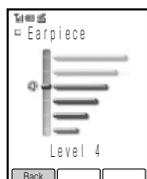
1 Press  or  during a call

The current setting appears.



2 Use  to adjust the volume

Press  to increase the volume and  to decrease the volume.



Note

At times other than during a call, set the earpiece volume in the following ways.

- Press  **1**  **1** from Standby.
- Press  or  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

The volume level set during a call is reset to the setting above when the call ends.

Using Speaker

Switch the recipient's voice from the earpiece to the speaker during a call.

2

Basic Operations

Press



during a call

The sound is switched to the speaker.



To switch back to the earpiece, press   Off.

Tip

- When the speaker is in use, the other party cannot hear your voice.
- When an earphone microphone (optional) is in use, switching to the speaker is not possible.

Note

- When the speaker is in use, use  to adjust the volume.
- When the speaker is in use, touch tones ( page 12-14) can still be used.

Voice Memo

Record the other party's voice during a call with Voice Memo. The handset can record a total of 90 seconds of a combination of up to 30 Voice Memos and/or messages (☞ page 2-8).

1 During a call, press **Y** **Record**

The beep is heard and recording starts.

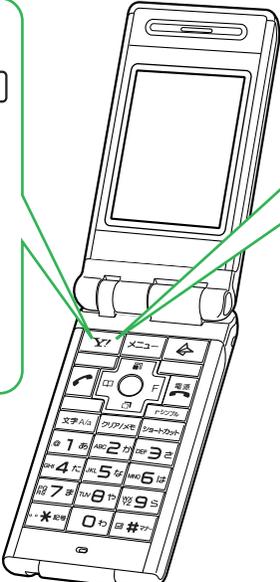


2 Press **Y** **Stop**

Recording stops.



For details on playing Voice Memos, see page 2-15.



Tip

- Only the other party's voice is recorded.
- If there is insufficient memory, a Voice Memo cannot be recorded. Delete Voice Memos and/or messages (☞ note on page 2-16).

Note

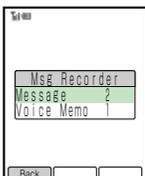
- When the call ends, recording stops and the Voice Memo is saved.
- Even if the handset power is turned off, messages are not deleted.
- Recording can also be started and stopped in the following ways.
 - Press **Y** for 1+ seconds to start recording.
 - Press **Y** to stop recording.

Playing Messages & Voice Memos

ex. Playing and Deleting Recorded Message

1 Press **Y** **Play/ME**

Message is highlighted.



2 Press **+**

A list of recorded messages appears. *Unchecked* indicates an unchecked message.



3 Use **+** to select a message and press **←** **Play**

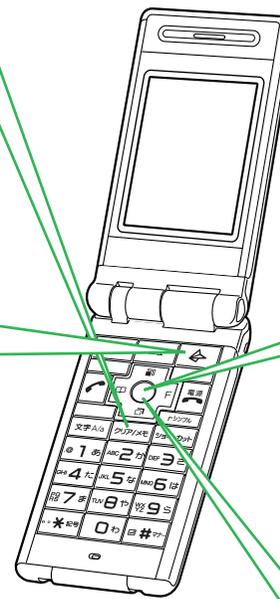
The message plays. To stop playback, press **Y**.



4 Use **+** to choose **Yes** and press **+** after playback ends

The message is deleted.





Note

- To play Voice Memos, use  to select *Voice Memo* after Step 1.
- The name and phone number do not appear for Voice Memos.
- If a call arrives, playback stops and the call can be answered.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all messages/Voice Memos, press   after Step 2.
- To delete all messages/Voice Memos, press    , use  to select *Message* or *Voice Memo* and press  twice.

Notepad

Use Keypad to store up to three entries (numbers only) during calls. View Notepad Memory entries after calls end and place a call to a phone number.

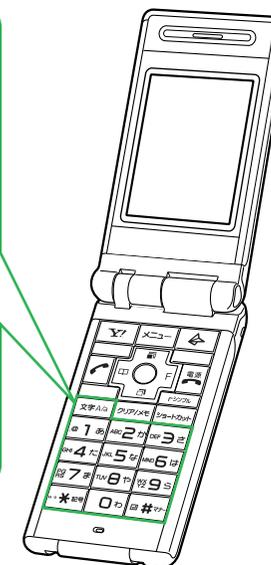
Entering Numbers

During a call, use Keypad to enter a number

Enter up to 24 digits and symbols such as *, #, -, / and . .



When 03123XXXX1 has been entered.



Checking Notepad Entries

Press  for 1+ seconds from Standby

- ▶ The last two entries appear.
- If the phone number is entered in Phone Book, the name also appears in an entry.

Note

- To call the phone number of the selected entry, press  or  .
- Up to 24 digits are stored automatically.
- If there are already three entries in Notepad Memory, the oldest entry is deleted each time a new entry is created.
- When checking Notepad Memory, press   to open Sub Menu for performing the following operations:
 - Saving the phone number in a new/existing Phone Book entry
 - Opening Phone Book
 - Creating a message
 - Making a call with or without Caller ID
 - Deleting one or all entries

Received Call

The handset stores the times, dates and phone numbers of the last 20 incoming calls.

2

Basic Operations

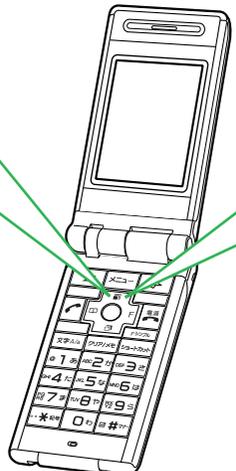
1 Press 

The times, dates and phone numbers of the last two incoming calls appear.



2 Use  to search for an entry





Indication	Description
Call	Answered call or missed call.
Reject Call	The call was rejected ( page 2-11).
Reject	There was no Caller ID for the call and Blocked ID was set to <i>Reject</i> .

Note

- To call the phone number of the selected entry, press  or  **Send**.
- If the phone number is entered in Phone Book, the name of the caller appears. No name appears for a Secret Memory entry (except in Secret Mode) ( page 10-9).
- One of following appears for a call without Caller ID.
 -  **No ID**: Call with no Caller ID
 -  **Pay Phone**: Call from a pay phone
 -  **ID Unavailable**: Call for which Caller ID cannot be displayed
- Up to 20 digits of a phone number appear in Received Call. To view the entire number if it exceeds 20 digits, press  **View**.
- Even if the handset power is turned off, Received Call information is not deleted.
- Up to 20 entries are stored in Received Call. When a call arrives, the oldest entry is deleted.
- To view Received Call during a call, press  for 1+ seconds.
- When Received Call is displayed, press  **Menu** to open Sub Menu for performing the following:
 - Saving the phone number to a new/existing Phone Book entry
 - Opening Phone Book
 - Creating a message
 - Making a call with or without Caller ID
 - Adding the phone number to Reject List
 - Deleting one or all entries

Call Time

Checking Call Time

Check the estimated call time for the last call.

2

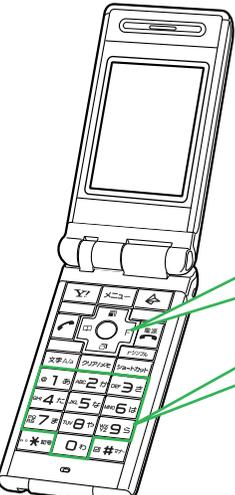
Basic Operations

Press  **6** 

The estimated call time appears.



To return to Standby, press .



Tip

- The displayed call time is only an estimate.
- When the handset power is turned off, the call time is reset.

Checking Total Call Time

Check the estimated total time for all previous calls.

Press  **6** 

▶ The estimated total call time appears.

To return to Standby, press .

Tip

- The displayed total call time is only an estimate.
- The total call time does not include connection times for messages, Web information, etc. ( Network Media Manual).

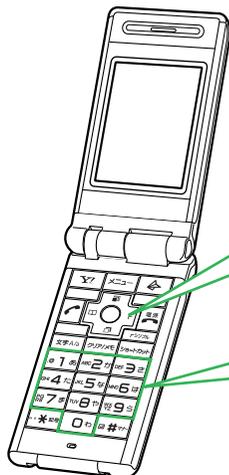
Note

- When 999 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds is reached, reset the estimated total call time. This is the upper limit.
- To open Sub Menu for resetting the estimated total call time while the estimated call time is displayed, press  **Menu**.

Call Charge

Checking Call Charge

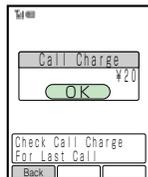
Check the estimated call charge for the last outgoing call.



Press



The estimated call charge appears.



To return to Standby, press

Tip

- The displayed call charge is only an estimate and may differ from the actual charge billed.
- When the handset power is turned off, the charge record is reset.
- If 3 Way Calling (☎ page 13-10) is used, the displayed charge combines charges for calling both parties.
- Charge is not displayed for calls disconnected due to weak signals or for international calls.

Checking Total Call Charge

Check the estimated total call charge for all previous calls.

Press

▶ The estimated total call charge appears.

To return to Standby, press .

Tip

- The displayed total call charge is only an estimate and may differ from the actual charge billed.
- The total call charge is for outgoing calls only and does not include charges for messages, Web information, etc. (☎ Network Media Manual).

Note

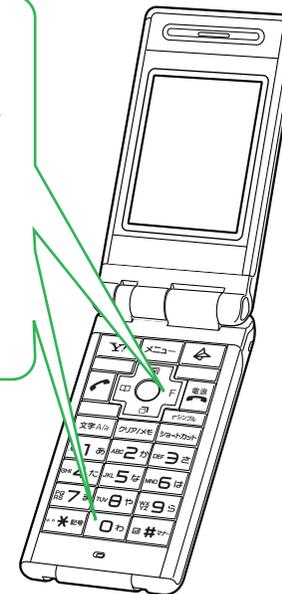
When the estimated total call charge is displayed, press to open Sub Menu for resetting the estimated total call charge.

Handset Phone Number

Display your phone number. Other information such as your e-mail address also appears if the information is saved to Owner Info.

Press

The handset phone number appears.



Note

- If your name is not saved to Owner Info, it does not appear.
- To display your phone number and e-mail address during a call, press .
- To save information to F46 Owner Info, press .

Manner Function

Etiquette Switch

Use Etiquette Switch to set Off-Line Mode or disable Speaker.

Disabling Etiquette Switch

Disable Etiquette Switch to prevent accidental use. When disabled, sliding Etiquette Switch does not set Off-Line Mode or disable Speaker. The default setting is *On*.

1 Press   

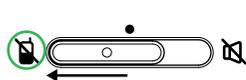
▶ The Etiquette Switch menu appears.

2 Use  to select *Off* and press 

▶  changes to .

To enable Etiquette Switch, change setting to On and press  twice.

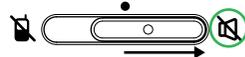
Using Etiquette Switch



Off-line Mode
Slide Etiquette Switch left, to set Off-Line Mode.



Default
Slide Etiquette Switch to center position to return handset to standard mode.



Speaker Off
Slide Etiquette Switch right, to disable Speaker.

<p>Off-line Mode</p>	<p>Suspend handset transmission to prohibit incoming/outgoing calls, messages, Web and Station without turning handset power off. In Off-Line Mode, the Off-Line lamp flashes and the following appear.</p> 
<p>Speaker Off</p>	<p>Disable Speaker to mute all sound (exception: camera shutter-release and video start/end tone). When Speaker Off is set, the following appear.</p> 

Tip

When F39 Etiquette Switch setting is set to Off, Etiquette Switch is disabled and Etiquette Switch cannot be used. Set this setting On to use Etiquette Switch.

Note

- Off-Line Mode can be set from the F24 setting ( page 3-8). Please note, even when the F24 setting is Off, the Etiquette Switch setting takes priority.
- When Speaker Off and Manner Mode are set, Speaker Off setting takes priority.
- When Etiquette Switch is used, the handset vibrates to indicate the setting change. However, when handset is vibrating or *Please Charge* message is displayed, this feature is cancelled.
- Sliding Etiquette Switch to Off-Line during a call will not switch handset to Off-Line Mode until the call ends.
- Turning the handset power off and on again does not cancel the Off-line and Speaker Off settings of the Etiquette Switch.

Manner Mode

Switch sound and vibration settings off.

Setting/Canceling Manner Mode

Setting Manner Mode

Press  for 1+ seconds

▶ Manner Mode is set.

Canceling Manner Mode

Press  for 1+ seconds when Manner Mode is set

Note

- Even when Manner Mode is set, the shutter sound is heard.
- When Manner Mode and Speaker Off are set, Speaker Off takes priority.

Setting Manner Mode Type

Select from the following three modes. The default setting is *Silent*.

Mode	Indicator	Description
Silent		All sounds are silenced.
Alarm		Only the alarm tone plays.
Original		Configure your own Manner Mode: · Incoming calls, etc. (ringer volume and vibration) · Alarm Clock (alarm volume and vibration) · Schedule (alarm volume and vibration) · Sound volume · Effects · Message Recorder

1 Press   

2 Use  to select a manner mode and press 

▶ Manner Mode is changed.

Manner Mode Settings

Function Setting		Silent Mode	Alarm Mode	Original Manner Mode
Ringer Volume	Incoming Call	Silent	Silent	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
	Incoming Mail			
	Report			
	New Web Info			
	Station Info			
Vibration	Incoming Call	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
	Incoming Mail			
	Report			
	New Web Info			
	Station Info			
	Alarm Clock	Pattern 1	Custom Setting ( page 11-29)	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
	Schedule Alarm	Pattern 1 ¹	Pattern 1 ¹	Custom Setting ( page 3-6) ¹
Effects	Power On	Off	Off	Custom Setting ( page 3-6) ²
	Power Off			
	Keypad Tone			
	Opening Tone			
	Closing Tone			
Alarm Clock		Silent	Custom Setting ( page 11-29)	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
Schedule Alarm Tone		Silent	Silent	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
Sound Volume ^{3, 4}		Silent	Silent	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
Message Recorder		Custom Setting ( page 12-11)	Custom Setting ( page 12-11)	Custom Setting ( page 3-6)
Battery Alarm ⁵		Silent	Silent	Silent
On Hold Sound		Silent	Silent	Silent

¹ The handset vibrates for up to one minute.

² When this setting is set to *On*, the volume level and other settings are those set for sound effects ( page 8-6).

³ The volume level for melodies and other sounds associated with messages, Web information and Station information is that set for Sound Volume.

⁴ If the vibration is set to *SMAF Linking*, the handset vibrates in time with the ring tone if the ring tone is a SMAF file.

⁵ The alarm tone plays through the earpiece during a call.

Configuring Original Manner Mode

Configure your own Manner Mode. Set the following items.

Menu Item	Description
Incoming	Ringer volume: <i>Silent, Level 1 to Level 5, Rising Tone, Decreasing Tone</i> Vibration: <i>Pattern 1 to Pattern 3, SMAF Linking, Off</i> (Set the volume levels and vibrations separately for each of incoming calls, incoming messages, incoming Report, incoming Web information and incoming Station information.)
Alarm Clock	
Schedule	
Volume	<i>Silent, Level 1 to Level 5</i>
Effects	<i>On/Off</i>
Message (Message Recorder)	<i>On/Cancel</i>

ex. Changing Ringer Volume for Incoming Mail

1 Press

2 Use to select **Original** and press **Custom**

▶ *Incoming* is highlighted.

3 Press

4 Use to select **Incoming Mail** and press

▶ *Ringer Volume* is highlighted.

5 Press

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press **Play**. This function is unavailable for *Rising Tone, Decreasing Tone* and *Silent*.

6 Use to adjust the volume and press

▶ The ringer volume is set.

7 Press **Back** twice

8 Press **OK**

▶ Original Manner Mode setting is changed.

Note

The following indicators appear in the Original Manner Mode menu to indicate the volume and vibration settings.

Settings Indicator	Volume	Vibration
	Other than Silent	Off
	Silent	Other than Off
	Other than Silent	Other than Off
	Silent	Off

When Original Manner Mode and Speaker Off (page 3-2) are set, Speaker Off takes priority and no sound is emitted even if the volume of Original Manner Mode is set to other than *Silent*.

Off-Line Mode

Use Off-Line Mode to block signal reception and transmission without turning the handset power off. Off-Line Mode disables calls, messages and the use of the Web and Station. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Press 

▶ The Off-Line Mode menu appears.

3 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Off-Line Mode is set.

To cancel the setting, choose *Off*.

Tip

When Off-Line Mode is set to *On*, calls cannot be received. Remember to cancel Off-Line Mode.

Note

- When the F24 Off-line Mode setting is set to *Off*, Off-line Mode of the Etiquette Switch (☰ page 3-2) takes priority. Setting Off-line Mode of the Etiquette Switch does not change the F24 Off-line Mode setting.
- While sending/receiving messages or other information, Off-Line Mode cannot be set.
- When Off-line Mode is set, the  indicator on the top left of the display changes to . The Off-line lamp also flashes.
- Turning the handset power off does not cancel Off-Line Mode.

Entering Text

Text Entry & Entry Modes

Enter hiragana, katakana, kanji, roman letters, numbers, symbols, pictographs and emoticons on the handset. There are two entry methods: Standard and Beeper (pager-style entry) (☎ page 4-17). The default setting is *Standard*.

Text Entry Windows

Popup Window



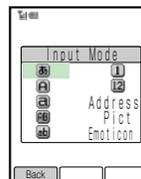
Standard Window



- A popup entry window only appears for entering a phone number.
- It is not possible to perform operations other than entering and deleting numbers and symbols (*, #, -, /, .) in a popup entry window.

Entry Modes

To access the entry mode menu for switching modes from an entry window, press [27Ab]. Then, use [F] to select an entry mode and press [OK]. The following entry modes are available.



Menu Item	Description	Input Characters
[あ]	Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode	あいうアイウ阿伊宇…
[A]	Double-byte English Uppercase mode	A B C 1 2 3 …
[a]	Double-byte English Lowercase mode	a b c 1 2 3 …
[AB]	Single-byte English Uppercase mode	A B C 1 2 3 …
[ab]	Single-byte English Lowercase mode	a b c 1 2 3 …
[1]	Double-byte Number mode	0 1 2 3 4 5 …
[12]	Single-byte Number mode	0 1 2 3 4 5 …
[ア]	Single-byte Katakana mode	アイウ… (single-byte only)
[あ]	Double-byte Hiragana mode	あいう… (double-byte only)
Address	Address Window	.ne.jp .co.jp…
Pict	Pictographs	☎ ☎ ☎ …
Emoticon	Emoticons	Smiling ((^-^)) (^-^)(o^-^)(b^o^), Greeting, Angry, Surprised, Cry/Sleepy, Friends, Action, Attack, Play/Animal, Borders, Custom

- Not all entry modes are available in all text entry windows. Only icons for the available entry modes appear.
- Switch between Standard and Beeper entry methods (☎ page 4-44). The menu indicators change for Beeper entry: [あ] becomes [あ], etc.

Key Assignment

Standard Entry Method

Entry Mode	Kana (Double-byte)	Katakana (Single-byte)	Uppercase English (Double & Single-byte)	Lowercase English (Double & Single-byte)	Number (Double & Single-byte)
1	あいうえおあいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ	.@_ 1	.@_ 1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキケコ	ABC2	abc2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシセソ	DEF3	def3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHI4	ghi4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKL5	jkl5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNO6	mno6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRS7	pqr7	7
8	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	TUV8	tuv8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZ9	wxyz9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	~1/?!0	~1/?!0	0
☞	Adds alphanumeric characters (☞ page 4-11), and (☞ page 4-7), symbols, pictographs and emoticons (☞ page 4-12).	Adds ° and ° symbols (☞ page 4-12) and alphanumeric characters (☞ page 4-11).	Adds symbols (☞ page 4-12), pictographs (☞ page 4-13), emoticons (☞ page 4-14) and alphanumeric characters.		
☞	Reverses character sequence and adds line break (☞ page 4-15)				Line break
☞	Enters characters				Ends entry
☞	Moves the cursor up or down to select a character to which to convert and ☞ enters a line break ² when all characters are confirmed.	Moves the cursor	Moves the cursor and ☞ enters a line break		
☞	Converts unconfirmed characters ³				
☞	Toggles between small (or lowercase) and full-size (or uppercase) characters (☞ page 4-6)				_____
☞	Deletes entered characters (☞ page 4-8)				

- In a single-byte English mode, this character appears as `.`.
- When there are no prediction candidates and no predictions for Phrase Prediction (☞ page 4-18), use ☞ to enter a line break (except in Double-byte Hiragana mode).
- Use ☞ to switch the display of predictions in the prediction area (☞ page 4-18) to predictions for Kanji Conversion.

Text Entry

Entering Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Enter hiragana and convert to kanji and other characters. To enter hiragana without converting to kanji, press ☞.

ex. Entering "須々木" in Short Memo

1 Press ☞ for 1+ seconds

2 Use ☞ to select *Short Memo* and press ☞

For details on Short Memo, see page 11-26.

3 Use ☞ to select a blank memo and press ☞

4 Enter "すずき"

- Press ☞ three times to enter "す."
 - Press ☞ to move the cursor to the right.
 - Press ☞ three times to enter "ず" and press ☞ to add ".".
 - Press ☞ twice to enter "き."
- Enter up to 40 characters before converting to kanji.
 - When ☞ appears, press ☞ ☞ to convert to roman letters, numbers or katakana.

5 Press ☞

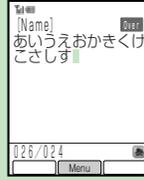
- "すずき" is converted to "鈴木."
- 001/006 indicates that there are six conversion options for "すずき" and that the first option is selected.
- When the hiragana can be converted to a single kanji (☞ page 4-8), ☞ appears.
- If ☞ appears in Step 4, press ☞ ☞.

6 Use ☞ to select 須々木 and press ☞

- "須々木" is entered.
- To complete the name entry, press ☞.
- To look up the meaning of a selected conversion candidate, press ☞ ☞.

Tip

- When entering names in a Phone Book entry, names are given higher priority in the list of conversion options. The order of options differs for other entry windows such as for Short Memo (☞ page 11-26).
- If the number of confirmed characters exceeds the maximum, **Over** appears. Use **DELETE** to delete characters until **Over** disappears. The maximum varies from function to function.



Note

Characters can be converted to individual kanji, compound words, phrases, etc. If no suitable option is displayed, use **SEARCH** to highlight a group of characters to be converted and press **SEARCH**.

For example, enter "こみやまさとし" and press **SEARCH**: "小宮山敏" appears. To change this conversion to "小宮正敏," use **SEARCH** to highlight "こみや," press **SEARCH**, use **SEARCH** to select "小宮" and press **SEARCH**. Then, convert "まさとし" to "正敏."



Entering Small/Lowercase Characters

To toggle certain unconfirmed characters selected by the cursor between full size (or uppercase) and small size (or lowercase), press **TEXT A/a** in any entry mode (except Number mode). To open the entry mode menu for switching modes, press **TEXT A/a** in any entry mode when there are no unconfirmed characters.

ex. Changing "あ" to "ぁ" in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) Mode

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press **TEXT 1 あ**

▶ "あ" is entered.

3 Press **TEXT A/a** and press **SEARCH**

▶ "ぁ" is entered.

Adding ` & ° to Hiragana Characters

In Double-byte Hiragana mode, add ` or ° to certain unconfirmed hiragana selected with the cursor.

ex. Entering "か" in Double-byte Kana Mode

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press **TEXT 2 か**

▶ "か" is entered.

3 Press **TEXT * ㇿ** and press **SEARCH**

▶ "か" is entered.

To add "°" to "は," press **TEXT * ㇿ** twice.

Note

To enter the katakana "ヴ," enter "う" and then use the feature for converting hiragana to roman letters, numbers and katakana (☞ page 4-10).

Converting Hiragana to Roman Letters, Numbers & Katakana

Convert hiragana entered in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode to roman letters, numbers or katakana without switching entry mode. A hiragana can be converted to any character that is assigned to the same key.

ex. Entering "TOM" (Single-byte Characters) in Short Memo

1 Open a text entry window

For details on Short Memo, see page 11-26.

2 Press the keys for the assigned characters

- ① Press  once to enter "1".
 - ② Press  three times to enter "000".
 - ③ Press  once to move the cursor to the right.
 - ④ Press  once to enter "1".
- ▶ "1000" appears.
- If  does not appear, conversion is not possible.

3 Press

▶ *TOM* is highlighted.

If no roman letter is assigned to the same key as the hiragana ( page 4-4), only conversion to a numeral or katakana assigned to that key is possible.

4 Use to select *TOM* and press

▶ "TOM" is entered.

Tip This conversion is only available in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode.

Note

- To convert hiragana to a number corresponding to the number of key presses, perform an operation such as the following. Enter a number corresponding to up to 40 key presses at one time.
Example:
Press  once and  three times and press   → 1000
Press  twice and  twice and press   → 1100
- To convert hiragana numbers to a postal code with the Japanese 〒 prefix or a phone number with each part separated by "-", perform the corresponding operation below.
 - Postal code: Enter a seven digit number in hiragana and press  .
 - Phone number: Enter a 10 to 11 digit number beginning with 0 in hiragana and press  .

Entering Alphanumeric Characters

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press

▶ The entry mode menu appears.

3 Use to select an entry mode and press

4 Enter characters

Entering Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Entering Symbols

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press 

▶ The symbol window appears.

To scroll up and down the window, use   and  .

3 Use  to select a symbol and press 

▶ The symbol is entered.

- To continue entering symbols, press   instead of .
- Recently entered symbols appear in the entry history area (portion above the dotted line).

Note

When opened from Short Memo, Fixed Text or a message ( Network Media Manual) entry window, the symbol window includes the line break (). This symbol is entered as a double-byte character in both double-byte and single-byte modes.

Entering Pictographs

Enter pictographs in any double-byte character mode.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  twice

▶ The pictograph window appears.

To scroll up and down the window, use   and  .

3 Use  to select a pictograph and press 

▶ The pictograph is entered and the text entry window reappears.

- To continue entering pictographs, press   instead of .
- Once a pictograph is confirmed, it appears in the entry history area above the dotted line of the pictograph window. Pictographs in the entry history area can be selected and entered.

Entering Emoticons

Enter emoticons in any entry mode when no characters have been entered or all characters are confirmed.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press three times

▶ The emoticon window appears.

To scroll up and down the window, use   and  .

3 Use to select an emoticon and press

▶ The emoticon is confirmed and the text entry window reappears.

To continue entering emoticons, press   instead of .

Note

- The following emoticons can also be selected in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode by entering "かお," pressing  to convert the characters and using  to select an emoticon.

 (T0T) m(_ _)m (^0^)^v (>_<) (^0^)/

(^^) (0^0#) (^_^;) (-_-;) (^_^)/"" 0o. (^0^)^y-°°

- The above method can also be used to convert "わらう" and "あいさつ" into emoticons in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode.
- To create a custom emoticon, switch to emoticon entry mode ( page 4-3), use  to select *Custom* and press . Then, use  to select a blank item, press  and create an emoticon.

Entering Spaces

1 Open a text entry window

2 Use to move the cursor one space

▶ A space is entered.

To enter a space before a confirmed character, enter a space from the symbol window.

Entering Line Breaks

1 Open a text entry window

2 Enter a character and press

▶ The line break mark appears.

- The line break mark may not appear in some text entry windows.
- Set the handset not to display a line break at the  position ( page 4-46).

Reversing Character Sequence

Cycle in reverse order through characters assigned to the corresponding key. When a character is unconfirmed in any entry mode except Number mode, press .

ex. 

Entering Mail Addresses & URLs

Use the Address Window to enter certain portions of e-mail addresses and URLs easily.

ex. Entering ".co.jp" in E-mail Address Field of Phone Book

1 Press  from Standby and search for a Phone Book entry

▶ For details on Phone Book, see Chapter 5.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select the E-mail Address field and press  

4 Press 

5 Use  to select *Address* and press 

▶ The Address Window appears.

The following can be selected from the Address Window.

.ne.jp, .co.jp, .ac.jp, .or.jp, .com, .net, http://, www., .html and .png

6 Use  to select *.co.jp* and press 

▶ .co.jp is entered.

Entering Characters in Beeper Entry Method

Change to the Beeper entry method ( page 4-44). The following table shows the combinations of digits for entering characters.

		Press this key second									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
Press this key first	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-*	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(ゆ)	よ	*	#			
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	ゝ	゜	6	7	8	9	0

*In a single-byte entry mode, a hyphen (-) appears.

- To switch between a small (or lowercase) and full-size (or uppercase) character after entering a character indicated with  in the table, press .
- All characters entered in ,  and  modes are single byte characters.
- Katakana is entered instead of hiragana in , , ,  and  modes.
- Lowercase roman letters are entered in  and  modes.

ex. Entering "よしお"

1 Press  

▶ "よ" is entered.

2 Press  

▶ "し" is entered.

3 Press  

▶ "お" is entered.

Character Conversion Software

The handset is equipped with Toshiba's Mobile Rupo™, a kana-kanji conversion engine that employs optimal AI conversion techniques to predict a conversion based on the preceding and following characters ("本を買う," "犬を飼う," etc.). Learning Function (☞ below), Predictive Input (☞ below) and personal dictionaries (☞ page 4-20) make entering long messages both simple and quick. Also, Words List (☞ page 4-21) can be used to save kanji with unusual readings, frequently used abbreviations, etc. for easy retrieval during text entry.

Learning Function

Characters confirmed in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode are offered as the first choice for conversion the next time the same sequence of hiragana is entered. However, some conversions may not be compatible with the learning function.

Predictive Input

Conversion Prediction candidates are displayed for characters entered in Double-byte Kana (Kanji Conversion) mode. Once the characters are confirmed, phrases that can be added to the confirmed characters are displayed as Phrase Prediction candidates.

Conversion Prediction



Phrase Prediction

Reentering the sentence 渋谷でライブ once it has already been confirmed



Conversion Prediction

Phrase Prediction

Phrase Prediction

Confirmed words and phrases are reflected in predictions. The number of words and phrases remembered and registered as predictions increases with use.

ex. Using Predictive Input to Enter "東京" in Address Field of New Phone Book Entry

1 Press for 1+ seconds

▶ Name (Ph Book) is highlighted.

For details on Phone Book, see Chapter 5.

2 Press

3 Enter a name and press

4 Use to select Address and press

5 Press five times

▶ A list of predictions for "と" appears in the prediction area.

Up to ten predictions appear at one time.

6 Press

▶ The first word or phrase in the prediction area is selected.

● To return to the entry area, press .

● 01/10 indicates that there are ten conversion options for "と" and that the first option is selected.

7 Use to select 東京 and press

▶ "東京" is entered.

To finish entering text, press again.

Tip When setting a name in Phone Book, Predictive Input is unavailable.

Note

- If there is only one prediction, press after Step 5 to confirm the prediction.
- To switch the display of predictions in the prediction area to predictions for standard kanji conversion, press [Convert] in Step 5.
- Predictive Input can be turned off (☞ page 4-41).
- Predictions learnt from entry can be deleted for Predictive Input (☞ page 4-43).

Personal Dictionaries

Personal Dictionaries are predictive input functions for use when creating messages (☞ Network Media Manual). Normally, the handset automatically stores conversion data for the Learning and Predictive Input functions in Standard Dictionary, but the handset can be set to automatically store this data in personal dictionaries (Dict 1 to Dict 5). If personal dictionaries are set for Phone Book entries, the words and phrases used frequently for each recipient when sending messages are remembered and reflected in predictions. This makes it easy, for example, to ensure that the appropriate words and phrases are used in messages to friends and messages to co-workers. Before using personal dictionaries, perform the following steps.

Step 1 Categorize (rename) the personal dictionaries (☞ page 4-42). Each of the five personal dictionaries (Dict 1 to Dict 5) can be renamed.

ex. "Friends" for Dict 1 and "Co-workers" for Dict 2

Step 2 Set the personal dictionary for each Phone Book entry according to the categories decided in Step 1.

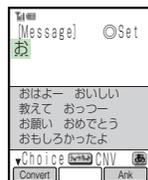
Step 3 Set the address to which to send messages for each entry set in Step 2 (☞ Network Media Manual).

This completes the preparation. Each time a message is created, the words and phrases used in the message are remembered in the set dictionary and are reflected in subsequent predictions.

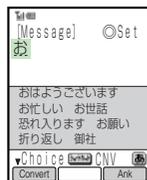
ex. Predicting Conversions for "お"



When a personal dictionary is not set



A message to a recipient for whom Dict 1 (Friends) is set



A message to a recipient for whom Dict 2 (Co-workers) is set

Note The predictions learnt from entry can be deleted for each personal dictionary separately (☞ page 4-43).

Saving Frequently Used Words

Save up to 100 entries of words, frequently used abbreviations, etc. to Words List. Easily retrieve entries by just entering the reading (Japanese only) or abbreviation in a text entry window.

Saving Dictionary Entries

ex. Entering "アポイント" as Word and "あぼ" as Reading

1 Press

▶ New Entry is highlighted.

2 Press

▶ Word is highlighted.

3 Press

▶ The Word Edit screen appears.

4 Enter "アポイント" and press

- See "Text Entry" (☞ page 4-5).
- Enter up to 12 single-byte characters or seven double-byte characters.
- Pictographs and symbols can be entered.

5 Use to select Reading and press

▶ The Reading Edit screen appears.

6 Enter "あぼ" and press

- Enter up to seven double-byte characters.
- Only hiragana and some symbols can be entered.

7 Press

▶ The entry is saved.

Note The same reading can be entered for up to four entries.

Editing Dictionary Entries

ex. Changing Word for Reading "あぼ" from "アポイント" to "予約"

1 Press

2 Use to select *Edit Entry* and press

If two or more readings are saved to the same line, appears at the top of Display.

3 Use to select the entry and press

▶ アポイント is highlighted.

4 Press

▶ The Word Edit screen appears.

5 Change the word to "予約" and press

See "Text Entry" (page 4-5).

6 Press

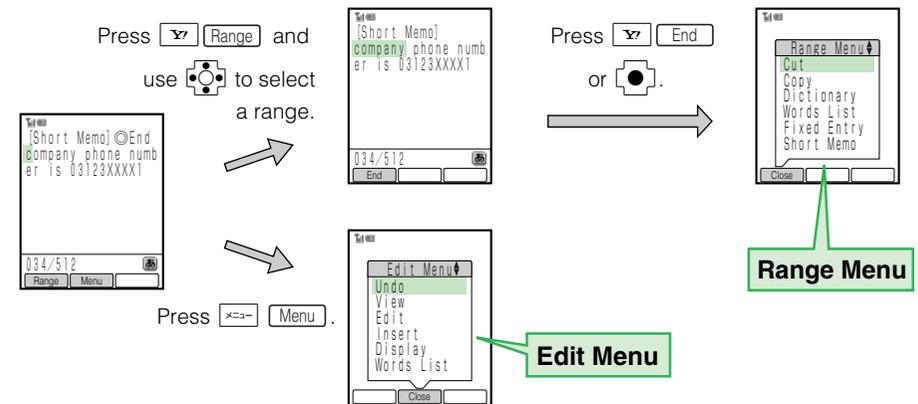
▶ The entry is saved.

Note

- To delete all entries, use to select *Delete All* in Step 2, press , enter your Security Code and press .
- To delete a selected entry, press once and twice after Step 2.

Editing Text

Access Range Menu and Edit Menu to edit text in Phone Book entries, Short Memos, messages (Network Media Manual), and other text entry windows.



Range Menu (page 4-26)

Range Menu appears when you select a text range. To select a text range, position the cursor at one end of the text range then use to highlight entire text range and press . Edit or copy text from the Range Menu:

Menu Item	Description
Cut	Cuts text in the selected range and stores it in the clipboard*.
Copy	Copies text in the selected range and stores it in the clipboard*.
Dictionary	Displays the meaning of the characters in the selected range.
Words List	Saves characters/pictographs in the selected range to Words List (page 4-21).
Fixed Entry	Saves characters in the selected range as a Fixed Text (page 12-10) entry.
Short Memo	Saves characters in the selected range as a Short Memo (page 11-26) entry.
Save Ph Book	Sets numbers or roman letters in the selected range as a phone number or e-mail address in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Adds numbers or roman letters in the selected range as a phone number or e-mail address to an existing Phone Book entry.
Convert All	Converts already confirmed characters in the selected range to kanji, etc.
Replace	Replaces characters in the selected range with the contents of the clipboard*.
Delete	Deletes characters in the selected range.

*The clipboard temporarily stores cut or copied characters and copied images and melodies (Network Media Manual) as files. Character data stored in the clipboard can be pasted in any text entry window. Files stored in the clipboard can also be pasted in Data Folder. Up to 20 files totaling 100 KB of data can be stored in the clipboard.

■ Undo in the Edit Menu (☞ page 4-35)

Menu Item	Description
Undo	Reverses the last operation.

■ Item accessed via View in Edit Menu (☞ page 4-34)

Menu Item	Description
View	Allows entered text to be checked.

■ Items accessed via Edit in Edit Menu (☞ page 4-36)

Menu Item	Description	
Copy	Copies the selected character range to the clipboard.	
Delete	Delete All	Deletes all characters in the entry window.
	Following	Deletes all characters in the entry window from the selected character to the end.
	Previous	Deletes all characters in the entry window from the beginning to the selected character.

■ Items accessed via Insert in Edit Menu (☞ page 4-38)

Menu Item	Description
Fixed Text	Pastes the contents of a Fixed Text (☞ page 12-10) entry in front of the cursor.
Short Memo	Pastes the contents of a Short Memo (☞ page 11-26) entry in front of the cursor.
Signature	Pastes a Signature (☞ Network Media Manual) in front of the cursor.
Mailbox	Pastes the contents of a message in Mailbox (☞ Network Media Manual) in front of the cursor.
Phone Book	Pastes a name, phone number*, e-mail address or other information from a Phone Book (☞ page 5-2) entry in front of the cursor.
Access Log	Pastes a Web page URL from Access Log (☞ Network Media Manual) in front of the cursor.
Owner Info	Pastes your name, phone number*, e-mail address or other information from Owner Info (☞ page 12-9) in front of the cursor.
Phone Number	Pastes your phone number* in front of the cursor.
Location Info	Pastes your current location in front of the cursor.

*TEL: is inserted before a phone number in the Subject field or Message field of Long Mail, Message field of Sky Mail or Greeting (☞ Network Media Manual), Schedule entry or Action Item entry.

■ Items accessed via Display in Edit Menu (☞ page 4-39)

Menu Item	Description
Jump to End	Moves the cursor to the right of the last character.
Jump to Top	Moves the cursor to the first character.

■ Items accessed via Words List in Edit Menu (☞ page 4-41)

Menu Item	Description	
Predict Text	Sets the Predictive Input function to <i>On</i> or <i>Off</i> . The default setting is <i>On</i> .	
Words List	Name Edit	Changes the name of a personal dictionary. The default names are <i>Dict 1</i> to <i>Dict 5</i> .
	Reset	Reset Predict Lists of Standard Dictionary (<i>Predict Dict</i>) and personal dictionaries.
	Personal Dict	

■ Items accessed via Customize in Edit Menu (☞ pages 4-40 and 4-44)

Menu Item	Description
Words List	Opens Dictionary entry screen (☞ page 4-21).
Kana Input	Selects the entry method from <i>Standard</i> or <i>Beeper</i> . The default setting is <i>Standard</i> .
Font Size	Selects the entry window font size from <i>Extra Large</i> , <i>Large</i> or <i>Medium</i> . The default setting is <i>Large</i> .
Line Feed	On: Inserts line feed after <input type="checkbox"/> , when editing text. Off: Line feed is not inserted after <input type="checkbox"/> , when editing text. The default setting is <i>On</i> .

Specifying Ranges

Select character ranges to copy or cut text.

- 1 Enter characters in a text entry window
- 2 Use  to select the first character of the range and press  

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

- 3 Use  to select the last character of the range and press  

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

Deleting Ranges

Delete characters in a selected range.

- 1 Enter characters in a text entry window
- 2 Use  to select the first character of the range and press  

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

- 3 Use  to select the last character of the range and press  

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

- 4 Use  to select *Delete* and press 

▶ The selected range is deleted.

Cutting, Copying & Pasting Characters

Cut or copy a selected range of characters and pictographs and store it in the clipboard. Paste the contents of the clipboard in front of the cursor in an entry window.

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and press

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Cut* and press

To store the data in the clipboard without deleting the selected characters, select *Copy*.

5 Use to select a position and press

- ▶ A list of available clipboard entries appears.
- When there is data in the clipboard that can be pasted,  appears.
- To view a selected clipboard entry, press  .

6 Use to select characters and press

▶ The selected characters are pasted.

Note Alternatively, perform the copy operation via *Edit* in Edit Menu ( page 4-36).

Other Range Menu Items

Dictionary

Look up the meaning of the characters in the selected range ( page 11-28).

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and press

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Dictionary* and press

▶ A list of words appears.
To display a meaning, select a word and press  .

Note

- To look up the meaning of a selected conversion candidate ( Step 6 on page 4-5), press  .
- If no match can be found in a dictionary, *Applicable Word is Not Found* appears.

Saving to Words List

Add characters and pictographs in selected ranges to Words List.

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and

press  .

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Words List* and press .

▶ The selected word is entered as the word of a Dictionary entry.
Proceed to Step 5 on page 4-21.

Saving Texts as Fixed Text/Short Memo Entries

Save selected ranges of characters and pictographs as Fixed Text ( page 12-10) or Short Memo ( page 11-26) entries.

ex. Saving Word as Fixed Text Entry

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press .

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and press .

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Fixed Entry* and press .

To save the specified range as a Short Memo entry, use  to select *Short Memo*.

5 Use to select a blank entry and press .

If a Fixed Text entry that already contains text is selected, *Overwrite?* appears. To overwrite the entry, press .

Adding Phone Book Entries

Save numbers or roman letters as phone numbers or e-mail addresses to Phone Book entries.

1 Open a text entry window containing a phone number or e-mail address

2 Use to select the first character of the phone number or e-mail address and press .

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the phone number or e-mail address and press .

▶ Range Menu appears.

4 Use to select *Save Ph Book* and press .

▶ The Phone Book window appears and the phone number or e-mail address is entered.
For details on creating Phone Book entries, see page 5-3.

Tip

- The handset automatically enters a range of numbers as a phone number and enters a range that includes "@" with roman letters and/or numbers as an e-mail address.
- Numbers are recognized as phone numbers even if they include the symbols "-", " ", ".", "(", and ")". However, symbols such as "-" are not saved to entries.
- Ranges that are not recognized as phone numbers or e-mail addresses cannot be saved with this function.

Note

To add a phone number or e-mail address to an existing Phone Book entry, use  to select *Add Ph Book* in Step 4, press . Then select a Phone Book entry and press .

Converting Confirmed Characters

Convert already confirmed characters in a selected range to kanji, double-byte characters, single-byte characters, uppercase characters or lowercase characters.

ex. Converting Single-byte Numbers to Double-byte Numbers

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and press

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Convert All* and press

5 Use to select *Double-byte* and press

▶ The single-byte numbers are converted to double-byte numbers.

Tip

- Confirmed kanji and pictographs cannot be converted.
- Only hiragana can be converted to kanji.
- Only katakana, roman letters, numbers and symbols can be converted between double-byte and single-byte.
- Only roman letters can be converted between lowercase and uppercase.

Replacing Ranges with Clipboard Contents

Replace characters in a specified range with the contents of the clipboard. For details on the clipboard, see page 4-23.

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use to select the first character of the range and press

When   is pressed, the selected character becomes the start position.

3 Use to select the last character of the range and press

▶ The range is specified and Range Menu appears.
Alternatively, press .

4 Use to select *Replace* and press

▶ A list of available clipboard entries appears.
To view a selected clipboard entry, press  .

5 Use to select an item and press

▶ The specified range is replaced with the clipboard item.

Previewing Text

Check entered text. The preview format displays ten rows of 24 single-byte characters.

ex. Checking Contents of Address Field of Phone Book Entry

1 Press  from Standby and search for a Phone Book entry

For details on Phone Book, see Chapter 5.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select the Address field and press  

4 Press  

▶ *View* is highlighted.

5 Press 

▶ Check the text.

To return to the text entry window, press  .

Editing Text

Undoing Operations

This convenient feature reverses text operations. For example, confirmed characters or entered characters can be deleted, or characters that have been deleted with  can be undone.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Enter characters and press  

▶ *Undo* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ The characters are deleted.

Tip

Undo cannot be used for restoring characters replaced by selecting *Replace* from the Range Menu.

Copying Characters

Copy characters and store them in the clipboard ( page 4-23).

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use  to select the first character and press  

3 Use  to select *Edit* and press 

▶ *Copy* is highlighted.

4 Press 

5 Use  to select the last character and press  

▶ The selected characters are copied.

To paste the characters, proceed to Step 5 on page 4-28.

Note Alternatively, perform the copy operation via Range Menu ( page 4-28).

Deleting Characters

Delete all entered characters or all characters from the cursor to the beginning or the end of the entry window.

1 Enter characters in a text entry window

2 Use  to select the first character and press  

To delete the selected character and characters before the cursor, select the last character to delete.

3 Use  to select *Edit* and press 

4 Use  to select *Delete* and press 

5 Use  to select an item and press 

6 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The characters are deleted.

Using Short Memo & Fixed Text

Insert the contents of a Short Memo or Fixed Text entry in front of the cursor.

ex. Inserting Contents of Fixed Text

1 Open a text entry window

2 Use  to select a position and press  .

3 Use  to select *Insert* and press .

▶ *Fixed Text* is highlighted.

4 Press .

To view a selected Fixed Text entry, press  .

5 Use  to select an entry and press .

▶ The Fixed Text entry is inserted.

Using Jump Feature

Move the cursor to the top or end of text in an entry window.

1 Enter a character in a text entry window

2 Press  .

3 Use  to select *Display* and press .

4 Use  to select a position to which to move the cursor and press .

▶ The cursor moves to the selected position.

Other Functions for Text Entry

Saving Words to Words List

Access Words List from an entry window to add a new entry.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Customize* and press 

▶ *Words List* is highlighted.

4 Press  twice

5 Enter a word and press 

6 Use  to select *Reading* and press 

7 Enter a reading and press 

8 Press  

▶ The word is added to the dictionary.

Setting Predictive Input Function

Set whether to use Conversion Prediction and Phrase Prediction ( page 4-18). The default setting is *On*.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Words List* and press 

4 Use  to select *Predict Text* and press 

5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Predictive Input is set.

Renaming Personal Dictionaries

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Words List* and press 

4 Use  to select *Words List* and press 

▶ *Name Edit* is highlighted.

5 Press 

▶ *Dict 1* is highlighted.

6 Use  to select a name and press 

7 Enter a name and press 

▶ The personal dictionary is renamed.

- See "Text Entry" ( page 4-5).
- Enter up to six single-byte characters or three double-byte characters.

Note

When a dictionary name is changed, the name in the Option settings of corresponding Phone Book entries ( page 5-11) changes automatically.

Resetting Prediction Lists

Reset the predictions learnt from Predictive Input ( page 4-18) and personal dictionaries ( page 4-20).

ex. Resetting Prediction Lists of Standard Dictionary* (*STD Dict*) and All Personal Dictionaries

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Words List* and press 

4 Use  to select *Words List* and press 

5 Use  to select *Reset* and press 

▶ *Predict Dict* is highlighted.

6 Press 

7 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The Predictive Input prediction lists are reset.

Note

To reset the prediction lists for dictionaries separately (Standard Dictionary* [*STD Dict*] and Dict 1 to Dict 5), use  to select *Personal Dict* after Step 5 and press .

*Standard Dictionary (*STD Dict*) saves predictions learnt from conversions during entry when no personal dictionary ( page 4-20) has been specified.

Setting Entry Method

Select the Standard (☞ page 4-4) or Beeper (☞ page 4-17) entry method. The default setting is *Standard*.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Customize* and press 

4 Use  to select *Kana Input* and press 

5 Use  to select an entry method and press 

▶ The entry method is set.

Setting Font Size

Change the font size in a standard entry window. The default setting is *Large*.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Customize* and press 

4 Use  to select *Font Size* and press 

5 Use  to select a font and press 

▶ The font size is set.

Note

The following shows the difference between the font sizes for text entered in Short Memo with Line Feed Control set to *On*:



Medium

(ten rows of 11 double-byte characters)



Large

(nine rows of nine double-byte characters)



Extra Large

(seven rows of nine double-byte characters)

Setting Line Feed Control

Set whether or not a new line starts after . The default setting is *On*.

1 Open a text entry window

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Customize* and press 

4 Use  to select *Line Feed* and press 

5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Line Feed Control is set.

Entering Text

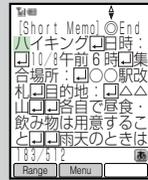
Note

- The following shows the difference made by setting Line Feed Control to *On* and *Off*.



On

(line breaks)



Off

(no line breaks)

- To insert  and start a new line while entering text in a Short Memo entry or other entry window, press  when Line Feed Control is set to *On*.
- When a message ( Network Media Manual) is sent from the handset, the recipient sees a new line where you inserted  even if Line Feed Control was set to *Off*.  does not appear on the recipient's display.

Phone Book

Phone Book Entries

Save up to 500 entries in Phone Book.

Entry Items

The following items can be saved to a Phone Book entry.

Item	Description	Reference
Name	Enter a name of up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.	page 5-3
Group	Sort individual entries into groups. This can help when searching for an entry (page 5-21). Incoming call settings can be specified for groups (page 5-13) as well as for individuals.	page 5-5
Entry Number	The entry number is assigned automatically but can be changed. Use the entry number to search for an entry, for Speed Dial (page 5-23), for One-touch Calling with an earphone microphone (optional) (page 12-27), etc.	page 5-5
Reading	A reading is entered automatically when the name is entered but can be changed. Use the reading when searching for a Japanese or other non-roman alphabet name.	page 5-3
Face picture	Set an image captured with the camera or saved to Data Folder.	page 5-4
Phone No.	Enter up to three phone numbers (up to 24 digits each).	page 5-3
E-mail Address	Enter up to three e-mail addresses (up to 60 single-byte characters each).	page 5-4
Option	Make individual settings, such as incoming call ring tone and incoming call images, for each entry.	page 5-7
Memo	Save notes and comments (up to 80 single-byte characters or 40 double-byte characters).	page 5-3
Address	Save a mailing address (up to 100 single-byte characters or 50 double-byte characters).	page 5-3
Birthday	Save a date of birth.	page 5-3

Protecting Important Information

If the battery is removed for a long time or left at low charge for a long time, information stored in Phone Book entries may be altered or lost. Mistreatment of the handset and malfunctions can also result in altered or lost information. Keeping a copy of important information such as Phone Book entries is recommended. SoftBank and Toshiba cannot accept responsibility for any damages due to alteration or loss of Phone Book information.

Creating Phone Book Entries

Open the Phone Book window and save new information. Enter only basic information: additions and alterations can be entered later.

1 Press for 1+ seconds

▶ Name (*Ph Book*) is highlighted.

2 Press

3 Enter a name and press

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.
- The lowest available entry number is selected and displayed automatically.
- When a name is entered, a reading is entered automatically. To change the reading, use to select the reading and press .

4 Use to select an item and press

For details on setting items, see page 5-2.

5 Press

Setting Phone Number

1 Press for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press to open the Phone Book window

2 Use to select *Phone No.* and press

3 Enter a phone number and press

- ▶ The phone number is set.
- Enter up to 24 digits.
- To enter a memo, mailing address or date of birth, use to select *Memo*, *Address* or *Birthday* and enter that item in the same way as in Steps 2 and 3.
- To enter a date of birth (*Birthday*), enter four digits for the year field (Western calendar) and two digits each for the month and day fields.
- To save the Phone Book entry, press .

Setting E-mail Address

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Use  to select *E-mail Address* and press  

3 Enter an e-mail address and press 

▶ The e-mail address is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter only single-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols.
- Enter up to 60 single-byte characters.
- To enter the following symbols, press .

. @ - _ / ! ' # \$ % & ' () * + , : ; < = > ? [¥] ^ ' | | ~

Symbols in  cannot be entered for e-mail addresses.

- To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Setting Face Picture

ex. Setting Image Captured with Camera

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Press  

The available menu items vary depending on the item selected.

3 Use  to select *Head Shot* and press 

▶ *Take Photo* is highlighted.

4 Press 

To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Frame the subject and press 

▶ The shutter clicks and the captured image appears.

- For details on using the camera, see Chapter 6.
- If the image is unsatisfactory, press , use  to select *Cancel*, press  and try again.

6 Press  

▶ The image is saved to the Picture folder of the Data Folder and set as the face picture for the Phone Book entry.

To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Tip

Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 4, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. If the selected image is not 104 dots wide or 108 dots high, trim (select a range of the image to appear) or resize (make the image larger or smaller) the image ( page 9-13).

Note

If the Picture folder of Data Folder is full, the captured image cannot be saved. To save the image, use  to choose *Yes* in Step 6 and delete files no longer required ( page 9-20).

Changing Group & Entry Number

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Use  to select *Until* and press 

There are ten groups, numbered from 0 to 9. The group names for all groups except Group 0 (*Untitled*) can be changed ( page 5-13).

3 Use  to select a group and press 

▶ The group is set.

4 Use  to select the entry number and press 

5 Enter a new entry number and press 

▶ The entry number is set.

- Enter three digits.
- To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Note

- If another Phone Book entry already has the specified entry number, an overwrite confirmation message appears. To overwrite the entry, use  to choose *Yes* after Step 5 and press .
- If a Phone Book entry in Secret Memory ( page 10-9) already has the specified entry number, enter another number or save the entry with the entry number displayed, set Secret Mode ( page 10-9) to *On* and try again.

Saving Phone Numbers from Redial/Received Call

Save a phone number in Redial ( page 2-4) or Received Call ( page 2-18) to Phone Book.

ex. Saving Phone Number in Redial

1 Press 

- ▶ Redial appears.
To display Received, press .

2 Use  to select a phone number and press  

- ▶ *New PH Book* is highlighted.

3 Press 

The phone number is entered in the Phone Book window. Proceed to Step 4 of page 5-3.

Note

The phone numbers and e-mail addresses of received messages can also be saved to Phone Book ( Network Media Manual).

Checking Phone Book Status

Check the number of saved Phone Book entries and the memory status.

1 Press   

2 Press 

- ▶ The number of saved Phone Book entries and the memory status appear.

Setting Options

The following options can be set for each Phone Book entry.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Illumination	Set the incoming call Illumination setting ( page 12-4).	 below
Incoming	Set the incoming call/mail ring tone ( page 8-3) and vibration ( page 8-5).	 page 5-8
Image	Set the incoming call image for Display.	 page 5-9
Mail Folder	Set the folder for saving received messages ( Network Media Manual).	 page 5-10
Pers Dict	Set the personal dictionary ( page 4-20) to use when creating messages.	 page 5-11
PIN	Enter the recipient's four-digit filter PIN if the recipient's handset is set to restrict incoming Sky Mail and Greeting messages ( Network Media Manual).	 page 5-11

Setting Incoming Call Illumination

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Use  to select *Option* and press 

- ▶ *Illumination* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

5 Press  

- ▶ The incoming call Illumination is set.
To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Setting Incoming Call/Mail Ring Tone & Vibration

ex. Setting Incoming Call Ring Tone and Vibration

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Use  to select *Option* and press 

3 Use  to select *Incoming* and press 

▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ To set the incoming mail ring tone, select *Incoming Mail*.

5 Use  to select *Ring Tone* and press 

6 Use  to select *Melodies* and press 

● To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .

● To set a melody saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

7 Use  to select a melody and press 

8 Use  to select *Vibration* and press 

● When selected, vibration patterns *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3* vibrate for five seconds.

● To set the handset to vibrate in time with the ring tone if the ring tone is a SMAF file, select *SMAF Linking*.

9 Use  to select a pattern and press 

10 Press   twice and press  

▶ The incoming ring tone and vibration are set.

To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Note

● The volume level at which the ring tone plays in Step 6 is that set for Ringer Volume of Incoming Call ( page 8-2). If Manner Mode is set ( page 3-4), Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings. If Original Manner Mode is set, the incoming call volume set in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.

● When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the ring tone is not heard.

● An incoming call/mail ring tone can be set for a whole group ( page 5-14). Individual Phone Book settings take priority over group settings.

Setting Incoming Call Images

1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window

2 Use  to select *Option* and press 

3 Use  to select *Image* and press 

4 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ The image appears.

● Before setting a face picture as an incoming call Display image, set the face picture in the Phone Book entry ( page 5-4).

● To switch to another image, press  or .

● To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Press   twice

▶ The Display incoming image is set.

To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Tip

- If a Display incoming call image setting is set to *Off* (☞ page 7-5), the corresponding incoming call image will not be displayed.
- Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 4, an image more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. Also, trim (specify the image display range) or resize (enlarge or reduce) an image of a size other than that of the W240 X H144 dots setting after Step 4 (☞ page 9-13).

Note

An incoming call image can be set for a whole group (☞ page 5-15). Individual Phone Book settings take priority over group settings.

Setting Mail Folder

For details on the mail folder, refer to *Network Media Manual*.

- 1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window
- 2 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Mail Folder* and press 
- 4 Use  to select a folder and press 
- 5 Press  
 - ▶ The mail folder is set.
 To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Setting Personal Dictionaries

For details on personal dictionaries, see page 4-20.

- 1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window
- 2 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Pers Dict* and press 
- 4 Use  to select a dictionary and press 
- 5 Press  
 - ▶ The personal dictionary is set.
 To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Setting Recipient's Filter PIN

For details on the recipient's filter PIN, refer to *Network Media Manual*.

- 1 Press  for 1+ seconds and press , enter a name and press  to open the Phone Book window
- 2 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *PIN* and press 
- 4 Enter a PIN and press 
- 5 Press  
 - ▶ The recipient's filter PIN is set.
 To save the Phone Book entry, press  .

Group Settings

Customize settings by Group.

Items

Item	Description	Reference
Group Icon	Select one of 30 icons.	page 5-13
Group Name	Change the name (Group 0 cannot be changed from <i>Untitled</i>).	page 5-13
Illumination	Set the incoming call Illumination setting (page 12-4).	page 5-13
Incoming	Set the incoming call/mail ring tone (page 8-3) and vibration (page 8-5).	page 5-14
Image	Set the incoming call image for Display.	page 5-15
Mail Folder	Set the folder for saving received messages (Network Media Manual).	page 5-16

Illumination, Ring Tone, Image and Mail Folder can be set for individual Phone Book entries separately (page 5-7). Individual entry settings take priority over group settings.

Group Settings

Set individual items via the Group menu.

1 Press

There are ten groups, numbered from 0 to 9.

2 Use to select a group and press

▶ The Group menu for the selected group appears.

3 Use to select an item, press and set the item

For details on setting items, see above.

4 Press

▶ The group settings are saved.

Setting Group Icon & Name

1 Press

2 Use to select a group and press

▶ *Group Icon* is highlighted.

The Group menu for the selected group appears.

3 Press

4 Use to select an icon and press

5 Use to select *Group Name* and press

6 Enter a name and press

▶ The group icon and name are set.

• For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.

• Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

• To save the group settings, press .

Setting Incoming Call Illumination

1 Press

2 Use to select a group and press

3 Use to select *Illumination* and press

4 Use to choose *On* or *Off* and press

▶ The incoming call Illumination is set.

To save the group settings, press .

Setting Incoming Call/Mail Ring Tone & Vibration

ex. Setting Incoming Call Ring Tone and Vibration

1 Press   

2 Use  to select a group and press 

▶ The Group menu for the selected group appears.

3 Use  to select *Incoming* and press 

▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ *Ring Tone* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Use  to select *Melodies* and press 

- To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .
- To set a melody saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

7 Use  to select a melody and press 

8 Use  to select *Vibration* and press 

- When selected, vibration patterns *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3* vibrate for five seconds.
- To set the handset to vibrate in time with the ring tone if the ring tone is a SMAF file, select *SMAF Linking*.

9 Use  to select a pattern and press 

Press   twice to return to the Group menu and   to save the group settings.

Note

- Even if ring tones are set for groups individually, the regular ring tone settings ( page 8-3) apply for calls with no Caller ID.
- The volume level at which the ring tone plays in Step 6 is that set for Ringer Volume of Incoming Call ( page 8-2). If Manner Mode is set ( page 3-4), Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings. If Original Manner Mode is set, the incoming call volume set in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the ring tone is not heard.

Setting Incoming Call Images

1 Press   

2 Use  to select a group and press 

▶ The Group menu for the selected group appears.

3 Use  to select *Image* and press 

4 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ The image appears.

- To switch to another image, press   or  .
- To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Press  

▶ The incoming call image is set.

To save the group settings, press   and press  .

Note

- The following table shows the key assignment to enter the initial character of an entry reading.
- To enter ぶ, for example, press **[*8]** **[*5]**.

		Second Key				
		1	2	3	4	5
First Key	1	あ	い	う	え	お
	2	か	き	く	け	こ
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ
	7	ま	み	む	め	も
	8	や	ー	ゆ	ー	よ
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ
	0	わ	を	ん	ー	ー

*To display the その他 search screen, press **[*]** **[*]**.

- If there are no entries with that initial character, *No Entry* appears.
- To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press **[☎]** after Step 2.

Searching in List Mode

ex. Searching for and Calling "太田"

1 Press

▶ The search screen for the search mode set most recently appears.

If the search mode is not List, press **[←]** **[Mode]**, use  to select *List* and press .

The あ行 search screen appears.

2 Use to select "太田"

Use  to display another search screen.

3 Press

▶ The Phone Book entry appears.

4 Use to select a phone number and press

▶ The phone number is called.

Note

- As well as , press keys **[*1]** to **[*5]** after Step 2 to jump to names starting with the same consonant sound but with a different vowel sound. For example, in the あ行 screen:

- [*1]** moves to the first entry beginning with "あ."
- [*2]** moves to the first entry beginning with "い."
- [*3]** moves to the first entry beginning with "う."
- [*4]** moves to the first entry beginning with "え."
- [*5]** moves to the first entry beginning with "お."

- To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press  after Step 2.

Searching in Reading Mode

ex. Searching for and Calling "太田"

1 Press

▶ The search screen for the search mode set most recently appears.

If the search mode is not Reading, press  **Mode**, select *Reading* and press .

2 Enter the reading "オオタ" for "太田"

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Searches using just the initial character of the reading are possible.
- Enter up to eight single-byte characters.

3 Press

▶ 太田 is highlighted.

To select the name if necessary, use .

4 Press

▶ The Phone Book entry appears.

5 Use to select a phone number and press

▶ The phone number is called.

Note

- If there are no entries with that initial character, *No Entry* appears.
- Use the reading saved to the Phone Book entry.
- To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press  after Step 3.

Searching in Group Mode

ex. Searching for and Calling "太田" in Group 1

1 Press

▶ The search screen for the search mode set most recently appears.

If the search mode is not Group, press  **Mode**, select *Group* and press .

2 Use to select *Group 1* and press

▶ Entries saved to the group appear in reading order.

3 Use to select "太田" and press

4 Use to select a phone number and press

▶ The phone number is called.

Note

- To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press  after Step 2.
- To change the name of a group, press  **Menu** in Step 1. The group names for all groups except Group 0 (*Untitled*) can be changed.

Searching in Number Mode

Search for an entry number and make a call.

1 Press

▶ The search screen for the search mode set most recently appears.

If the search mode is not Number, press  **Mode**, select *Number* and press .

2 Enter an entry number

Enter three digits.

3 Press

▶ A list of entries starting from the entered entry number appears.

4 Press

5 Use to select a phone number and press

▶ The phone number is called.

Note

- Use the entry number saved to the Phone Book entry.
- To jump up or down the numbers in units of 50, press  after Step 3.
- To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press  after Step 3.

Searching in All Mode

1 Press

▶ The search screen for the search mode set most recently appears.
If the search mode is not All, press  **Mode**, use  to select *All*.

2 Use to select "太田"

3 Press

▶ The phone Book entry appears.

4 Use to select a phone number and press

Note

To simply call the first phone number in the entry, press  after Step 2.

Calling with Speed Dial

Enter just the last two digits of an entry number from 000 to 099 and press  to make a call.

1 Press the last two digits of the entry number

2 Press

▶ The phone number is called.

Tip

When using Speed Dial, it is not possible to prefix a phone number with International Code ( page 12-24).

Note

- For an entry number from 000 to 009, enter only the final digit and press  to make a call.
- If there are two phone numbers in the entry, the first one is called.
- Entry numbers differ from the numbers assigned for sending messages to addresses in Simple Input. For details on Simple Input, refer to Network Media Manual.

Adding Prefixes

Select a phone number from Phone Book, Received Call information, etc. and add digits to the number to make a call.

ex. Adding "03" to a number saved to Phone Book

1 Open a Phone Book entry

See "Making Calls from Phone Book" ( page 5-17).

2 Press **Edit**

▶ The Phone Number Edit screen appears.

3 Enter the prefix 03

The extra digits are prefixed to the phone number.

4 Press

▶ The phone number with the prefix "03" added is called.

Note

- Use the same procedure with Received Call (☎ page 2-18), Redial (☎ page 2-4) or Notepad Memory (☎ page 2-17).
- To save the extended number, press  and  **OK** after Step 3.

Editing Phone Book

Edit and delete individual Phone Book entries. Save up to three phone numbers and e-mail addresses to a Phone Book entry.

Editing Entry Items



Phone Book Window

To edit an entry item, open an entry, select the item and press  **Edit** / **Custom**. Press  **Menu** to open the following Sub Menu. Available items vary by selected item.

Menu Item	Operation
Head Shot	Change the image.
Delete All	This item is available when <i>Name</i> is selected. Delete the selected Phone Book entry.
Delete Delete Name Delete Memo Delete B-Day	Delete the selected item such as name, reading, phone number, e-mail address, memo, mailing address or birthday.
Create Mail	This item is available when <i>Phone No.</i> or <i>E-mail Address</i> is selected. Create a message (☎ Network Media Manual).
Int'l Code	Add the International Code prefix (☎ page 12-24).
Change Icon	Change the phone number or e-mail address icon.
Clear Option	Clear all option settings.

Deleting Phone Book Entries

Delete the selected Phone Book entry.

1 Search for a Phone Book entry

See "Making Calls from Phone Book" (☎ page 5-17).

2 Press **Menu**

▶ *Delete* is highlighted.

3 Press

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

4 Press

▶ The Phone Book entry is deleted.

Note

To delete a phone book entry from a Phone Book window (☎ above), select the name, press  **Menu** and select *Delete All*.

Adding Phone Numbers & E-mail Addresses

ex. Adding Second Phone Number to Existing Phone Book Entry

1 Enter a phone number from Standby

- Enter up to 24 digits.
- If the wrong number is entered, press  to delete the number and enter the correct number. To return to Standby, press  for 1+ seconds.
- To add a phone number from Redial ( page 2-4) or Received Call ( page 2-18), use  to select a phone number in Redial or Received.

2 Press

3 Use to select *Add PH Book* and press

4 Search for a Phone Book entry

See "Making Calls from Phone Book" ( page 5-17).

5 Press

▶ The phone number entered in Step 1 is added after a phone number saved previously. An e-mail address can also be added. For details on entering e-mail addresses, see page 5-4.

6 Press

▶ The Phone Book entry is updated.

Note Phone numbers and e-mail addresses included in received messages, Web pages and Station information can also be added to Phone Book entries. For details, refer to Network Media Manual.

Camera/Video

- In this chapter, only Edit Image (📄 page 6-30) applies to 304T without camera. All other functions described in this chapter are exclusive to 304T equipped with camera.

Before Using Camera/Video

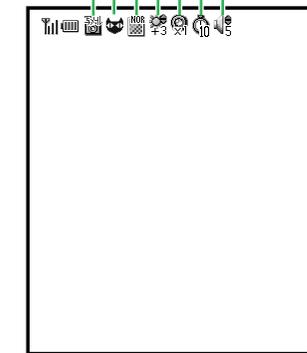
Functions described in this chapter are unavailable on the 304T without camera, with the exception of Edit Image (☰ page 6-30).

Precautions

- Captured still images are saved in JPEG format and captured videos are saved in Motion JPEG format.
- Handset movement while capturing images may result in blurred images. Hold the handset as steady as possible or place the handset on a stable surface and use the timer.
- Fingerprints, smudges or other substances on the lens will affect focusing. Wipe the glass with a soft cloth before use.
- Avoid blocking the lens with a finger, the strap, etc. when capturing images.

Display Indicators

The following indicators appear on Display while Camera/Video is activated.



① Camera Mode

☰ Sha-mail Mode 📷 Camera Mode

② Continuous Mode

📷 High Speed 📷 Mid Speed 📷 Low Speed

③ Recording Setting (Video Mode)

📷 FINE (Voice) 📷 FINE (No V)
 📷 LONG (SND) 📷 LONG (No SND)

④ Exposure Setting (Sha-mail Mode, Camera Mode)

☀️ On (No indicator appears when the setting is off)

⑤ Number of Continuous Mode Images

Indicates the number of images currently captured during Continuous Mode.

⑥ JPEG Quality (Camera Mode)

📷 FINE High 📷 NOR Standard 📷 ECO Low Quality

⑦ Brightness (Sha-mail Mode, Camera Mode, Video Mode)

Indicates the current brightness.

⑧ Zoom (Sha-mail Mode, Video Mode [only for actual size and x2])

📷 : Actual size 📷 : x2 📷 : x4 📷 : x8

⑨ Timer (Sha-mail Mode, Camera Mode)

🕒 2 seconds 🕒 5 seconds 🕒 10 seconds

⑩ Playback Volume (Video Mode)

🔊 0 🔊 1 🔊 2 🔊 3 🔊 4 🔊 5

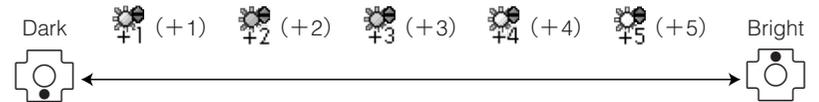
Functions for Every Mode

Switching Modes

Press **[Y]** **[Mode]** and use to switch between Sha-mail Mode, Camera Mode and Video Mode.

Image Brightness

Use to adjust the brightness of images in the image preview screen.



Tip

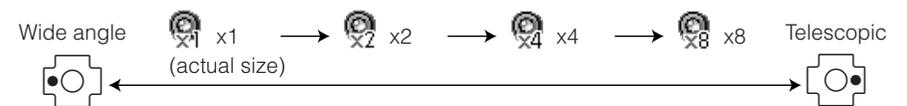
In certain conditions such as under fluorescent lighting, streaks may appear in images. Adjust the brightness and hold the handset at a different angle to reduce this effect.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the brightness is reset to ☀️ (+3).

Zoom

Use to cycle through zoom ratios as follows. For details on the zoom ratios for each mode, see pages 6-4 and 6-10.



Note

- Using the zoom may result in lower image quality.
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the zoom is reset to 📷 (actual size).

Capturing Still Images

For capturing still images, the handset has the modes shown in the table below. Settings such as With Frame, Set Timer, Shutter Tone and Image Effect are also available. Save captured images in JPEG format (standard format for personal computers) to Data Folder. Capture a head shot and save it to a Phone Book entry and use Edit Image (☞ page 6-30) and Animation (☞ page 9-14). For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Modes for Capturing Still Images

Mode	Image Sizes	Maximum Zoom Ratio	Save Location (Default Setting)
Sha-mail Mode: Use this mode to set captured images as wallpaper and send captured images as attachments. Send images easily with one-touch photo mail (☞ page 6-6).	L11: Standby 1 L9: Standby 2 L5: Incoming L3: Outgoing Set Image Head Shot W144 X H176	× 4	Picture folder
	W120 × H160	× 8	
Camera Mode: Use this mode to output images to external devices such as personal computers.	VGA (W480 X H640)	The zoom cannot be used.	

Capturing Still Images

ex. Capturing Still Image in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby to activate the camera.

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

To capture images in Camera Mode, select *Camera*.

3 Press 

4 Frame the subject and press 

▶ The shutter clicks and the captured image appears.

To reshoot picture, press , select *Cancel*, press  and try again.

5 Press 

▶ The image is saved to the Picture folder in Data Folder.

The file name of the captured image is the time and date of capture.

Tip

- Light levels are insufficient in dark locations, which may result in low image quality or white spots on an image. Capturing images in light locations or with Exposure Mode set is recommended (☞ page 6-16).

Note

- If Data Folder is full, the captured image cannot be saved. To save the image, select *Yes* after Step 5 and delete files no longer required (☞ page 9-20).
- Set the handset to save captured images automatically or change the folder to which to save captured images (☞ pages 6-25 and 6-26).
- If no key is pressed for 3 minutes 30 seconds while the camera is activated, the handset returns to Standby.

Sending Captured Still Images by Sha-mail

With just one press of a key, save a captured image to Data Folder and open the Long Mail window with the image attached (one-touch photo mail).

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Frame the subject and press 

▶ The shutter clicks and the captured image appears.

5 Press  

▶ The image is saved to Data Folder and a new Long Mail window appears with the image attached.

For details on sending Long Mail, refer to Network Media Manual.

Tip

- If Auto Save ( page 6-25) is set to *On*, one touch photo mail is unavailable.
- In Camera Mode, one touch photo mail is unavailable.

Note

If the file size of the image is 6 KB or larger, select the attachment method after Step 5 ( Network Media Manual).

Continuous Mode

In Sha-mail Mode, select Continuous Mode to capture nine images successively. Select one of three settings for the time interval (shutter speed) between the images.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select a speed and press 

6 Frame the subject and press 

▶ The shutter clicks and the images are captured successively.

To cancel image capture, press  .

▶ The captured images appear.

If the image is unsatisfactory, press , select *Cancel*, press  and try again.

7 Use  to select any image not required and press  

▶ The checkmark is removed.

• To add a checkmark, press   again.

• To view an image at actual size, press .

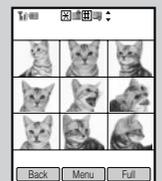
8 Press  

▶ All images with checkmarks are saved to the Picture folder in Data Folder.

The file names of the individual images are the time and date of capture with a number added to the end (numbers 1 to 9 in sequence).

Note

- In addition to the images saved in Step 8, an image created by reducing and combining all images with checkmarks is saved. When the image is viewed in Data Folder, it appears as shown on the right.



When nine images were captured

- To cancel Continuous Mode, select *Burst Off* in Step 5 and press  or end the camera.
- Set the handset to save captured images automatically ( page 6-25) or change the folder to which to save captured images ( page 6-26).

Creating Animations

Create animations from images captured in Continuous Mode.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  **CONTI**

5 Use  to select a speed and press 

6 Frame the subject and press 

7 Use  to select any image not required and press  **Check**

▶ The checkmark is removed.
Leave checkmarks added to at least two images.

8 Press  **Menu**

9 Use  to select *Make ANIMA* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

10 Press  twice

▶ The animation is saved to the Animation folder in Data Folder.

Note

When the animation is saved, images with checkmarks and an image created by reducing and combining all images with checkmarks are also saved to the Picture folder in Data Folder.

Functions for Still Images

Functions	Sha-mail Mode	Sha-mail Mode (Trip Mode)	Sha-mail Mode (Continuous Mode)	Camera Mode
Continuous Mode: Capture nine images successively ( page 6-6).			✓	
Thumbnail Display: Display nine images simultaneously (when Auto Save is set to <i>Off</i>).			✓	
One-touch Photo Mail: Send a captured image easily ( page 6-6).	✓	✓		
Zoom: Change the zoom ratio ( page 6-3).	✓	✓	✓	
Create Animation: Create an animation from images captured successively ( page 6-8).			✓	
Fill-in Function: Paste stamps and text on captured images ( page 6-20).	✓	✓		

Recording Videos

For capturing videos, the handset has the mode shown in the table below. Save videos to Data Folder. For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Video Mode

Mode	Image Sizes	Maximum Zoom Ratio	Save Location (Default Setting)
Video Mode: (Motion JPEG) Record a video up to six minutes long.	W220 × H164	× 2	Video folder

Recording Videos

1 Press

2 Use to select *Video* and press

3 Frame the subject and press

▶ The electric tone plays and recording begins.

- In Video Mode, press [Pause] to pause recording and [Resume] to resume recording.
- The remaining time shown on the bottom right of the screen is a prediction based on the amount of free space in Data Folder and the compression ratio of the subject currently being recorded. Because the compression ratio varies depending on the captured data, the actual remaining time may be shorter than the displayed remaining time. Use the displayed remaining time as a guideline.

4 Press [Stop]

▶ Recording stops and the first image of the video appears.

- If the video is unsatisfactory, press [Cancel], select *Cancel*, press and try again.
- To play the video, press [Play].

5 Press [Entry]

▶ The image is saved to the Video folder in Data Folder.

The file name of the recorded video is the time and date of recording.

Note

- If Data Folder is full, a video cannot be recorded. To record a video, delete files no longer required from Data Folder (page 9-20).
- Set the handset to save recorded videos automatically (page 6-25) or change the folder to which to save recorded videos (page 6-26).
- If no key is pressed for 3 minute 30 seconds while the camera is activated, the handset returns to Standby.

Functions for Videos

Function	Description	Reference
Image Effect	Set the color adjustment setting.	page 6-24
Zoom	Change the zoom ratio for the image.	page 6-3

Camera/Video Settings

Camera Settings

Set the following during Camera use.

Trip Mode (☞ page 6-19)

Date Stamp (☞ page 6-14)

Exposure Mode (☞ page 6-16)

Image Quality (☞ page 6-18)

Shutter Tone (☞ page 6-19)

Frame (☞ page 6-13)

Timer (☞ page 6-15)

Image Size (☞ page 6-17)

Fill-in Function (☞ page 6-20)

Trip Mode

In Sha-mail Mode, select Trip Mode to add the time, date and location information to the images.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Trip Mode* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ The Trip Mode image preview screen appears.

To return to Normal Mode, use  to choose *Off*.

7 Frame the subject and press 

▶ The shutter clicks and the captured image appears with the time, date and location information.

If the image is unsatisfactory, press , select *Cancel*, press  and try again.

8 Press 

▶ The image is saved to the Picture folder in Data Folder.

The file name of the captured image is the time and date of capture.

Tip

- Date stamps are unavailable in Trip Mode (☞ page 6-12) or when a frame (☞ below) is set.
- In Trip Mode, the image size can only be set to *L11:Standby1*, *W144 X H176* or *W120 X H160*.
- Location information only appears if the handset is set to download Station location information (☞ Network Media Manual). Location information is updated automatically. If for some reason the information displayed is incorrect, update location information manually.

Note

- Set the handset to save captured images automatically (☞ page 6-25) or change the folder to which to save captured images (☞ page 6-26).
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the Trip Mode setting is reset to *Off*.

Setting Frames

Set frames in Sha-mail mode. For details on image sizes, see page 6-17. Select from ten types of frames. Frames can also be selected from  Frame 1 to 3*.

*A frame downloaded from Toshiba User Club Site for 304T or a website (☞ Network Media Manual) can also be selected.  Frame 1 appears for the image size *L11:Standby1*,  Frame 2 appears for the image size *W120 X H160*, and  Frame 3 appears for the image size *W144 X H176*.

The default setting is *No Frame*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Frame SET* and press 

6 Use  to select a frame and press  

▶ The frame appears.

To switch to another frame, press ,  or .

7 Press 

▶ The frame is set.

Tip

- Frames are unavailable in Trip Mode (📷 page 6-12) or when Date Stamp (📷 below) is set.
- Frames are only available when the image size is set to *L11:Standby1*, *W144 X H176* or *W120 X H160*.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the frame setting is reset to *No Frame*.

Setting Date Stamp

In Sha-mail Mode, add a date stamp to a captured image. Select from eight fonts. Set the clock settings beforehand (📷 page 1-14). The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Date Stamp* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

7 Use  to select a font and press 

▶ The date stamp appears at the bottom of the image preview screen.

Tip

- Date stamps are unavailable in Trip Mode (📷 page 6-12) or when a frame (📷 page 6-13) is set.
- Date stamps are only available when the image size is set to *L11:Standby1*, *W144 X H176* or *W120 X H160*.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the date stamp setting is reset to *Off*.

Setting Timer

Set the timer to capture an image after a specified time elapses. Use the timer to prevent camera shake and to include yourself in images. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Timer SET* and press 

6 Use  to select a time and press 

▶ The timer is set.

Note

- When the shutter is pressed after setting the timer, Battery Charge/Off-Line Lamp flashes in red and an image is captured after the specified time elapses.
- To cancel image capture, press   or  while the timer is counting down.
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the timer setting is reset to *Off*.

Setting Exposure Mode

Set exposure mode to take bright pictures in locations with little light. The default setting is *Off*.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 
 - ▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.
- 3 Press 
- 4 Press  
- 5 Use  to select *Exposure SET* and press 
- 6 Use  to choose *On* and press 
 - ▶ Exposure Mode is set.

Note When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the exposure mode is reset to *Off*.

Setting Image Sizes

In *Sha-mail* Mode, select one of the following sizes for captured images. The default setting is *L11:Standby1*.

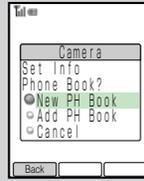
L11:Standby1 (240 × 320 dots)	L9:Standby2 (240 × 260 dots)	L5:Incoming (240 × 144 dots)	L3:Outgoing (240 × 86 dots)
			
Set (182 × 58 dots)	Head Shot (104 × 108 dots)	W144 × H176 (144 × 176 dots)	W120 × H160 (120 × 160 dots)
			

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 
 - ▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.
- 3 Press 
- 4 Press  
- 5 Use  to select *SizeSetting* and press 
- 6 Use  to select an image size and press 
 - ▶ The image size is set.

Tip If an image size other than *L11:Standby1*, *W144 X H176* or *W120 X H160* is set while the Trip Mode ( page 6-12), frame ( page 6-13), or date stamp ( page 6-14) setting is set, the Trip Mode, frame, or date stamp setting is canceled.

Note

- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the image size is reset to *L11:Standby1*.
- For details on changing the image size after capture, see page 6-32.
- If the image size is set to *Head Shot*, the menu shown on the right appears when the image is saved to the handset. To use the image in a Phone Book entry, select *New PH Book* or *Add PH Book*, press  and proceed to page 5-3 or page 5-26.

**Setting Image Quality**

Set the image quality for saving captured images (JPEG format). The higher the quality, the lower the data compression rate and the larger the file size. The default setting is *Standard*.

High () ← **Standard** () → Low ()

High Quality File Size: Large Low Quality File Size: Small

- 1 Press  .
- 2 Use  to select *Camera* and press .
 - ▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.
- 3 Press .
- 4 Press  .
- 5 Use  to select *JPEG Quality* and press .
- 6 Use  to select an image quality and press .
 - ▶ The image quality is set.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the image quality setting is reset to *Standard*.

Setting Shutter Tone

Select from four shutter tones. The default setting is *Click!*

- 1 Press  .
- 2 Use  to select *Camera* and press .
 - ▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.
- 3 Press .
- 4 Press  .
- 5 Use  to select *Shutter SET* and press .
 - To listen to a selected shutter tone, press  .
- 6 Use  to select a shutter tone and press .
 - ▶ The shutter tone is set.

Tip

The shutter tone setting is unavailable in Continuous Mode ( page 6-6).

Note

- The shutter tone is heard even when Speaker Off ( page 3-2) or Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set.
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the shutter tone setting is maintained.

Fill-in Function

Paste stamps, text or frames on captured images. This function is unavailable in Camera Mode.

Pasting Stamps

Select a stamp from ten preinstalled stamps for each of *Stamp Big*, *Stamp Middle* and *Stamp Small* or from  *Stamp*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Frame the subject and press 

5 Press  

▶ *Paste Stamp* is highlighted.

6 Press 

See page 6-37 for details on pasting text and page 6-34 for details on pasting frames.
Undo All deletes all pasted stamps, text and frames.

7 Use  to select a stamp size and press 

8 Use  to select a stamp and press  

▶ The stamp appears.

To switch to another stamp, press  and .

9 Press 

10 Use  to position the stamp and press 

▶ The stamp is pasted.

- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the stamp moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.
- To paste another stamp, repeat this step.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all stamps (*Undo*, *Undo All*) or changing the stamp, press  .

11 Press   and press 

▶ The image is saved to the Picture folder in Data Folder.

Tip Fill-in frames are unavailable for some image sizes.

Video Settings

Setting Recording Mode

Set the image quality for recording and whether sound is recorded. The default setting is *Fine (Voice)*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Video* and press 

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *REC SET* and press 

5 Use  to select a setting and press 

▶ The recording setting is set.

Note When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the frame setting is reset to *Fine (Voice)*.

Common Settings

Set the following during Camera/Video use.

Image Effect ( page 6-24)

Save Location ( page 6-26)

Interrupt for Continuous Mode* & Recording

Videos ( page 6-28)

Warning ( page 6-29)

*This setting is only available in Sha-mail Mode.

Auto Save ( page 6-25)

Area Settings ( page 6-27)

Setting Image Effect

Select one of the following image effect settings for capturing an image. The default setting is *Off*.

Menu Item	Description
Sepia	The image looks like a very old photograph.
Monochrome	The image looks like a black and white photograph.
Off	The image has a normal appearance.

ex. Setting Image Effect in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Effect SET* and press 

6 Use  to select an image effect and press 

▶ The image effect is set.

Note When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the image effect is reset to *Off*.

Setting Auto Save

Set images and videos to be saved automatically to Data Folder after they are captured or recorded. The default setting is *Off*.

ex. Setting Auto Save in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Auto Entry* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Auto Save is set.

Note

- When Auto Save is set to *On*, images are saved automatically to the folder set for the save location (📁 page 6-26).
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the Auto Save setting is maintained.

Setting Save Location

Set a folder to which to save captured images. The default settings are the Picture folder for Sha-mail Mode and Camera Mode and the Video folder for Video Mode.

ex. Setting Save Location in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Saving SET* and press 

6 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The save location is set.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the save locations are reset to the Picture folder (Sha-mail Mode, Camera Mode) and the Video folder (Video Mode).

Setting Area

Minimize the vertical streaks that appear on the image preview screen when using the camera in a location with a different power frequency by setting the correct frequency (50 Hz or 60 Hz) for the area. The default setting is *Area 1 (50Hz)*.

ex. Setting Area in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Camera* and press 

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Area Settings* and press 

6 Use  to select an area and press 

▶ The frequency is set.

Note

- Note that vertical streaks may not be able to be completely eliminated when exposure mode is set or the location is dark or extremely bright, or because of the color tones of the subject.
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the area setting is maintained.

Setting Interrupt for Continuous Mode & Recording Videos

In Continuous Mode and video mode, prevent incoming calls, messages or Web information from interrupting image capture (Off-Line Mode) or set an interrupt procedure for incoming messages or Web information. The default setting is *Off*.

ex. Setting Off-Line Mode of Interrupt

1 Press

2 Use to select *Video* and press

3 Press

4 Use to select *REC Cut in* and press

To set continuous mode, display the Rapid Shoot screen (page 6-6), press and select *INTRT SHOOT*.

5 Use to select *Offline Mode* and press twice

6 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ Off-Line Mode is set.

Tip

- When the Off-Line Mode setting accessed by pressing is set, the interrupt setting for Rapid Shot/Video is unavailable.
- When the Etiquette Switch is set to Off-Line Mode, the Etiquette Switch setting takes priority.

Note

- This Off-Line Mode setting does not affect the Off-Line Mode setting accessed by pressing .
- Changes made to the interrupt settings for Continuous Mode also apply to the Rapid Shot interrupt settings in Multi Menu (Network Media Manual).
- Changes made to the interrupt settings also apply to the Video interrupt settings in Multi Menu (Network Media Manual).
- When the handset ends a camera mode, switches to a video mode or ends a video mode, Off-Line Mode is reset to *Off*.
- When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the interrupt setting is maintained.

Setting Warnings

Set the following messages to appear when there is limited space remaining in Data Folder. The default setting is *On*.

Warning Message	Remaining Free Space in Data Folder
Data Folder Nearly Full	There is little free space remaining.
Data Folder Almost Full	There is very little free space remaining.
Data Folder is Full	There is no free space remaining.

ex. Setting Display of Warnings in Sha-mail Mode

1 Press

2 Use to select *Camera* and press

▶ *Sha-mail* is highlighted.

3 Press

4 Press

5 Use to select *Warning SET* and press

6 Use to choose *On or Off* and press

▶ The display of warnings is set.

Note

When the camera switches out of the mode or ends, the warning display setting is maintained.

Editing Still Images

Edit images saved to Data Folder after capture. Change the sizes of, rotate and otherwise alter the images. Superimpose frames and paste stamps and text, etc. on the images. Combine four images to make one picture for use as wallpaper.

For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Change Image Size (☞ page 6-32)

Superimpose Frame (☞ page 6-34)

Paste Stamp (☞ page 6-35)

Paste Text (☞ page 6-37)

Marker Stamp (☞ page 6-39)

Arrange Image (☞ page 6-40)

Combine Four Images to Create

Wallpaper (☞ page 6-41)

Image Editing Window

When an image is being edited, Display appears as follows.

Image Window

The image appears at 1/4 of its actual size. (Images of W480 × H640 dots appear at 1/16 actual size.)



File Name

Image Size

Editing Operations

Tip

Images set via the Each Setting menu (☞ page 9-13) cannot be saved by overwriting the original file.

Note

Images meeting the following conditions can be edited.

Image Size

The image size is W16 × H16 dots to W640 × H640 dots.

*Some editing functions vary depending on the image size.

File format

The file format is JPEG or PNG.

Opening Image Editing Screen

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ The folder selection screen appears.

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use  to select the **Picture** folder and press 

▶ The file selection screen appears.

To check the selected image, press  .

5 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ The image editing screen appears.

Changing Image Sizes

Enlarge or reduce the size of an image saved to Data Folder.

Image Sizes

Select one of the following menu items.

240W X 320H Dot, 144W X 176H Dot, 120W X 160H Dot and User Design*

*Enter a size from 16 to 240 dots for the width and 16 to 320 dots for the height.

Resize Methods

Menu Item	Description
Equal Size	Trim the image to the selected size ( above) without enlarging or reducing the image.
Fit to Width	Resize the image to the width of the selected size ( above) while maintaining the original height-to-width ratio.
Fit to Length	Resize the image to the height of the selected size ( above) while maintaining the original height-to-width ratio.
Fit to Size	Resize the image to the selected height and width ( above). The image may be stretched or squeezed.

6

Camera/Video

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press 

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use  to select the *Picture* folder and press 

5 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ *Change Size* is highlighted.

6 Press 

7 Use  to select an image size and press 

- The selected size is indicated by a dotted line in the Image window.
- If *User Design* is selected, press  and enter an image size.

8 Use  to select a resize method and press 

- ▶ The resized image appears.
- If the method selected does not correspond to the image size, use  to position the image and press .
- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the image moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.

9 Press   and press  

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original size. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

10 Use  to select how to save the file and press 

- ▶ The resized image is saved.
- If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Note

If Data Folder is full, the edited image cannot be saved. To save the image, select *Yes* after Step 10 and delete files no longer required ( page 9-20).

6

Camera/Video

Superimposing Frames

Select a frame from ten preinstalled frames for each of the three different sizes or select a frame from Frame 1 to 3.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Edit Image* and press

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use to select the **Picture** folder and press

5 Use to select an image and press

6 Use to select *Compound Frame* and press

7 Use to select a frame size and press

Each selected frame appears in the image window.

8 Use to select a frame and press

▶ The edited image appears.

- If the frame size and image size do not correspond, use to align the image and frame and press .
- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the image moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press to switch to 30 dot.

9 Press and press

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original state. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

10 Use to select how to save the file and press

▶ The edited image is saved.

If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Note

If the frame size is larger than the image, the image is saved at the size of the frame. If the frame size is smaller than the image, the image size is not changed.

Pasting Stamps

Paste a stamp on an image. Select a stamp from ten preinstalled stamps for each of *Stamp Big*, *Stamp Middle* and *Stamp Small* or from *Stamp*.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Edit Image* and press

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use to select the **Picture** folder and press

5 Use to select an image and press

6 Use to select *Paste Stamp* and press

7 Use to select a stamp size and press

8 Use to select a stamp and press

▶ The stamp appears in the center of the image.

9 Use to position the stamp and press

▶ The stamp is pasted.

- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the stamp moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press to switch to 30 dot.
- To paste another stamp, repeat this step.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all stamps (*Undo*, *Undo All*) or changing the stamp, press .
- To display the whole image if it is W480 × H640 dots, press , select *Reduced DISP* and press .

10 Press and press

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original state. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

11 Use to select how to save the file and press .

▶ The edited image is saved.

If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Tip Stamps cannot be deleted after   is pressed in Step 10.

Pasting Text

Paste a text on an image. Select from two fonts, four font sizes and eight font colors. Some font sizes are unavailable for some image sizes.

1 Press  .

2 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press .

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press .

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use  to select the *Picture* folder and press .

5 Use  to select an image and press .

6 Use  to select *Paste Text* and press .

7 Use  to select a font color and press .

▶ The cursor (I) appears on the upper left of the image.

8 Use  to position the cursor and press .

To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the cursor moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.

9 Enter characters

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- The number of characters that can be entered depends on the cursor position and font size.
- In CIR Gothic, pictographs and emoticons ( pages 4-13 and 4-14) can also be entered.

10 Press .

▶ The text is pasted.

- To paste additional text, repeat Steps 8 to 10.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting the last or all characters entered (*Undo, Undo All*), press  .
- To display the whole image if it is W480 × H640 dots, press  , select *Reduced DISP* and press .

11 Press and press

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original state. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

12 Use to select how to save the file and press

▶ The edited image is saved.

If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Tip

- When the font size is set to *Micro LTR*, *Script Style* is unavailable.
- When the font is set to *Script Style*, pictographs, emoticons and kanji cannot be entered.
- Text cannot be deleted after   is pressed in Step 11.

Note

To open Sub Menu for selecting a font, font size or font color, press   after Step 7.

Pasting Marker Stamps

Mark a certain position in an image with .

1 Press

2 Use to select *Edit Image* and press

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use to select the *Picture* folder and press

5 Use to select an image and press

6 Use to select *Marker Stamp* and press

▶ The symbol  appears in the center of the image preview screen.

7 Use to position the marker stamp and press

▶ The marker stamp is pasted.

- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the marker stamp moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.
- To paste another marker stamp, repeat this step.

8 Press and press

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original size. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

9 Use to select how to save the file and press

▶ The edited image is saved.

If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Arrange Image

Rotate or change the shape of an image. The following operations are available.

Menu Item	Description
Become Thin*	Reduce the width by 5%.
Become Fat*	Increase the width by 5%.
90° -Turn	Rotate the image 90° clockwise.
180° -Turn	Rotate the image 180° clockwise.
270° -Turn	Rotate the image 270° clockwise.

*This setting is unavailable for some image sizes.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

▶ *Edit Image* is highlighted.

3 Press 

Only folders containing files that can be edited in Data Folder appear.

4 Use  to select the **Picture** folder and press 

5 Use  to select an image and press 

6 Use  to select *Arrange Image* and press 

7 Use  to select an item and press  

- The arranged image appears in the image window in accordance with the selected item.
- To view the image at actual size after Step 6, press  .

8 Press  

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original size. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

9 Use  to select how to save the file and press 

▶ The edited image is saved.

If *DIFF File* was selected, enter a name and press .

Tip

If the original image width is less than 20 dots, *Become Thin* and *Become Fat* are unavailable in Step 7.

Combining Images to Create Wallpaper

Combine four images to make one picture for use as wallpaper. For details on setting wallpaper, see page 7-2.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

3 Use  to select *Wallpaper* and press 

4 Use  to select an image size and press 

5 Use  to select *[1]* and press 

Only folders containing files that can be selected in Data Folder appear.

6 Use  to select a folder and press 

7 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ The selected image is set for [1].

If *240W X 320H Dot* was selected, set images of W120 × H160 dots.

If *480W X 640H Dot* was selected, set images of W240 × H320 dots. After selecting an image of another size, resize the image ( Step 8 on page 6-32) and press  .

8 Set images for *[2]* to *[4]*

Repeat Steps 5 to 7.

To delete an image, press   and .

9 Press  

▶ The folder selection screen appears.

Only folders to which the file can be saved in Data Folder appear.

10 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The wallpaper is saved to Data Folder.

Display Settings

Wallpaper

Change the image appearing on Standby Display or the design of Multi Menu.

Setting Wallpaper

Display images, animations, Schedule or Action Item on Standby Display. Select from preinstalled animations, images saved to Data Folder. The default setting is *Off*. For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Menu item	Description
Image	Select an image from eight preinstalled images or Data Folder.
Schedule	Set a schedule (☞ page 11-2) view. Select a background image from Original or Data Folder.
Action Item	Display up to four unperformed Action Items (☞ page 11-19).
Change	Cycles through selected images at two-hour intervals, using 0:00 as the reference time. If the handset is closed when the image changes, the new image appears when the handset is opened. Set up to four images.
Off	No wallpaper is displayed.

Tip

- Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 5, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected.
- Set an image or animation up to 240 dots wide and 320 dots high as the wallpaper.
- Setting an animation as wallpaper will increase power consumption and reduce talk time and standby time.
- If a Standby time is set for Power Save (☞ page 12-18), the display backlight turns off when the handset is in Standby and no operations have been performed for the set time.

Note

- Setting Schedule or Action Item as wallpaper automatically sets the clock display (☞ page 7-10) to *One-Line*.
- To set Illustration Change, select *Change* in Step 4, press , select up to four images (☞ Steps 9 to 11 on page 9-14) and press  .
- To set all items to *Standard* or *Ku-man* after Step 2, press  .

ex. Setting Image as Wallpaper

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Images* and press 

3 Use  to select *Standby* and press 

4 Use  to select *Illustration* and press 

5 Use  to select an image and press 

▶ The image appears.

- To switch to another image, press  or .
- To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

6 Press  

▶ The wallpaper is set.

Outgoing, During Call & Set Images

Set images as follows to appear during dialing, during a call, after changing settings and in warning screens. The default settings are *Standard*.

Menu Item	Select from:	Size (Width × Height)
Outgoing During Call	Select an image from two preinstalled images or Data Folder.	240 × 86 dots
Set	Select an image from two preinstalled images. To set Complete and Warning images individually from Data Folder, select <i>Custom</i> .	182 × 58 dots

For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

ex. Setting Outgoing Images

1 Press

2 Use to select *Images* and press

3 Use to select *Outgoing* and press

To set During Call images, select *During Call*.

4 Use to select an item and press

▶ The image appears.

- To switch to another image, press or .
- To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Press

▶ The Outgoing image is set.

Tip

- Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 4, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. To set an image that is not the right size, trim (select a range of the image to appear) or resize (enlarge or reduce) the image after Step 4 (page 9-13).
- Even if Outgoing is set, Font Size takes priority and the Outgoing image does not appear when a call is made if Character of Font Size (page 7-11) is set to *Extra Large*.

Incoming Image

Select an image from two preinstalled images or Data Folder. The default setting is *Standard*.

1 Press

2 Press

3 Use to select *Incoming* and press

4 Use to select an image and press

▶ The image appears.

- To switch to another image, press or .
- To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Press

▶ The Incoming image is set.

Tip

- Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 4, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. Set an image up to 240 dots wide and 144 dots high as the Incoming image. To set an image that is not the right size, trim (select a range of the image to appear) or resize (enlarge or reduce) the image after Step 4 (page 9-13).
- Even if Incoming is set, Font Size takes priority and the Incoming image does not appear when a call is received if Character of Font Size (page 7-11) is set to *Extra Large*.

Changing Multi Menu Design

The default setting is *Standard*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Images* and press 

3 Use  to select *Multi Menu* and press 

4 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The image appears.

To switch to another image, press  or .

5 Press  

▶ The Multi Menu design is set.

Creating Original Multi Menu

Customize Multi Menu ( page 1-15) by specifying the frame design and a background image for each menu.

ex. Setting Frame Design and Image from Data Folder for Background Image

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Images* and press 

3 Use  to select *Multi Menu* and press 

4 Use  to select *Original* and press  

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

If an original Multi Menu has already been created, press  .

5 Press 

▶ *Set Menu Icons* is highlighted.

6 Press 

7 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The frame design appears.

To switch to another frame design, press  or .

8 Press  

▶ The frame design is set.

To finish setting the original Multi Menu if background images have already been set, press  . If background images have not been set, proceed to the next step.

9 Use  to select *Background* and press 

10 Use  to select an image position and press 

▶ The folder selection screen appears.

Only files and folders containing files that can be selected in Data Folder appear.

11 Use  to select a folder and press .

▶ The image selection screen appears.
To view a selected image, press  .

12 Use  to select an image and press .

▶ The selected image appears.

13 Press  .

▶ The image is set.

14 Repeat Steps 10 to 13 until all five images are set

The settings cannot be saved until all five images are set.

15 Press   twice

▶ The original Multi Menu is set.

Tip

- In Step 12, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected.
- Set images up to 240 dots wide and 320 dots high for the original Multi Menu.
- An animation cannot be set as a background image.

Changing Icon Design

The default setting is *Standard*.

1 Press   .

2 Use  to select *Images* and press .

3 Use  to select *Icons* and press .

4 Use  to select an icon design and press .

▶ The icons appear.

Note

This setting changes the design of the battery level indicators, missed call indicators, etc. ( page 1-6), on Display.

Setting Clock Design

Select from six styles of clock for Display. The default setting is *Gothic*.
For details on setting the time and date, see page 1-14.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Standby* and press 

3 Use  to select a design and press 

▶ The clock display is set.

Note

- If the wallpaper is set, the clock appears over the wallpaper.
- When the clock display is set to *Analog*, setting the wallpaper of Standby Display ( page 7-2) to *Clock Face* is recommended.

7

Switching between 12-hour & 24-hour Systems

Switch the clock display between the 12-hour system and the 24-hour system.
The default setting is *24h*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *12/24h Clock* and press 

3 Use  to select *12h* or *24h* and press 

▶ The display is set.

Display Settings

Changing Font Size

Change the size of characters appearing on Display.

The default settings are *Large* for Character and Editor, and *Medium* for Mail and Web.

Menu Item	Description
Character	Select a font size from <i>Extra Large</i> and <i>Large</i> for characters appearing in Phone Book, Phone Book search, Redial, Received Call, Notepad Memory, and outgoing/incoming call windows.
Editor	Select a font size from <i>Extra Large</i> , <i>Large</i> and <i>Medium</i> for characters appearing in text entry windows. This setting also changes the font size setting ( page 4-45) accessible from the text entry window.
Mail	Select a font size from <i>Extra Large</i> , <i>Large</i> , <i>Medium</i> and <i>Small</i> for characters when displaying sent and received messages. This setting also changes the font size setting ( Network Media Manual) accessible from the message display window.
Web	Select a font size from <i>Extra Large</i> , <i>Large</i> , <i>Medium</i> and <i>Small</i> for characters appearing in Web information. This setting also changes the font size setting ( Network Media Manual) accessible from the Web window.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Display Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Set Screen* and press 

▶ The Set Screen menu appears.

4 Use  to select *Font Size* and press 

5 Use  to select a function and press 

6 Use  to select a size and press 

▶ The Font size is set.

Tip

If Character is set to *Extra Large*, Outgoing and Incoming images ( pages 7-4 and 7-5) do not appear.

7

Display Settings

Power On & Power Off Images

Select a Power On image and Power Off image from Data Folder. A custom message can also be set as the Power On image.

The default settings are *Original*.

ex. Setting Message to Appear as Power On Image

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Power On* and press 

To set an image for when the handset power is turned off, select *Power Off*.

3 Use  to select *Message* and press 

To set an image saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

4 Enter a message and press 

▶ The Power On image is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 90 single-byte characters or 45 double-byte characters.

Tip

Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 3, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. Set an image up to 240 dots wide and 320 dots high as the Power On or Power Off image. To set an image that is not the right size, resize (enlarge or reduce) the image after Step 3 ( page 9-13).

Standby Ku-man Setting (Japanese Only)

Set a 3D animated character (Ku-man) to appear on Standby Display. Ku-man's appearance, actions and comments in Japanese change with the season, the handset's location and the time of day. Enter your name and Ku-man will talk to you. The default setting is *Off*.

- Before displaying the 3D Standby character, set the time and date ( page 1-14).
- The character display is based on Station information ( Network Media Manual).

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Ku-man* and press 

3 Use  to choose *ON* and press  twice

4 Enter your name and press 

▶ Standby Ku-man is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters or 8 double-byte characters.
- Press  to complete the setting without entering a name.

Tip

The Standby Ku-man cannot be set when an animation file is set for Standby ( page 7-2).

© Dora communications

Backlight & Lighting

Setting Display Brightness

Adjust the Display backlight brightness to one of two levels. The default setting is *Level 2*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Contrast* and press 

3 Use  to adjust the brightness and press 

▶ The brightness is set.

Setting Display Lighting Time

Set a time for the illumination of the Display backlight. The default setting is *10 Sec* for Display.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Lighting Time* and press 

3 Use  to select a lighting time and press 

▶ The lighting time is set.

Tip Frequent use with the Display and Keypad backlights illuminated will increase power consumption and reduce talk time and standby time.

Note Even if the lighting time is set to *Off*, the backlights turn on for ten seconds when the handset power is turned on, a call is received or a ring tone is being set.

Display Language

Set the display language to English. The default setting is *日本語* (Japanese).

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *English* and press 

▶ The display language is set.

To set the display language to Japanese, select *日本語*.

Tip

When the display language is set to *English*, the following functions are unavailable.

- Mail Fixed Text ( Network Media Manual)
- Suffix setting for notices ( Network Media Manual)
- Time Reading ( pages 11-5, 11-22 and 11-31)
- Standby Ku-man ( page 7-13)
- Simple Mode ( page 1-18)

Sound Settings

Ringer Volume

Set a ringer volume to one of five levels or to *Silent*. Alternatively, set the ringer volume to gradually rise (*Rising Tone*) or fall (*Decreasing Tone*). The default settings are *Level 3*.

ex. Setting Ringer Volume for Incoming Calls

1 Press   

▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Ringer Volume* and press 

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  . This function is unavailable for *Rising Tone*, *Decreasing Tone* and *Silent*.

4 Use  to adjust the volume and press 

▶ The ringer volume is set.

Tip

- If Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set, Manner Mode volume settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the ring tone is not heard.
- The volume level of an earphone microphone (optional) is set to the same level as the ringer volume. If the ringer volume is set to *Silent*, an earphone microphone (optional) volume is set to *Level 1*.

Note

- To set the ringer volume while the handset is ringing, use . *Rising Tone* and *Decreasing Tone* cannot be selected at this time.
- When the ringer volume is set to *Silent*,  appears. Call Illumination and Display indications notify of incoming calls.

Ring Tones

Select ring tones from fixed patterns, fixed melodies or Data Folder. Set ringer volumes and set and cancel vibration. Set incoming call settings separately for each of the items in the table below. The default settings are *Pattern 1* for ring tones, *Level 3* for ringer volumes, *Off* for vibration and four seconds for ring time (except for incoming calls).

For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Menu Item	Description
Incoming Call	Ring tone when calls are received.
Incoming Mail	Ring tone when Sky Mail and Long Mail messages are received.
Report	Ring tone when Report is received.
New Web Info	Ring tone when Web information is received.
Station Info	Ring tone when Station information is received.

For details on Mail, Report, Web and Station, refer to Network Media Manual.

Setting Ring Tone

ex. Changing Ring Tone for Incoming Calls to Fixed Melody

1 Press   

▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Ring Tone* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select *Melodies* and press 

- To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .
- To set a melody saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Use  to select a melody and press 

▶ The ring tone is set.

Note

- To set the duration of a ring tone (Ring Time), use  to select *Incoming Mail*, *Report*, *New Web Info* or *Station Info* after Step 1. The ring tone duration of a fixed pattern cannot be changed.
- Set the duration of ring tone from one to 99 seconds or to one play of the ring tone.
- The volume level at which the ring tone plays when  **Play** is pressed in Step 4 is that set for the corresponding ring tone. If a Manner Mode ( page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for incoming calls in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the ring tone is not heard.
- The fixed patterns *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 4* for Incoming Call are different from those for Incoming Mail, Report, New Web Info and Station Info.

Pre-installed Ring Tones

The following are already saved to the handset.

- **Fixed Pattern**

Pattern 1 to *Pattern 4*

- **Fixed Melodies**

Title	Composer
スタンド・バイ・ミー (Stand By Me)	KING BEN E / LEIBER JERRY / STOLLER MIKE
サーフィン USA (Surfin' USA)	BERRY CHUCK / WILSON BRIAN DOUGLAS
恋はあせらず (You Can't Hurry Love)	HOLLAND EDDIE / HOLLAND BRIAN / DOZIER LAMONT HERBERT
ヘイ・ジュード (Hey Jude)	LENNON JOHN WINSTON / MCCARTNEY PAUL JAMES
明日に架ける橋 (Bridge Over Troubled Water)	SIMON PAUL
イエスタデイ・ワンス・モア (Yesterday Once More)	BETTIS JOHN / CARPENTER RICHARD LYNN
ホテル・カリフォルニア (Hotel California)	FELDER DON / HENLEY DON / FREY GLENN LEWIS
恋のナイト・フィーバー (Night Fever)	GIBB BARRY ALAN / GIBB MAURICE ERNEST / GIBB ROBIN HUGH
セプテンバー (September)	WHITE MAURICE / MC KAY AL / WILLIS ALTA SHERRAL
マイ・シャローナ (My Sharona)	AVERRE BERTON / FIEGER DOUGLAS LARS
アラベスク第1番 (Arabesque No.1)	DEBUSSY CLAUDE ACHILL
誰も寝てはならぬ (Nessun Dorma)	PUCCINI GIACOMO
春の歌 (Spring Song)	MENDELSSOHN BARTHOLOY FELIX
私のお父さん (Mio Padre)	PUCCINI GIACOMO
アロハオエ (Aloha Oe)	Hawaiian folk song

The fixed melodies above cannot be set as the keypad tone ( page 8-8).

黒電話 (Old-style telephone)	電子音1 (Electronic music1)	電子音2 (Electronic music2)	電子音3 (Electronic music3)
電子音4 (Electronic music4)	お電話です (You have a call)	メールをご覧ください (Check your mail)	Phone call
You've got mail	目覚まし時計 (Alarm clock)	警笛 (Whistle)	衝撃の事実 (Shocking truth)
ウィンドチャイム (Wind chime)	わ〜お (Wow!)	ナイスショット (Nice shot)	

 T-0660196

Setting Vibration

Set the handset to vibrate for incoming calls and messages.

ex. Setting Vibration for Incoming Calls

1 Press   

▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  **to select *Vibration* and press** 

4 Use  **to select a pattern and press** 

▶ The vibration is set.

- When selected, vibration patterns *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3* vibrate for five seconds.
- To set the handset to vibrate in time with the ring tone if the ring tone is a SMAF file, select *SMAF Linking*.

Tip

- If Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set, Manner Mode volume settings take priority over these settings.
- When the vibration setting in the options of a Phone Book entry ( page 5-8) or the vibration setting of a group ( page 5-14) is set to other than *Unset*, the handset vibrates in accordance with that setting.
- Vibration does not work for Call Waiting ( page 13-8).
- The handset can vibrate during charging.

Note

- When the incoming call vibration is set,  appears.
- When the incoming call volume is set to *Silent*, vibration still works.

Sound Effects

Set tones to play when the handset power is turned on (Power On Tone) and off (Power Off Tone), keys are pressed (Keypad Tone), the handset is opened (Opening Tone) and closed (Closing Tone), etc. Select from preinstalled melodies or melodies saved to the Data Folder. Set the tones to one of three levels or to *Off*. For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Setting Power On & Off Tones

Set tones to play when the handset power is turned on and off. The default settings are *Power On 1* for Power On Tone, *Original* for Power Off Tone and *Level 1* for the volume levels.

Selecting Tone

ex. Setting Power On Tone

1 Press   

▶ *Power On* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Select Tone* is highlighted.

3 Press 

- To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .
- To set a melody saved to the Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

4 Use  to select a tone and press 

▶ Power On Tone is set.

Setting Volume

ex. Setting Power On Tone Volume

1 Press   

▶ *Power On* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Volume*

4 Press 

- To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  .
- To set the volume level to *Off*, use  to select *Off*.

5 Use  to adjust the volume and press 

▶ The Power On Tone volume is set.

Tip

- If Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set, Manner Mode volume settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the power off tone and power on tone are not heard.

Setting Keypad Tone

Set a tone to confirm when a key is pressed. The default settings are *Original* for the tone and *Level 1* for the volume level.

ex. Setting Keypad Tone to Fixed Melody

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Keypad Tone* and press 

▶ *Select Tone* is highlighted.

To set the volume level, use  to select *Volume*, then proceed to Step 4 on page 8-7.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select *Melodies* and press 

To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .

5 Use  to select a melody and press 

▶ Keypad Tone is set.

Tip

- If Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set, Manner Mode volume settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the keypad tone is not heard.

Note

If Keypad Tone is set to a tone from Melodies, a tone plays for one second when a key is pressed.

Setting Opening & Closing Tones

Set tones for when the handset is opened or closed. The default settings are *Original* for the tones and *Off* for the volume levels.

ex. Setting Opening Tone to Fixed Melody

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Opening Tone* and press 

▶ *Select Tone* is highlighted.

• To set the volume level, use  to select *Volume*, then proceed to Step 4 on page 8-7.

• If *Closing Tone* is selected, the following setting procedure also applies.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select *Melodies* and press 

• To play a melody, press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .

• To set a melody saved to the Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Use  to select a melody and press 

▶ Opening Tone is set.

Tip

- If Manner Mode ( page 3-4) is set, Manner Mode volume settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the opening tone and closing tone are not heard.

Note

If Opening Tone/Closing Tone is set to a tone from Melodies or Data Folder, a tone plays for two seconds when the handset is opened/closed.

Original Melodies

Compose your own melodies and store them in Data Folder. Select melodies in Data Folder as ring tones (☞ page 8-3) or attach them to messages (☞ Network Media Manual). For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Original Melody Input Screens

Enter melody lines in three different screens, Main Melody, Sub Melody 1 and Sub Melody 2, to create an original melody. Enter different tones in the three screens to produce harmonies. Enter up to 256 notes for one melody in a four-octave range together with rests, tempos and ties. An original melody input screen is as shown below.

Melody Line indicator

Shows the melody line being worked on. The screen in which notes are currently being entered is indicated.

Tempo indicator

Appears where the tempo (speed of play) changes. Choose from four tempos: 96, 108, 120 and 144.

Tie

Appears when a tie is entered. Enter a tie to make two consecutive notes of the same pitch play as a single note without a break in between.

Cursor

Shows which octave each note is in.

Note/Tone indicators

Show note lengths, note tones and rests.

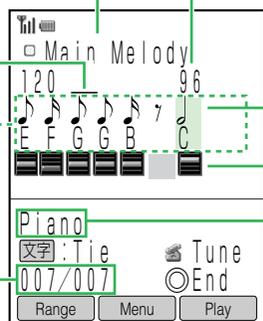
Instrument

The selected instrument is displayed. A total of 175 instruments are available.

Input counter

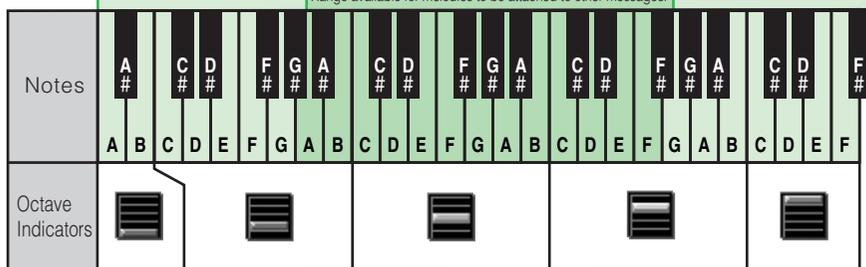
Shows the current cursor position and the total number of notes and rests already entered (256 maximum).

Melody input screen



Range available for melodies to be attached to Long Mail.

Range available for melodies to be attached to other messages.



Entering Notes

The following shows the key assignment for entering notes.

Key	Description
[1#]	Enters C or C#
[2#]	Enters D or D#
[3#]	Enters E
[4#]	Enters F or F#
[5#]	Enters G or G#
[6#]	Enters A or A#
[7#]	Enters B
[8#]	Switches length of note or rest
[9#]	Overwrites with a rest
[0#]	Inserts a rest
[Tempo]	Changes tempo
[Play]	Opens the Play menu
[Delete]	Deletes note, rest, etc.
[End]	Ends session
[Octave]	Switches octave range
[Cursor]	Moves cursor forward/backward
[Range]	Selects a range
[Tie]	Enters a tie
[Menu]	Opens Sub Menu
[Screen]	Switches to another melody screen
[Stop]	Stops an operation

To toggle between the natural note and the sharp, press [1#], [2#], [4#], [5#] or [6#] again after entering the note. For example, press [1#] once to enter C or twice to enter C#.

To cycle through the following sequences, press [8#] after entering a note (with [1#] to [7#]) or a rest (with [9#] or [0#]):
Eighth note Quarter note Half note Sixteenth note
Eighth rest Quarter rest Half rest Sixteenth rest

1 For details on playing melodies, see page 8-16.

2 Cut or copy the selected notes (☞ page 8-14).

3 Sub Menu contains the following items.

Menu Item	Description
Paste	Paste a range selected with [Range] (☞ page 8-14).
Instrument	Change the instrument for the displayed melody (☞ page 8-15).
Delete All	Delete the whole of the displayed melody line.
Jump to Last	Move the cursor to the right of the last note of the melody line.
Jump to Top	Move the cursor to the first note of the melody line.
Help	To see the functions of the keys, open the Help menu. To return to Sub Menu, press [Back].

Composing New Melodies

ex. Composing New Melody and Saving it in Melody Folder in Data Folder

1 Press

▶ *Create Tone* is highlighted.

2 Press

▶ *Untitled* is highlighted.

3 Press

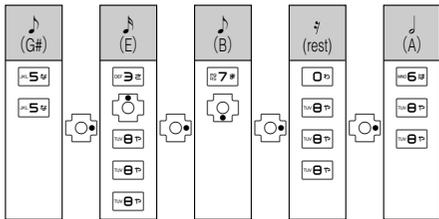
4 Enter a title and press

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

5 Use to select *Main Melody* and press

6 Enter a melody

- For details on entering a melody, see page 8-11.
- ♯ (G#), ♪ (E), ♫ (B), ♮ (rest) and ♭ (A) are entered as shown below.



7 Press

▶ The main melody is set and **Main** appears.

- To enter a sub melody, use to select *Sub Melody 1* or *Sub Melody 2*, press and repeat Steps 6 and 7.
- When Sub Melody 1 or Sub Melody 2 is set, **Sub1** or **Sub2** appears.

8 Press

9 Use to select the Melody folder and press

▶ The melody is saved to Data Folder.

Note

- The total number of notes and rests in a melody is limited to 256.
- When a key is pressed to enter a note, the note plays. To set Sound Volume, press from Standby. If a Manner Mode other than Original Manner Mode is set (page 3-4), no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, no sound is heard.
- Perform the following operations while in a melody input screen in Step 6:
 - *Play* (page 8-16)
 - *Copy/Cut/Paste* (page 8-14)
 - *Instrument* (page 8-15)
 - *Delete All/Jump to Last/Jump to Top/Help* (note on page 8-15)
- If a call arrives while entering a melody, the call takes priority. To determine whether or not incoming messages or Web information interrupts melody entry, set the interrupt settings (Network Media Manual).
- If the battery running out of power interrupts melody entry, inputted melody data is stored. To return to the melody input screen later, press , use to select *Continue* and press .
- If no name is entered for a melody, it is saved with the name *Untitled*.
- If Data Folder is full, the created melody cannot be saved. To save the melody, use to choose *Yes* after Step 8 and delete files no longer required (page 9-20).
- Create melodies and attach them to messages (page 9-17 and Network Media Manual).

Copying, Cutting & Pasting

1 Press   

▶ *Create Tone* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Main Melody* and press 

4 Enter a melody

For details on entering a melody, see page 8-11.

5 Use  to select the first or last position of the range and press  

6 Use  to select the range and press   or 

- The range is selected and Range Menu appears.
- Ties and tempo changes are included in the selection.

7 Use  to select *Copy* and press 

To cut the specified range, use  to select *Cut*.

8 Use  to select a position and press  

▶ *Paste* is highlighted.

The position for pasting can be any position in the melody.

9 Press 

The range is pasted in the position selected in Step 8.

Note

If pasting the range will result in the total number of notes and rests exceeding 256, the range cannot be pasted. Specify a smaller range to copy.

Changing Instrument

Change the instrument for each of the main melody and the sub melodies. A total of 175 instruments are available. The default setting for new melodies is *Piano*.

1 Press   

▶ *Create Tone* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Main Melody* and press 

4 Enter a melody

For details on entering a melody, see page 8-11.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Instrument* and press 

7 Use  to select a instrument and press 

8 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The instrument is changed.

To hear the effect of the instrument, play the melody ( page 8-16).

Tip

Depending on the notes and intervals, it may be difficult to hear the melody clearly with some instruments.

Note

The following menu items are also available in Step 6.

Menu Item	Description
Delete All	Delete the whole of the displayed melody line.
Jump to Last	Move the cursor to the right of the last note of the melody line.
Jump to Top	Move the cursor to the first note of the melody line.
Help	To see the functions of the keys, open the Help menu.

Instrument Types

Select from 175 instruments: eight kinds of piano (*Piano, Bright Piano, etc.*); eight kinds of glock-type instruments (*Celesta, Glockenspiel, etc.*); etc.

Instrument	Number of Settings	Instrument	Number of Settings	Instrument	Number of Settings
Piano	8	Lead	8	Drums 1	8
Glock	8	Pipe	8	Drums 2	8
Organ	8	Synth-Lead	8	Cymbal	5
Guitar	8	Synth-Pat	8	Latin Drum	7
Bass	8	Synth-Effect	8	Latin Perc	8
Strings 1	7	Ethnic	8	Bell/Block	8
Strings 2	8	Percussion	9	Other	3
Brass	8	Effects	8		

Playing Melodies

ex. Playing Selected Range of Melody

1 Press   

▶ *Create Tone* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Main Melody* and press 

4 Enter a melody

For details on entering a melody, see page 8-11.

5 Use  to select the first or last position of the range and press  

6 Use  to select *Selected* and press 

Ties and tempo changes are included in the selection.

7 Use  to select the range and press  

▶ The range plays.

Note

- The following menu items are also available in Step 6.

Menu Item	Description
to Cursor	Play from the beginning of the melody to the cursor.
From Cursor	Play from the cursor to the end of the melody.
Play Chord	Play the Main Melody and the Sub Melodies together from the beginning to end.

- The volume at which the melody plays after Step 7 is that set for Sound Volume. If a Manner Mode ( page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, no sound is heard.

Editing Melodies & Melody Names

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Edit Tone* and press 

Only folders containing files that can be edited appear.

3 Use  to select the *Melody* folder and press 

To play a melody, press   and press  , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press  .

4 Use  to select a file and press 

▶ The *Create Tone* menu appears.
Proceed to Step 3 on page 8-12.

Note

- The volume at which the melody plays after Step 3 is that set for Sound Volume. If a Manner Mode ( page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, no sound is heard.
- For details on deleting melody files in *Data* Folder, see page 9-20.
- To delete one of the melody lines, use  to select *Main Melody*, *Sub Melody 1* or *Sub Melody 2* after Step 4, press   once and press  twice.

Sound Volume

Set the volume for playing original melodies during editing, sounds while mini games are activated and melody files stored in Data Folder to one of five levels or to *Silent*.

The default setting is *Level 3*. This volume setting applies to all of the following.

Function	Volume Setting Applies to:
Basic Functions	Composing and playing original ring tones (☞ page 8-16)
Data Folder	Playing files (☞ page 9-5)
Video	Playing captured videos (☞ page 6-2)
Recorder	Playing Record and Record Ringer (☞ page 11-42)
Kitchen Timer	Playing alarm (☞ page 11-35)
Mail (☞ Network Media Manual)	Automatically playing sound files attached to incoming messages
	Playing sound files from File Menu
	Composing and playing Sky Mail melody attachments
	Playing attached melody and sound files when creating messages
Web/Station (☞ Network Media Manual)	Automatically playing sounds in Web/Station information
	Playing sound files from File Menu

1 Press   .

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  .

2 Use  to adjust the volume and press .

▶ The volume level is set.

Tip

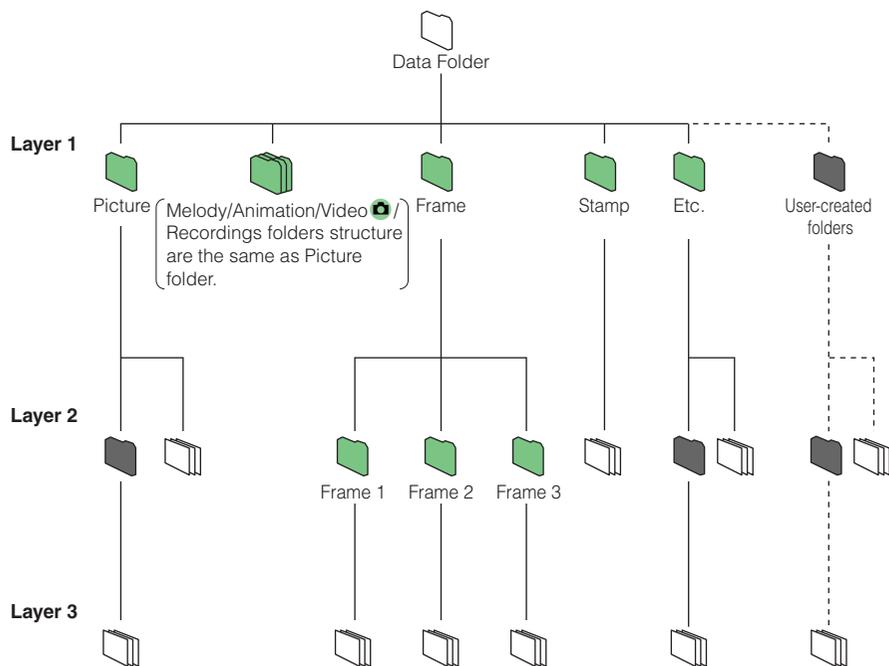
- If a Manner Mode (☞ page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off (☞ page 3-2) is set, no sound is heard.
- Set volume levels for other functions separately. Other volume level settings do not affect this setting.

File Management

Files

Data Folder

By default, there are eight folders inside Data Folder, such as *Picture*, *Melody*, *Animation*, *Video*, *Recordings*, *Frame*, *Stamp*, *Etc.* Save image/melody files downloaded from "Toshiba User Club Site for 304T" (Network Media Manual) and Web information to Data Folder. The files and folders combined have a capacity to save up to 12 MB or 500 files.



The Video folder is unavailable on the 304T without camera.

- are default folders.
- are folders users can create and save (page 9-18). Multiple folders can be created.
- A layer 2 user-created folder can only store files of formats that can be stored in the layer 1 folder.
- Use folders to organize files by type and purpose.
- Folders are stored in layers 1 and 2 and files are stored in layers 2 and 3 for Data Folder.
- Files can be moved from one folder to another.

Files Storable in Data Folder

Icon	File Format	Folder
	JPEG file (.jpg, .jpe, .jpeg, .jpx)	Picture, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	PNG file (.png, .pnz)	Picture, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	Original incoming ring tone ¹	Melody, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	SMD file (.smd, .smz, .smx)	Melody, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	SMAF file (.mmf), 40-chord SMAF file (.mmf)	Melody, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	JPEG animation file, PNG animation file, PNG/JPEG animation file	Animation, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	Video file (.tom, .tor)	Video, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	Recording file (.tvv, .tvs)	Recordings, Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	Frame file ² (.png)	Frame
	Stamp file ² (.png)	Stamp
	Text file (.txt)	Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)
	Files of unknown types ³	Etc., user-created folders (layer 1)

- 1 An original incoming ring tone is converted to a SMAF file () when it is attached to a message.
- 2 Store frames and stamps downloaded from Toshiba User Club Site for 304T site in the Frame and Stamp folder.
- 3 Files of unknown types cannot be opened.

Files Stored in Data Folder

ex. Checking Image File in Picture Folder

1 Press

2 Use to select *Data Folder* and press

Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use to select a folder and press

4 Use to select a file and press

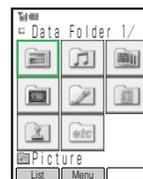
▶ The image appears.

For an image, animation, frame or stamp file, press or to display the previous or next file.

Checking/Editing Each File Type

Edit folders and files in Data Folder. For details on specific editing operations, see page 9-18 and subsequent pages. The example screens shown below are when the display method is set to thumbnail view. For details on switching the display method to list view, see page 9-10.

When Folder is Selected

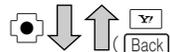
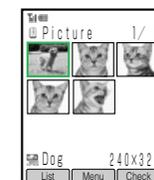


To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the left, press .

- Name Edit:** Edit the name of the folder*.
- Clear Folder:** Delete all folders and files within the selected folder. (If there is a protected file, select whether to delete the file.) Default folders are not deleted.
- Paste:** Paste a file from the clipboard (page 4-23) into the selected folder.
- Security SET:** Set whether Security Code entry is required to access contents of the folder.
- Change Icon:** Change the folder's icon*.
- Make Folder:** Create a new folder.

*This operation is not applicable to default folders.

When Image File is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

- Name Edit:** Edit the name of the file.
- Delete One:** Delete the selected file (except a protected file).
- Property:** Display the file name, file format, image size, file size, used block number and copy/forward permission.
- Attach Mail:** Attach the file to Long Mail.
- Each Setting:** Set the file as one of the following.
Wallpaper, Outgoing image, During Call image, Incoming image, Set image, Power On screen and Power Off screen.
- Edit Image:** Change the image size, superimpose a frame, paste a stamp, paste text, paste a maker stamp and rotate/deform the image.
- Cnv JPEG/PNG:** Convert the file format to JPEG (High Quality, Middle Quality or Low Quality) or PNG.
- PROT/Cancel:** Set or cancel file protection.
- Create Anima:** Create an animation using the selected image as the first frame.
- Folder Move:** Move the selected file to a different folder in Data Folder.
- Slide Show:** Display all images in the folder in sequence.
- Check All:** Add checkmarks to all files in the folder.
- Make Folder:** Create a new folder.

- If Each Setting is set or the copy/forward permission in Property (page 9-11) is *No* for a file, *Edit Image* and *Cnv JPEG/PNG* are not available for the file.
- If appears, press to view the image at a larger or smaller size and to return to the original size.

When Melody File is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

Property: Display the file name, file format, file size, used block number, copy/forward permission, and title.

Each Setting: Set the file as a ring tone for incoming calls, messages, Delivery Reports, new Web information, Station information, Power On Tone, Opening Tone and Closing Tone.

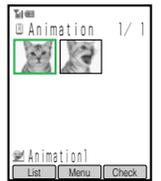


For details on *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *Attach Mail*, *PROT/Cancel*, *Folder Move*, *Check All* and *Make Folder*, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5).



- To play a melody, press and select *One Time* or *Repeat* then press . To stop a melody, press .
- The volume level when a melody is played is the level set for Sound Volume. If a Manner Mode (page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, a melody is not heard.

When Animation File is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

Property: Display the file name, file format, file size, used block number and copy/forward permission.

For details on *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *Attach Mail*, *Each Setting*, *PROT/Cancel*, *Folder Move*, *Check All*, and *Make Folder*, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5).



Animation files cannot be set as the During Call image and Set image.



When Video File is Selected

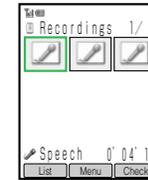


To open Sub Menu to display *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *Property*, *PROT/Cancel*, *Folder Move*, *Check All* and *Make Folder* from the screen shown to the upper left, press . For details, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5). For details on *Property*, see "When Animation File is Selected" (page 9-6).



- Press to start playback and to stop playback.
- Perform the following operations during playback.
 - Press and hold : Rewind
 - Press and hold : Forward
- Perform the following operations while playback is stopped.
 - Press : Frame rewind
 - Press : Frame forward
 - Press and hold : Rewind
 - Press and hold : Forward
- The following indications appear on the playback screen while you press .
 - Press : ◀◀ REV (Rewind, frame rewind)
 - Press : ▶▶ FWD (Forward, frame forward)

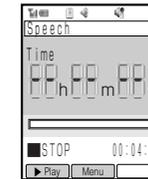
When Recordings File is selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

Each Setting: Set the file (only a file recorded using Record Ringer) as a ring tone for incoming calls, messages, Delivery Reports, New Web information and Station information.

For details on *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *Property*, *PROT/Cancel*, *Folder Move*, *Check All* and *Make Folder*, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5). For details on *Property*, see "When Animation File is Selected" (page 9-6).



To play a recording, press . To stop recording, press .

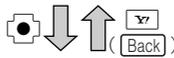
When Frame File is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

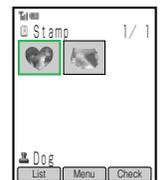
Property: Display the file name, file size, used block number, copy/forward permission and image size.

For details on *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *PROT/Cancel* and *Check All*, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5).



If appears, press to view the image at a larger or smaller size and to return to the original size.

When Stamp File is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the upper left, press .

Property: Display the file name, file size, used block number, copy/forward permission and image size.

For details on *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *PROT/Cancel* and *Check All*, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5).



If appears, press to view the image at a larger or smaller size and to return to the original size.

When Text File is Selected



To open Sub Menu to display *Name Edit*, *Delete One*, *Property*, *PROT/Cancel*, *Folder Move*, *Check All* and *Make Folder* from the screen shown to the upper left, press . For details, see "When Image File is Selected" (page 9-5). For details on *Property*, see "When Animation File is Selected" (page 9-6).



To copy the contents of the file to the clipboard, press (page 4-23).

When File with Checkmark is Selected



To open Sub Menu from the screen shown to the left, press .

Delete All: Delete all files with checkmarks in the folder. (A menu appears if there are protected files with checkmarks. Select whether to delete all checked files including protected files or not.)

PROT/Cancel: Set or cancel file protection for all file with checkmarks in the folder.

Folder Move: Move all files with checkmarks simultaneously to a different folder.

Reset Check: Remove all checkmarks from files in the folder.

Tip

If checkmarks are added to multiple files, Delete All may take a few minutes.

Switching Data Folder Display Method

Switch the display method for file and folder selection screens in Data Folder between thumbnail view and list view.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Press  

▶ The display method for the image file selection screen is switched to list view.

Note The display method can also be switched for folders other than Data Folder if  or  is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

Checking Properties

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file and press  

5 Use  to select *Property* and press 

▶ The file properties appear.

6 Use  to scroll up and down

▶ The file properties can be checked.

The file properties vary depending on the file type ( page 9-5).

Checking Memory Status

Check the memory status for Data Folder, messages, Web information, Station information and other information.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Memory Status* and press 

▶ Check the memory usage rate.

To display the memory usage rate for another item, press .

Note

The following memory status items can be checked.

**Data Folder/Inbox/Sentbox/Outbox/Web Data/Bookmarks/My List/
Storage Info/Phonebook**

Using Files

Setting Image/Animation File as Wallpaper

Set an image or animation in Data Folder as wallpaper. Trim (select a range of the image to appear) or resize (make the image larger or smaller) the image or animation to the setting size.

ex. Setting Outgoing Image

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file and press  

5 Use  to select *Each Setting* and press 

6 Use  to select *Outgoing* and press 

7 Use  to select a range of the image to appear in  and press 

▶ The trimmed image appears.

- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the image moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.
- To resize the image, press  . For details on the menu items, refer to the table on page 6-32.

8 Press   and press 

9 Enter a file name and press 

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters.

10 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The trimmed image is saved as a separate file in Data Folder and Outgoing image is set.

Creating Animations

Create an animation with up to nine frames from images in Data Folder and save the animation to Data Folder.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file to set as the first frame and

press  

5 Use  to select *Create Anima* and press 

▶ *Title* is highlighted.

6 Press 

7 Enter a file name and press 

- ▶ The file name is set.
- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters.

8 Use  to select *Set Image* and press 

▶ The first frame is set.

9 Use  to select the second frame and press 

10 Use  to select the *Picture* folder and press 

- Only files and folders containing files that can be selected in Data Folder appear.
- To check the selected file, press  .

11 Use  to select an image and press 

- ▶ The second frame is set.
- An animation with less than two frames cannot be set.
- To play the animation, press  . To stop the animation, press  .

12 Set images for the third and subsequent frames

▶ Repeat Steps 9 to 11.

13 Press   twice

Only folders to which the animation can be saved in Data Folder appear.

14 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The animation is saved to Data Folder.

Tip

Individual frames of an animation saved to Data Folder cannot be deleted. Delete the animation file first ( page 9-20).

Note

- If Data Folder is full, the set images cannot be saved. To save the images, choose *Yes* after Step 13 and delete files no longer required.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all images, press   after Step 8 or 11.
- Alternatively, press  , select *Edit Image*, press , select *Animation* and create an animation.

Setting Melody/Recording File as Ring Tone

Set a melody or recordings in Data Folder as an incoming tone.

- 1 Press
- 2 Use to select *Data Folder* and press .
Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds from Standby.
- 3 Use to select the **Melody** folder and press
- 4 Use to select a file and press
- 5 Use to select *Each Setting* and press
- 6 Use to select an item and press
▶ The incoming tone is set.

Attaching Files to Long Mail

- 1 Select a file and press
For details on selecting a file, see page 9-4.
- 2 Use to select *Attach Mail* and press
▶ The Long Mail window appears with the file attached. appears to indicate that a file is attached.
For details on creating Long Mail, refer to Network Media Manual.

Tip If a file's copy/forward permission in Property (page 9-11) is *No*, the file cannot be attached to a message.

Note If the image to be attached to a message exceeds W240 × H320 dots or 6 KB, select the attachment method after Step 2 (Network Media Manual).

Adjusting Ringer Volume

ex. Setting Ringer Volume for Incoming Calls

- 1 Press
▶ *Incoming Call* is highlighted.
- 2 Press
- 3 Use to select *Ringer Volume* and press
To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press . This function is unavailable for Rising Tone, Decreasing Tone and Silent (page 8-2).
- 4 Use to adjust the volume and press
▶ The ringer volume is set.

Editing Files & Folders

Creating New Folders

Create folders in layers 1 and 2 of Data Folder (except in the Frame and Stamp folders).

1 Select a file and press

For details on selecting a file, see page 9-4.

2 Use to select *Make Folder* and press

3 Enter a name and press

▶ The folder name is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Note

- To change a folder's icon, press after Step 3, select *Change Icon* and press . The icons of default folders cannot be changed.
- To delete a folder, select the folder after Step 3, press , select *Clear Folder* and press . Then, enter your Security Code, choose *Yes* and press . If a default folder is selected, all user-created files and folders in the folder are deleted but the default folder remains.
- To delete all data in Data Folder, press from Standby, select *Data Folder*, press and press . Then, enter your Security Code, choose *Yes* and press . Default folders are not deleted.

Renaming Files & Folders

1 Press

2 Use to select *Data Folder* and press

Alternatively, press for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use to select a folder and press

4 Use to select a file and press

▶ *Name Edit* is highlighted.

5 Press

▶ The current file name appears.

6 Edit the name and press

▶ The file is renamed.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters. Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters for the name of User-created folder, Melody file and Recordings file.
- The following single-byte symbols, pictographs and cannot be used for file names.

/ ¥ : ; * ? < > | .

Note

To rename a user-created folder, select the folder in a folder/file selection screen, press and proceed to Step 5. However, preinstalled folders cannot be renamed.

Deleting Files

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 
Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.
- 3 Use  to select a folder and press 
- 4 Use  to select a file and press  
- 5 Use  to select *Delete One* and press 
▶ *Yes* is highlighted.
- 6 Press 
▶ The file is deleted.

Note

- To delete multiple files, select a file in Step 4 and press   for each file to be deleted, and then select a file with a checkmark added and press   and select *Delete All*.
- Protected files cannot be deleted. Cancel protection ( page 9-21) before deleting the file.
- If you try to delete a file set as Standby wallpaper, a ring tone, etc., *The File Set in Each Setting Delete?* appears after Step 5. Press  to delete the file. When the file is deleted, the functions for which the file is set return to their default settings.

Protecting Files

Protect files from accidental deletion.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 
Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.
- 3 Use  to select a folder and press 
- 4 Use  to select a file and press  
- 5 Use  to select *PROT/Cancel* and press 
▶ The selected file is protected.

Tip

Protection is for preventing accidental deletion. It cannot prevent the file from being overwritten.

Note

- Perform the same procedure to cancel protection of a protected file.
- To protect multiple files, select a file in Step 4 and press   for each file to be protected, and then select a file with a checkmark added and press   and select *PROT/Cancel*.
- When the display of Data Folder contents is set to list view, the protection status of a selected file appears at the bottom of Display, as shown to the right.



Moving Files

Move a file to a different folder in the handset.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file and press  

5 Use  to select *Folder Move* and press 

The folders that appear vary depending on the file format ( page 9-3) of the file.

6 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The file is moved.

Note To move multiple files, select a file in Step 4 and press   for each file to be moved, and then select a file with a checkmark added and press   and select *Folder Move* then proceed to Step 6.

Other Editing Functions

Converting File Formats

Convert the file formats of image files.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file and press  

5 Use  to select *Cnv JPEG/PNG* and press 

6 Use  to select a file format and press 

▶ A screen for selecting how to save the file appears.

If *Overwrite* is selected, the image cannot be returned to its original size. To keep the original file and create a new file, select *DIFF File*.

7 Use  to select *Overwrite* and press 

▶ The file format is converted and the image overwrites the original file.

Tip

- Converting the file format may affect image quality and file size.
- If the image is more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high, the image is set as set image in Each Setting or files and copyright-protected images, the file format cannot be converted.

Adding Checkmarks to Files

Add checkmarks to files in a folder. Perform operations such as moving (📁 page 9-22) or deleting (🗑️ page 9-20) all files with checkmarks simultaneously.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select a file and press  

▶ A checkmark is added and  appears.

- To remove all checkmarks, select a file with a checkmark added and press  , use  to select *Reset Check* and press .
- To add (remove) another checkmark, use  to select a file and press  .

Viewing Slide Show

Automatically display all images in a selected folder in sequence.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press 

4 Use  to select the first file and press  

5 Use  to select *Slide Show* and press 

▶ A new image appears every two seconds.

To return to the file selection screen, press  .

Pasting Files

Paste files stored in clipboard (📄 page 4-23) into a selected folder to save those files as Data Folder files.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds from Standby.

3 Use  to select a folder and press  

4 Use  to select *Paste* and press 

- Only files that can be pasted in the selected folder appear.
- To check the properties of a file, press  , use  to select *Property* and press .
- To check the contents of a file, press .

5 Use  to select a file and press  

▶  appears before the file name.

6 Press  

▶ The file is saved to the selected folder.

Note

To save an image or melody to the clipboard, copy the image or melody from Web or Station information or from a mail attachment file (📄 Network Media Manual).

Security

Changing Security Code

Your Security Code is either 9999 or a four-digit number that you selected at the time of subscription.

1 Press   

2 Enter the current Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Enter a new Security Code

4 Press 

▶ Your Security Code is changed.

Note

- Center Access Code ( page 1-19), required for optional services, cannot be changed from the handset.
- For details on which functions require entry of your Security Code, see page 1-19.

Keypad Lock

Use Keypad Lock to prevent dialing. Enter Security Code to unlock keypad Lock.

Setting Keypad Lock

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

- ▶ Keypad Lock is set and *Keypad Lock* appears on Standby Display.
- If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

Note

- When Keypad Lock is set, the following operations can be performed:
 - Turning the handset power on/off
 - Canceling Keypad Lock
 - Calling emergency services: police (110), fire (119) and coast guard (118)
 - Answering calls
 - Placing calls on hold ( page 2-7)
 - Rejecting calls ( page 2-11)
 - Setting Ringer Volume when a call is received ( note on page 8-2)
 - Setting the earpiece volume ( page 2-12) and speaker volume ( note on page 2-13) during a call
 - Switching the sound to the speaker ( page 2-13)
 - Recording Voice Memos ( page 2-14)
 - Answering calls with Message Recorder ( page 2-8)
 - Forwarding calls to Voice Mail Center ( page 13-5)
- Keypad Lock does not affect the following functions:
 - Schedule alarm ( page 11-5)
 - Reminder ( page 11-13)
 - Action Item alarm ( page 11-22)
 - Alarm Clock
- Turning the handset power off does not cancel Keypad Lock.

Canceling Keypad Lock

Enter your Security Code

- ▶ Keypad Lock is canceled.

Auto Lock

Set Keypad Lock to turn on automatically when; the handset is closed in Standby, the Display backlight goes out in Standby or the power is turned on. The default settings are *Off*.

Menu Item	Description
Closing	Turn on Keypad Lock automatically when the handset is closed in Standby.
Display	Turn on Keypad Lock automatically when the Display backlight goes out in Standby.
Power On	Turn on Keypad Lock automatically when the power is turned on.

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to select an item and press 

4 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Auto Lock is set.

Tip

- When Closing or Display is set, Keypad Lock is even turned on while Notification Menu is displayed. However, even when Display is set, Keypad Lock is not turned on while Notification Menu is displayed if *Off* is set for Keypad of Power Save accessed by pressing   .
- When Power On is set, Keypad Lock is not turned on until the handset is turned off and then on.
- Keypad Lock is reactivated every time the handset power is turned on until Auto Lock is canceled.

Note

Keypad Lock ( page 10-3) must be canceled before setting Auto Lock to *Off*.

Restrictions

Prevent others from using Phone Book or making or answering calls. The default settings are *Off*.

Menu Item	Description
PH Book Lock	Prohibits use of Phone Book, Redial, Received Call and Notepad Memory for making calls. Use of the keypad for making calls is not affected.
Restrict Dial	Prohibits use of the keypad for making calls. Use of Phone Book, Redial and Received Call for making calls is not affected.
Reject Calls	Prohibits the answering of incoming calls, except from emergency services. Calls can still be made.

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to select an item and press 

4 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ The restriction setting is set.

Tip

When Phone Book Lock or Restrict Dial is set, Phone Book entries cannot be created or deleted.

Note

- Even when Restrict Dial is set, emergency calls can be made. Use the keypad to dial the police (110), fire (119) or coast guard (118).
- When Reject Calls is set, *Call Reject* appears. Callers hear the busy tone.

Rejecting Calls

Rejecting Nuisance Calls

Save up to 20 phone numbers to Reject List to block calls from the phone numbers. Enter the phone numbers directly or select numbers from Phone Book or Received Call.

ex. Adding Phone Number from Received Call

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Annoyance* and press 

3 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

4 Use  to select *Phone* and press 

- For details on *Mail* (Reject List) and *Junk Mail*, refer to Network Media Manual.
- For details on *No 1-Call Tone*, see page 2-10.

5 Use  to select *List* and press 

6 Use  to select *Reject List* and press 

7 Press  

8 Use  to select *Received Call* and press 

- To enter a phone number, use  to select *Enter Number*.
- To add a phone number from Phone Book, use  to select *Phone Book*.

9 Use  to select a phone number and press 

▶ Reject List appears.

To enter another phone number, repeat Steps 7 to 9.

10 Press  

▶ Reject List is saved.

10 Use  to select *List* and press 

11 Use  to select *Reject* and press 

▶ Reject is set.

Tip

The phone numbers for the police (110), fire (119) and coast guard (118) emergency services cannot be added.

Note

To open Sub Menu for editing a phone number or deleting one or all phone numbers, press   after Step 9.

Rejecting Calls by Category

Reject unwanted calls according to the following categories.
The default settings are *Permit*.

Menu Item	Description
Blocked ID	Reject calls with no Caller ID.
Pay Phone	Reject calls from pay phones.
No ID	Reject other calls for which Caller ID cannot be displayed.
No Entry	Reject calls from phone numbers not in Phone Book.
List	Reject calls from phone numbers in Reject List (☰ page 10-6).

1 Press

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use to select an item and press

If *List* was selected, select *List* and press .

4 Use to select *Reject* and press

▶ The rejecting of calls is set.

Note

- To edit the Reject List, select *List* in Step 3, press , select *Reject List* and press .
- When a call with no Caller ID is rejected, a rejection message is played.
- If one of the above settings and Restrictions (☰ page 10-5) are set at the same time, Restrictions settings take priority.

Secret Mode

Phone Book entries that you do not want others to see can be stored in Secret Memory. Create up to 500 secret Phone Book entries. To view a secret Phone Book entry, set Secret Mode to *On*.

Creating Secret Memory Entries

Save a normal Phone Book entry as a secret entry.

1 Press and search for a Phone Book entry

For details on Phone Book searches, see page 5-17.

2 Press

3 Use to select *Secret* and press

4 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ The entry is saved as a secret entry.

Note

- To display an entry saved as a secret entry, set Secret Mode to *On* (☰ below).
- appears beside the name of an entry saved as a secret entry.
- Redial information is not stored for phone numbers saved to Secret Memory.
- When Secret Mode is set to *Off*, only the phone numbers appear for calls received from phone numbers in Secret Memory.

Setting Secret Mode

1 Press

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong number is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ Secret Mode is set and appears on the top of Display.

Tip If the handset power is turned off in Secret Mode, Secret Mode is canceled.

Note Phone Book entries created using Received Call information (☎ page 2-18) while Secret Mode is set to *On* are also stored in Secret Memory.

Searching for Secret Memory Entries

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Secret Mode is set and  appears on Standby Display.

4 Search for a Phone Book entry

▶ See "Making Calls from Phone Book" (☎ page 5-17).

Note

- Edit and delete secret Phone Book entries in the same way as normal Phone Book entries.
- If a secret Phone Book entry is searched for in Reading Mode or Entry No. Mode while Secret Mode is set to *Off*, *No Entry* or *No Entries in Phone Book* appears.

Moving Entries out of Secret Memory

Resave Secret Memory entries as normal Phone Book entries.

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong number is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Secret Mode is set and  appears on Standby Display.

4 Search for a Phone Book entry

- See "Making Calls from Phone Book" (☎ page 5-17).
-  appears beside the name of a secret Phone Book entry.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Secret* and press 

7 Use  to choose *Off* and press 

▶ The Phone Book entry Secret setting is canceled and  disappears from beside the name.

Resetting Handset

Resetting Function Settings

Return settings to their defaults.

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The settings are returned to their defaults.

For details on the items reset or restored, see page 14-4.

Clearing Memory

All the following data in the handset is cleared.

- Phone Book entries
- Redial information
- Received Call information
- Notepad Memory entries
- Original ring tone (being created)
- Phone Book group settings
- Short Memo entries
- Fixed Text entries
- Custom emoticons
- Words List
- Learning dictionaries (learned content of prediction dictionaries and personal dictionaries)
- Clipboard
- Schedule entries
- Action Item entries
- Shortcut Menu settings
- Message Recorder messages
- Voice Memos
- Talk Time data (Limit Mode)
- Permit List entries (Limit Mode)
- Private List, Received Call information and Redial information of Private Mode

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The memory is cleared.

Tip The memory cannot be cleared while Limit Mode is set ( page 12-32).

Restoring Handset to Default State

Restore the handset to its original state by deleting all information and returning all settings to their default values.

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ *Resetting* appears and the handset power automatically turns off and then on again.

Items Reset/Restored

Function	Item	Reference
Clear Memory (F27)	Clear all items	 page 10-13
Reset (F29)	Reset function settings	 page 14-4
Images (F49)	Original Multi Menu items	 page 7-7
Set Clock (F59)	Clock settings	 page 1-14
Data Folder	Contents	 page 9-3
Dictionary	Shiritori ranking (Japanese Only) of dictionary game	—
Limit Mode	Limit Mode Password and hint	 page 12-29
	Permit List entries for Web	 page 12-31
Private Mode	Private Mode Access Code	 page 12-42
Mail	Reset function settings	 Network Media Manual
	Clear all messages	
	Security settings of Inbox and Sentbox	
	Server space information	
Web/Station	Reset function settings	
	Clear all items	
Restrictions (F9✕)	Mail/Web/Station	

Tip

- The memory cannot be cleared while Limit Mode is set ( page 12-32).
- Data deleted by Reset All cannot be recovered. Make a backup copy of important information before resetting.
- Your Security Code and Mobile Internet settings/Link Limiter Code for Link Limiter ( Network Media Manual) are not reset.

Convenient Functions

Schedule

Use the handset as a scheduler. Store up to five Schedule entries per day for one year from the day of entry. Before using Schedule, set the handset's time and date (☞ page 1-14).

Schedule Settings

Set the following:

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Stamp	Select an icon appropriate for the subject from an assortment of 120 icons.	☞ page 11-4
Errand	Enter a subject.	☞ page 11-3
Start Time	Specify a start time.	☞ page 11-3
End Time	Specify an end time.	☞ page 11-3
Contents	Enter contents or create a link to a phone number in Phone Book.	☞ page 11-4
To Mail	View the contents of a sent or received message from a Schedule entry.	☞ page 11-8
Set Alarm	An alarm tone plays and the Schedule entry's subject and Time-up image appear on Display at a specified time. Also, use Time Reading (Japanese Only) to be notified of the specified time. Select an alarm tone from fixed patterns, fixed melodies or Data Folder.	☞ page 11-5
Option	Set various options for each Schedule entry.	☞ page 11-6

For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Creating Schedule Entries

Open the Make Schedule window and create a basic entry by setting only the required items. Settings can be changed or additional settings can be made later.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

▶ The Make Schedule window appears.

A Schedule entry for a date prior to the current date cannot be created. Select any date from a one-year period beginning on the current day.

4 Use to select an item and press

For details on setting each item, see page 11-2.

5 Press

▶ The Schedule entry is saved.

Setting Errand, Start Time & End Time

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

4 Use to select *Errand* and press

5 Enter an errand and press

▶ The errand is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters or eight double-byte characters.

6 Use to select *Start Time* and press

To set the end time, use to select *End Time* and then follow the same procedure as for the start time.

7 Enter a start time and press

▶ The start time is set.

- Enter two digits each for the hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- To save the Schedule entry, press .

Tip

Schedule entries are automatically deleted after one year. If the clock settings (☰ page 1-14) are changed, some Schedule entries may also be deleted.

Note

When the date specified for a scheduled event arrives, 📅 appears on Standby Display.

Setting Stamp

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

▶ *Stamp* is highlighted.

4 Press

To change the stamp theme (four themes), press or .

5 Use to select a stamp and press

▶ The stamp is set.

- If no subject was entered, the title of the stamp selected is entered in the subject field automatically.
- To save the Schedule entry, press .

Setting Contents

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

4 Use to select *Contents* and press

5 Enter contents and press

▶ The contents are set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters or 16 double-byte characters.
- For details on setting a phone number link, see page 11-7.
- To save the Schedule entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Setting Alarm

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

4 Use to select *Set Alarm* and press

5 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ *Alarm Time* is highlighted.

6 Press

7 Enter an alarm time and press

▶ The alarm time is set.

- Enter two digits each for the hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- The default alarm settings are *Pattern 1* for Alarm Tone, *Level 5* for Alarm Volume, *Off* for Vibration, *On* for Time Reading (Japanese Only). To change these settings, proceed to Steps 4 through 13 on page 11-31.

8 Press

▶ The alarm is set and appears.

To save the Schedule entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Note

- For details on actions that occur when an alarm time arrives, see "Alarm Time-up" (page 11-10).
- If Manner Mode is set (page 3-4), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, the alarm is not heard even if it is activated.

Setting Options

Set the following options for a Schedule entry.

Menu Item	Description
Secret	Prevent others from accessing the contents of a Schedule entry unless your Security Code is entered. (Only appears in the Schedule list.)
Repeat	Set a Schedule entry to repeat automatically at one of six intervals. (All settings except <i>Yearly</i> and <i>Day (Term)</i> are only valid for one year from the day after the current day.)
Category	Select a category for a Schedule entry from seven categories.
Priority	Select a priority for a Schedule entry from three levels.
State	Select a state for a Schedule entry from two states.

For details on displaying a Schedule entry to confirm option settings, see page 11-9.

ex. Setting Repeat to *Day (Term)*

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

▶ Schedule appears.
Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

4 Use to select *Option* and press

5 Use to select *Repeat* and press

6 Use to select *Day (Term)* and press

7 Enter a number and press

▶ Repeat is set.

- Enter a number from 02 to 99.
- To save the Schedule entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Setting Phone Number Link

In the contents of a Schedule entry, set a link to a phone number in Phone Book. This allows the phone number to be dialed simply from the Schedule entry.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

▶ Schedule appears.
Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press

4 Use to select *Contents* and press

▶ *To Call* is highlighted.

5 Press

▶ The Phone Book search screen appears.

6 Search for a Phone Book entry and press

- For details on searching for Phone Book entries, see page 5-17.
- Only a phone number can be selected.
- If the Phone Book entry has two phone numbers, use to select a phone number and press .

7 Press

▶ The phone number link is set in the contents.

To save the Schedule entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Note

- To dial the phone number in a phone number link, press after Step 3 or 4 on page 11-9.
- To delete a phone number link, press after Step 7 and press .

Setting Message Link

Set a link to a message (Network Media Manual). This allows the message to be accessed simply from the Schedule entry.

1 Press .

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press .

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press .

4 Use to select *To Mail* and press .

5 Use to select a mailbox and press .

- For details on Mailbox operations, refer to Network Media Manual.
- To view the contents of a message, press .

6 Use to select a message and press .

▶ The message link is set.

To save the Schedule entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Tip

To link to a message in Secret box, a message in a folder with security set or a message with Privacy set to *Level 3* or *Level 4* (Network Media Manual), enter your Security Code.

Note

- If a message link is set, press after Step 3 or 4 on page 11-9 to display the message.
- To delete a message link, press after Step 6 and press .

Checking Schedule Entries

1 Press .

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press .

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press from Standby.

3 Use to select a date and press .

4 Use to select an entry and press .

▶ The Schedule entry appears.

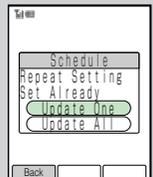
- Only appears for secret Schedule entries. For details on checking secret Schedule entries, see the note below.
- To scroll down, press .

Tip

Schedule entries are automatically deleted after one year. If the clock settings (page 1-14) are changed, some Schedule entries may also be deleted.

Note

- View Schedule entries set for dates up to one year prior to the day after the current day and dates up to one year after the current day.
- If there are unperformed Action Item entries (page 11-19), *Unperformed List* appears in the Schedule list. To view Unperformed List, use to select *Unperformed List* and press .
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press after Step 3.
 - Edit the selected entry
 - Delete the selected entry¹
 - Delete all schedule entries for the selected date²
 - 1 These operations cannot be performed while Secret is set to *On* for the selected Schedule entry.
 - 2 If Secret is set to *On* for even one of the Schedule entries for the current day, this operation cannot be performed.
- When an entry is being updated after editing or when trying to delete an entry if the Repeat option (page 11-6) for the entry is set to other than *None*, the screen on the right appears. However, if the Repeat option for the entry is set to *Yearly*, *Delete One* cannot be selected when trying to delete an entry.
 - Delete One*: Only delete the Schedule entry for the selected date.
 - Delete All*: Delete the Schedule entry for all the specified intervals.
 - Update One*: Only update the Schedule entry for the selected date.
 - Update All*: Update the Schedule entry for all the specified intervals.
- To check a secret Schedule entry, enter your Security Code after Step 4.



Alarm Time-up

At a Schedule alarm time (☞ page 11-5), Reminder start time (☞ page 11-13) or Action Item alarm time and date (☞ page 11-22), the Time-up image appears.

1 The Time-up image appears

- ▶ The errand of a Schedule or Action Item entry appears.
- The alarm tone plays and the handset vibrates in accordance with the alarm settings.
- If Time Reading (Japanese Only) is set to *On*, a voice notifies of the set time.

2 Press , , , to , or or wait for one minute to elapse

- ▶ The alarm stops.

Tip

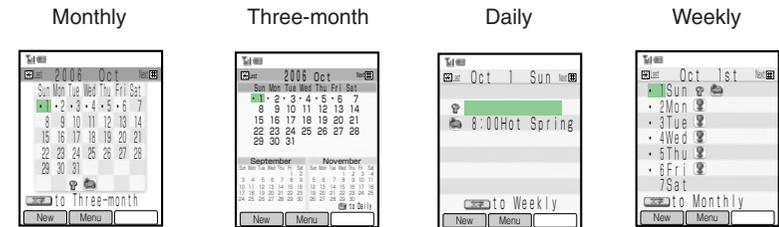
If the handset power is turned off at the specified time, it turns on automatically to play the alarm.

Note

- If a phone number link is set, press   to make a call.
- For details on changing the Time-up image, see page 11-17.

Switching Schedule Views

Switch between Monthly, Three-month, Daily and Weekly Schedule views.



1 Press

2 Use to select *Schedule* and press

- ▶ Monthly Schedule appears.
- Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press

- ▶ The Schedule view is switched.
- Each press of  switches the view between Monthly, Three-month, Daily and Weekly.
- Perform the following operations in Schedule views.
 - To display the view for the previous month, day or week, press .
 - To display the view for the next month, day or week, press .
 - To switch to another week or month and to select a date and schedule, use .
 - To display the Schedule entries for the selected date or the details of a Schedule entry, press .

Note

- If an event is scheduled for a date,  appears beside the date.
- If a stamp is set for the Schedule entry, it appears at the bottom of Display when the date set for the Schedule entry is selected in Monthly Schedule view.

Set Holiday Color

Change the color for displaying the selected date or a weekday.

ex. Setting Display Color for Specific Day of Week

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Schedule* and press 

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press  

Change the color for displaying the selected date or a weekday from any Schedule view.

4 Use  to select *Set Holiday* and press 

5 Use  to select *Week* and press 

6 Use  to select a day and press 

7 Use  to select a color and press 

8 Press  

▶ The display color is set.

Note

To change the color for a selected date, select a date after Step 2, press  , use  to select *Set Holiday* and press  twice. Then, use  to select a color and press .

Using Reminder

Use Reminder to play an alarm tone at a specified time to inform of either today's or tomorrow's scheduled events. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Schedule* and press 

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Options* and press 

5 Use  to select *Reminder* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ *Today* is highlighted.

7 Press 

8 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The display contents are set.

9 Use  to select *Time* and press 

10 Enter a time and press 

▶ The time is set.

- Enter two digits each for the hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

11 Use  to select *Once* and press 

12 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The start setting is set.

13 Use  to select *Set Alarm* and press 

The default alarm settings are *Pattern 1* for Alarm Tone, *Level 5* for Alarm Volume and *Off* for Vibration. To change these settings, proceed to Steps 4 through 11 on page 11-31.

14 Press  

▶ The alarm type and volume level are set.

15 Press  

▶ Reminder is set.

Tip If the handset is off at a time specified for Reminder, it turns on automatically to notify of the scheduled events.

- Note**
- For details on actions that occur when an alarm time arrives, see page 11-10. If a time specified for Reminder arrives during a call, the scheduled events are displayed after the call ends.
 - If Manner Mode is set ( page 3-4), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
 - When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the alarm is not heard even if Reminder is activated.

Setting Schedule Lock

Use Schedule Lock to prevent others accessing Schedule. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Schedule* and press 

▶ Schedule appears.
Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Options* and press 

5 Use  to select *Lock SCDL* and press 

6 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to the Schedule Options menu.

7 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Schedule Lock is set.

Setting Start View

Select Daily, Weekly, Monthly or Three-month as the initial view for when Schedule is opened. The default setting is *Monthly*.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Schedule* and press 

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Options* and press 

5 Use  to select *Start View* and press 

6 Use  to select a start view and press 

▶ Start view is set.

Setting Time-up Image

Select the Time-up image to display when a Schedule alarm tone plays from the following: *Original* and *Data Folder*. The default setting is *Original*. For details on *Data Folder*, see Chapter 9.

ex. Setting File in Data Folder

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Schedule* and press 

▶ Schedule appears.

Alternatively, press  from Standby.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Options* and press 

5 Use  to select *Time Up Image* and press 

6 Use  to select *Data Folder* and press 

- To view a Time-up image set from *Data Folder*, use  to select *Data Folder* and press  .
- Only files and folders containing files that can be selected appear.

7 Use  to select a folder and press 

8 Use  to select a file and press 

▶ The image appears.

To switch to another image, press  or .

9 Press  

▶ The Time-up image is set.

Tip

- Even if *Data Folder* is selected in Step 6, images more than 240 dots wide or 320 dots high cannot be selected. Set an image 240 dots wide and 174 dots high as the Time-up image. To set an image that is not the right size, trim (select a range of the image to appear) or resize (enlarge or reduce) the image after Step 8 (☞ page 9-13).
- The Action Item time-up image for Display cannot be changed.

Setting Initial Stamp Theme

Select the initial stamp theme to display when selecting stamps while creating Schedule and Action Item (☞ page 11-19) entries. The default setting is *Normal 1*.

- 1 Press**  
- 2 Use**  **to select *Schedule* and press** 
 - ▶ Schedule appears.
 - Alternatively, press  from Standby.
- 3 Press**  
- 4 Use**  **to select *Options* and press** 
 - ▶ *Stamp* is highlighted.
- 5 Press** 
- 6 Use**  **to select a stamp theme and press** 
 - ▶ The stamp theme is set.

Action Item

Save up to 150 things to do (Action Item entries) to help you organize your schedule. Select whether to view a list of all entries, a list of performed entries or a list of unperformed entries, and set Priority or Category for each entry. Before using Action Item, set the handset's time and date (☞ page 1-14).

Action Item Settings

Set the following:

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Stamp	Select an icon appropriate for the subject from an assortment of 120 icons.	☞ page 11-21
Errand	Enter a subject.	☞ page 11-20
Start Time	Specify a start time.	☞ page 11-20
End Time	Specify an end time.	☞ page 11-20
Contents	Enter contents or create a link to a phone number in Phone Book.	☞ page 11-21
Set Alarm	An alarm tone plays and the Action Item entry's subject and Time-up image appear on Display at a specified time. Also, use Time Reading (Japanese Only) to be notified of the specified time. Select an alarm tone from fixed patterns, fixed melodies or Data Folder.	☞ page 11-22
Option	Set various options for each Action Item entry.	☞ page 11-23

Creating Action Item Entries

Open the Make Action Item window and create a basic entry by setting only the required items. Settings can be changed or additional settings can be made later.

- 1 Press**  
- 2 Use**  **to select *Action Item* and press** 
 - ▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.
- 3 Press**  
- 4 Use**  **to select an item and press** 
 - For details on setting each item, see above.
- 5 Press**  
 - ▶ The Action Item entry is saved.

Setting Errand, Start Time & End Time

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Action Item* and press 

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Errand* and press 

5 Enter an errand and press 

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters or eight double-byte characters.

6 Use  to select *Start Time* and press 

To set the end time, use  to select *End Time* and then follow the same procedure as for the start time.

7 Enter a start time and press 

- ▶ The start time is set.
- Enter two digits each for the year, month, day, hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- To save the Action Item entry, press  .

Setting Stamp

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Action Item* and press 

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press  

▶ *Stamp* is highlighted.

4 Press 

To change the stamp theme (four themes), press   or  .

5 Use  to select a stamp and press 

- ▶ The stamp is set.
- If no subject was entered, the title of the stamp selected is entered in the subject field automatically.
- To save the Action Item entry, press  .

Setting Contents

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Action Item* and press 

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *Contents* and press 

5 Enter contents and press 

- ▶ The contents are set.
- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 128 single-byte characters or 64 double-byte characters.
- For details on setting a phone number link, see page 11-7.
- To save the Action Item entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press  .

Setting Alarm

1 Press

2 Use to select *Action Item* and press

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press

4 Use to select *Set Alarm* and press

5 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ Alarm Time is highlighted.

6 Press

7 Enter an alarm time and date and press

▶ The alarm time and date are set.

- Enter two digits each for the year, month, day, hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- The default alarm settings are *Pattern 1* for Alarm Tone, *Level 5* for Alarm Volume, *Off* for Vibration, *On* for Time Reading (Japanese Only). To change these settings, proceed to Steps 4 through 13 on page 11-31.

8 Press

▶ The alarm is set and appears.

To save the Action Item entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Note

- For details on actions that occur when an alarm time arrives, see page 11-10.
- If Manner Mode is set (page 3-4), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, the alarm is not heard even if it is activated.

Setting Options

Set the following options for an Action Item entry.

Menu Item	Description
Secret	Prevent others from accessing the contents of an Action Item entry unless your Security Code is entered. (Only appears in the Action Item list.)
Category	Select a category for an Action Item entry from six categories.
Priority	Select a Priority for an Action Item entry from one of the following: · <i>Low</i> · <i>Normal</i> · <i>High</i>
State	Select a state for an Action Item entry from one of the following: · <i>Undone</i> (the stamp appears) · <i>Done</i>

- For details on displaying an Action Item entry to confirm Category, see page 11-24.
- The Priority indicator appears next to each entry in Action Item lists. The default setting is *Normal*.
- The Done indicator appears next to performed entries in Action Item lists. However, if a stamp has not been set, appears in the Undone state. The default setting is *Undone*.

ex. Setting Secret

1 Press

2 Use to select *Action Item* and press

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press

4 Use to select *Option* and press

▶ Secret is highlighted.

5 Press

6 Use to choose *On* and press

▶ Secret is set.

To save the Action Item entry, set at least one of the stamp, subject, start time and end time settings and press .

Checking Action Item Entries

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Action Item* and press 

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

Only  appears for secret Action Item entries. For details on checking secret Action Item entries, see the note below.

3 Use  to select an entry and press 

▶ The Action Item entry appears.

To scroll down, press .

Note

- Entries appear in Action Item lists in the order in which they finish, starting with the entry having the earliest finish time. Entries having the same finish time are shown in the order that they were saved.
- Entries for which the end time has elapsed appear in red.
- To switch to the *Done* or *Undone* state, press    while an entry is selected in a list.
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press   after Step 2.
 - Edit the selected entry
 - Delete the selected entry*
 - Delete all schedule entries for the selected date*These operations cannot be performed while Secret is set to *On* for the selected Schedule entry.
- To set the handset to delete entries automatically, when 150 entries are exceeded, starting with the oldest performed entry, press   after Step 2, use  to select *Set Erasing* and press . Then, use  to select *Auto* and press  twice.
- To check a secret Action Item entry, enter your Security Code after Step 3.

Switching between Action Item Lists

Switch between the following.

Menu Item	Description
Display All	Open To-do List containing all Action Item entries.
Unused Only	Open Unperformed List containing unfinished Action Item entries only.
Used Only	Open Performed List containing finished Action Item entries only.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Action Item* and press 

▶ Action Item (*To-Do List*) appears.

3 Press  

4 Use  to select *List Type* and press 

5 Use  to select a list and press 

▶ The selected list appears.

Short Memo

Enter up to 20 memos and set icons appropriate to the contents. Use the contents of memos when entering or editing text.

Saving Memos

- 1 Press  for 1+ seconds
- 2 Use  to select *Short Memo* and press 
- 3 Use  to select a blank memo and press 
- 4 Enter memo contents and press 

▶ The memo is saved.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 512 single-byte characters or 256 double-byte characters.

Note

- To edit a saved memo, use  to select the memo after Step 2, press   Edit, edit the memo and press  twice.
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press   Menu after Step 2.
 - Deleting the selected memo
 - Deleting all memos
 - Setting a category

Setting Icons

- 1 Press  for 1+ seconds
- 2 Use  to select *Short Memo* and press 
- 3 Use  to select a memo entry and press  
- 4 Use  to select *Category* and press 
- 5 Use  to select a category (icon) and press 

▶ The icon is set.

Dictionaries

Look up words in the three dictionaries (Japanese Dictionary, English-Japanese Dictionary and Japanese-English Dictionary) preinstalled on the handset. There is also one game and two quizzes that use the dictionaries. The game and quizzes are in Japanese only.

Using Dictionaries

Japanese Dictionary

Enter a Japanese word (kanji or reading) to look up its meaning in Japanese.

English-Japanese Dictionary

Enter an English word to look up its meaning in Japanese.

Japanese-English Dictionary

Enter a Japanese word (kanji or reading) to look up its meaning in English.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Dictionary* and press

3 Use to select a dictionary and press

▶ The dictionary appears.

4 Enter a word and press

▶ A list of words appears.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 50 characters.
- To switch to another dictionary, press .

5 Use to select a word and press

▶ The meaning of the selected word appears.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for saving the word to Words List (page 4-21) or copying the word to the clipboard (page 4-23), press after Step 4.
- To open Sub Menu for copying the word or meaning to the clipboard (page 4-23), press after Step 5.
- When a dictionary is accessed from Range Menu (page 4-23) or is pressed while selecting a candidate during character conversion (Step 6 on page 4-5) in a text entry window, the meaning of the word appears.
- Japanese Dictionary, English-Japanese Dictionary and Japanese-English Dictionary use the Jisupa dictionary data of Gakken Co., Ltd.

Alarm Clock

Use the handset as an alarm clock. Set up to seven different alarm times. Before using Alarm Clock, set the handset's time and date (page 1-14).

The alarm tone plays

At a specified time



The alarm stops when:

Press , , ,

to , or .

If a key is not pressed, the alarm stops automatically after three minutes.

Tip

If the handset power is turned off at the specified time, it turns on automatically to play the alarm.

Alarm Settings

In addition to an alarm time, set the following:

Item	Description	Reference
Name	Change the name of an alarm.	page 11-31
Time	Set the alarm time.	page 11-30
Alarm Tone	Select an alarm tone from fixed patterns, fixed melodies or Data Folder.	page 11-31
Alarm Volume	Select a volume level from eight levels (Including <i>Rising Tone</i> , <i>Decreasing Tone</i> and <i>Silent</i>).	page 11-31
Vibration	Select a vibration pattern from four patterns.	page 11-31
Time Reading	Set Time Reading to <i>On</i> or <i>Off</i> . (Japanese Only)	page 11-31
Repeat	Select one of the following conditions for activating Alarm Clock. · <i>Once</i> · <i>Daily</i> · <i>Mon - Fri</i> · <i>Weekly</i>	page 11-30
Snooze On	Set Snooze to <i>On</i> or <i>Off</i> .	page 11-33

- If Snooze is set to *On*, the alarm tone plays every five minutes (appears on Standby Display). After the twelfth time, snooze stops automatically. To stop snooze manually, press . If the alarm tone is set to *Pattern 5*, the alarm tone differs depending on the number of times the alarm tone has played.
- If Time Reading (Japanese Only) is set to *On*, a voice notifies of the set time.

Setting Alarm Clock

Only an alarm time must be set for Alarm Clock. Set other items as required.

1 Press

2 Use to select an alarm and press .

3 Use to choose *On* and press .

4 Use to select an item and press .

For details on setting each item, see page 11-29.

5 Press .

▶ The Alarm Clock is set and appears on Standby Display.

Setting Alarm Time & Start Setting

1 Press .

2 Use to select an alarm and press .

3 Use to choose *On* and press .

4 Use to select *Time* and press .

5 Enter a time and press .

▶ The alarm time is set.

- Enter two digits each for the hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.

6 Use to select *Repeat* and press .

7 Use to select an item and press .

▶ The start setting is set.

- To set specific days, use to select *Weekly* and press . Then, use to select a day and press for each day to be set.
- To save the Alarm Clock settings press .

Changing Name

1 Press .

2 Use to select an alarm and press .

3 Use to choose *On* and press .

4 Use to select a name and press .

5 Enter a name and press .

▶ The alarm name is set.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to ten single-byte characters or five double-byte characters.
- To save the Alarm Clock settings, set the alarm time and start setting, and press .

Setting Alarm Tone, Vibration & Time Reading

ex. Setting Alarm Tone to fixed melody

1 Press .

2 Use to select an alarm and press .

3 Use to choose *On* and press .

4 Use to select *Alarm Tone* and press .

▶ *Alarm Tone* is highlighted.

5 Press .

6 Use to select *Melodies* and press .

To play a melody, press , select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press . To stop the melody, press .

7 Use  to select an alarm tone and press 

▶ The alarm tone is set.

8 Use  to select *Alarm Volume* and press 

9 Use  to select a volume level and press 

▶ The alarm volume is set.

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  . This function is unavailable for *Rising Tone*, *Decreasing Tone* and *Silent*.

10 Use  to select *Vibration* and press 

11 Use  to select a pattern and press 

▶ The vibration is set.

- When selected, vibration patterns *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3* vibrate for five seconds.
- To set the handset to vibrate in time with the ring tone if the ring tone is a SMAF file, select *SMAF Linking*.

12 Use  to select *Time Reading (Japanese Only)* and press 

13 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ The time reading is set.

14 Press  

▶ The alarm tone, volume, vibration and Time Reading (Japanese Only) are set.

To save the Alarm Clock settings, set the alarm time and start settings, and press  .

Setting Snooze

1 Press    

2 Use  to select an alarm and press 

3 Use  to choose *On* and press 

4 Use  to select *Snooze On* and press 

5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ The snooze is set.

To save the Alarm Clock settings, set the alarm time and start setting, and press  .

Note

- Even if tasks such as setting functions or doing a Phone Book search are being performed, the alarm tone plays at a time specified for Alarm Clock.
- If a time specified for Alarm Clock arrives during a call, the alarm tone plays after the call ends.
- If alarms are set for Schedule and Action Item at the same time as Alarm Clock, the alarm order is Alarm Clock, Schedule and Action Item.
- If Manner Mode is set ( page 3-4), Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, the alarm is not heard even if it is activated.
- Battery Charge/Off-Line Lamp ( page 1-5) flashes at a time specified for Alarm Clock.

Note

- The volume level at which the ring tone plays when   is pressed in Step 6 is that set for Alarm Volume. If a Manner Mode ( page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the volume level set for Alarm Clock in the Original Manner Mode settings applies.
- When Speaker Off ( page 3-2) is set, no confirmation tone is heard.

Using Calculator

1 Press

2 Use to select *Calculator* and press

▶ Calculator appears.

Key Assignment

Key	Function	Key	Function
to	For entering digits		For switching +/-
	+ (addition)		% (percentage)
	- (subtraction)		= (for showing results of calculation)
	× (multiplication)	(press once)	C (clear) ¹
	÷ (division)	(twice)	AC (All clear) ²
	. (decimal point)		EXIT (for ending calculator)

1 Clears entered digits.

2 Clears the whole calculation.

Note

- Up to ten digits can be displayed for the result or a calculation.
- For some calculation results, *E* (error) may appear or the last digit may be rounded off.

Kitchen Timer

Use Kitchen Timer. Set the handset to play an alarm tone after a certain amount of time elapses.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Kitchen Timer* and press

3 Press

Set a time from ten seconds to 60 minutes.

4 Enter a time and press

5 Press

▶ Kitchen Timer starts.

Press to pause/restart the timer or stop the alarm and to reset the timer.

Note

- If Kitchen Timer is started, the alarm tone plays for one minute after the specified time elapses. The volume of the alarm tone is in accordance with the Sound Volume setting accessed by pressing . If a Manner Mode (page 3-4) other than Original Manner Mode is set, no sound is heard. If Original Manner Mode is set, the alarm plays at the volume level set for Volume in the Original Manner Mode settings.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, the alarm is not heard.
- To set a different time, press when the timer is stopped.
- To end Kitchen Timer, press and select *Yes* and then press .

Using Recorder

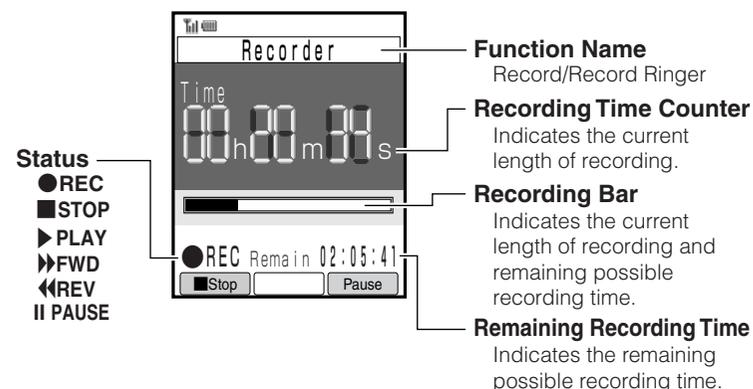
Use the handset to record sound and save the data to Data Folder. Record the voices of a few people relatively close to you at a meeting or conference, or use the handset as a personal dictation recorder. The maximum recording length depends on the amount of available Data Folder space. Record sounds and set them as ring tones (☞ page 8-3). Observe any rules of etiquette and be considerate of other people when using Recorder. For details on Data Folder, see Chapter 9.

Recording Sounds

Record sound via the microphone (☞ page 1-4) and save the sound to Data Folder.

Recording Screen

The following screen appears during recording.



Making Recordings

- 1 Press
- 2 Use to select *Recorder* and press
 - ▶ *Record* is highlighted.
- 3 Press
 - ▶ The recording screen appears.
 - If less than 30 minutes remain, the remaining recording time indication flashes.
 - If Data Folder is full, Recording cannot be started. To start Recording, delete files no longer required.

4 Press

- ▶ Recording starts.
- For details on the recording screen, see page 11-36.
- The sound is recorded via the microphone (☞ page 1-4). If an optional earphone microphone is connected, the sound is recorded via the earphone microphone.
- When the remaining recorder reaches one minute, *Little Time Left* appears and the remaining recording time begins flashing.
- Press to pause recording and press to resume recording.

5 Press or wait until recording time elapses

- ▶ Recording stops.
- To play the recording, press . To switch the sound between the earpiece and speaker, press .
- To rewind or fast-forward the recording, use .

6 Press

- ▶ The file name (the recording start time and date) appears and the recording is saved to the Recordings folder in Data Folder. The folder to which to save recordings can be changed (☞ page 11-41).

Tip

- Note that at some performances, shows and other events restrictions are imposed on making recordings for personal use.
- If a call is received during recording, the call takes priority and recording stops. If a message or Web information is received, the interrupt settings (☞ Network Media Manual) apply.
- The handset can be set to prohibit the reception of calls, messages and other information during recording (☞ page 11-39).

Note

- If the environment is noisy, the sound is not very loud or the handset is badly positioned, the recording may be difficult to hear. Making a test recording beforehand is recommended.
- For details on deleting recordings from Data Folder, see page 9-20.

Recording Ring Tones

Record up to eight seconds of sound for use as a ring tone.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Recorder* and press 

3 Use  to select *Record Ringer* and press 

4 Enter a recording time and press 

▶ The recording screen appears.

- Enter from one to eight seconds.
- If Data Folder is full, Recording cannot be started. To start Recording, delete files no longer required.

5 Press  

▶ Recording starts.

- For details on the recording screen, see page 11-36.
- The sound is recorded via the microphone ( page 1-4). If an optional earphone microphone is connected, the sound is recorded via the earphone microphone.
- Press   to pause recording and press   to resume recording.

6 The recording time elapses

▶ Recording stops.

- To stop recording, press  .
- To play the recording, press  . To switch the sound between the earpiece and speaker, press .
- To rewind or fast-forward the recording, use .

7 Press  

▶ The file name (the recording start time and date) appears and the recording is saved to the Recordings folder in Data Folder.

The folder to which to save recordings can be changed ( page 11-41).

Tip

If a call is received during recording, the call takes priority and recording stops. If a message or Web information is received, the interrupt settings ( Network Media Manual) apply. The handset can be set to prohibit the reception of calls, messages and other information during recording ( page 11-39).

Note

- For details on setting the recording as a ring tone, see page 8-3.
- For details on deleting recordings from Data Folder, see page 9-20.

Setting Interrupt for Recording

Prohibit the reception of calls, messages and other information during recording only (Off-Line Mode) or set the interrupt settings for messages and other information received during recording. The default settings are *Off* for Off-Line Mode and *Background* for all interrupt settings.

ex. Setting Off-Line Mode to *On*

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Recorder* and press 

▶ *Record* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Press  

5 Use  to select *Interrupted* and press 

▶ *Off-Line Mode* is highlighted.

6 Press  twice

To set the interrupt, select *Interrupted*. For details on the settings and following procedure for the interrupt, refer to Network Media Manual.

7 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Off-Line Mode is set.

Tip

- If Off-Line Mode accessed by pressing    is set to *On*, the interrupt settings for recording cannot be changed.
- Even if Off-Line Mode for Recorder is set to *On*, it is reset to *Off* when the Recorder ends.

Setting Auto Save

Set the handset to save recording data automatically to Data Folder when recording stops. The default setting is *Off*.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Recorder* and press 
▶ *Record* is highlighted.
- 3 Press 
- 4 Press  
- 5 Use  to select *Auto Entry* and press 
- 6 Use  to choose *On* and press 
▶ Auto Entry is set.

Setting Save Location

Set the folder in Data Folder to which to save recording data. The default setting is the Recordings folder.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Recorder* and press 
▶ *Record* is highlighted.
- 3 Press 
- 4 Press  
- 5 Use  to select *Saving SET* and press 
- 6 Use  to select a folder and press  
▶ The save location is set.

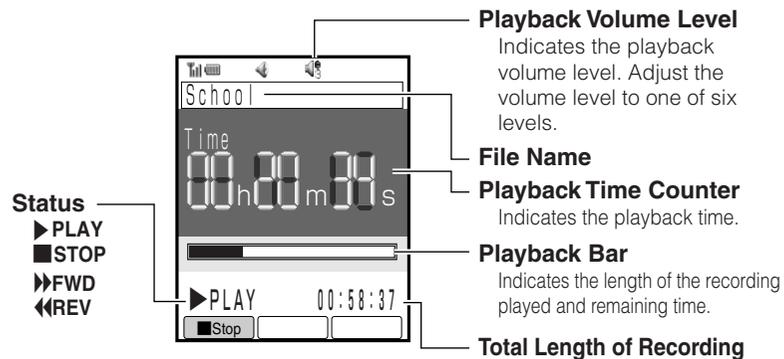
Tip

The save location set with this setting is only temporary. When Recorder ends, the save location is reset to the Recordings folder.

Playback

Playback Screen

The following screen appears during playback.



Playing Recordings

ex. Playing Recording Saved to Recordings Folder of Data Folder

- 1 Press .
- 2 Use to select *Data Folder* and press .
- 3 Use to select the Recordings folder and press .
- 4 Use to select a file and press .
 - ▶ The playback screen appears.
- 5 Press .
 - ▶ Playback starts.
 - To rewind or fast-forward the recording, use or .
 - To adjust the volume level to one of six levels, use .
 - To switch the sound between the earpiece and speaker, press .
 - To stop the recording, press .

Tip

- The volume of Recorder is in accordance with the Sound Volume setting accessed by pressing . If Sound Volume is set to *Silent* or Manner Mode is set (except Original Manner Mode) (page 3-4), recordings play at Level 0. However, the Sound Volume can be adjusted with . If Original Manner Mode is set, the Sound Volume setting of Original Manner Mode applies.
- When Speaker Off (page 3-2) is set, no sound is heard. However, sound can be heard when a recording is played back through the earpiece.

Note

- To open the Jump menu for performing the following operations, press after Step 4 or while playback is stopped, select *Jump* and press . If *User Setting* is selected, enter the playback time to which to jump and press .
 - *Top*: Jump to the beginning of the recording.
 - *End*: Jump to the end of the recording.
 - *User Setting*: Specify the playback time to which to jump.
- To open Sub Menu for renaming or deleting a recording after Step 3, press .

Additional Functions

Notification Menu

Notification Menu appears on Standby Display to notify of unread messages, Delivery Reports, new Web information, new Station information, Voice Mail, missed calls and unretrieved Long Mail.

ex. Checking Received Call

1 Notification Menu appears after a missed call

▶ *Missed Callx* is highlighted. ("x" represents the number of calls missed).

If Notice Menu is set to *Off*, press  (page 12-3).

2 Press

▶ Received Call appears.

Note

- To reopen Notification Menu from Standby if there is still unchecked information, press .
- If there are several unchecked items, use  to select a menu item.
- Notification Menu contains the following menu items:

Menu Item	Description	Reference
 Unread	Unread message(s)	 Network Media Manual
 Report	Unread Delivery Report(s)	 Network Media Manual
 New Web	New Web information	 Network Media Manual
 New Station	New Station information	 Network Media Manual
 Voice Mail	Unchecked Voice Mail	 page 13-6
 Message	Unchecked Message Recorder message(s)	 page 2-15
 Missed Calls	Missed Call(s)	 page 2-18
 Unretrieved	Unread Long Mail or Long Mail Notice(s)	 Network Media Manual

Notification Menu Settings

Set Notification Menu ( page 12-2) to appear automatically. The default setting is *On*.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Display Settings* and press

3 Use to select *Set Screen* and press

4 Use to select *Notice Menu* and press

5 Use to choose *On* or *Off* and press

▶ The Notification Menu is set.

To set Notification Menu to appear automatically, use  to choose *On*.

Note

Even if this setting is set to *Off*, Notification Menu can be opened if there is unchecked information. Press  from Standby.

Illumination

Setting Incoming Call/Mail Illumination

Set Call/Mail Illumination to flash for incoming calls and messages. The default setting is *On*.

Menu Item	Description
Calls	Call Illumination flashes when a call is received.
Mail	Mail Illumination flashes when a message is received.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Illumination* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Incoming* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Calls* or *Mail* and press 
- 5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ The Incoming Illumination is set.

Note

- The Illumination setting in Phone Book options (☞ page 5-7) takes priority over the Illumination setting for incoming calls.
- The Group settings take priority over the Illumination setting for incoming calls.

Setting Notification Illumination

Set Call/Mail Illumination to flash when there is unchecked information (☞ table below). The default settings are all *On*.

Menu Item	Description
Calls	Missed calls, unchecked Voice Mail or Message Recorder messages.
Mail	Unread messages.*

*However, if the complete message was not received, notification is in accordance with the Illumination notification condition setting (☞ page 12-6).

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Illumination* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Notification* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Calls* or *Mail* and press 
- 5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ The Notification Illumination is set.

Tip

Setting Call/Mail Illumination to flash will increase power consumption and reduce talk time and standby time.

Note

- Call/Mail Illumination stops flashing after information is checked.
- If information remains unchecked, Call/Mail Illumination flashes at five-second intervals for six hours and then at ten-second intervals.
- Call/Mail Illumination does not flash while the camera is in use.

Setting Mail Illumination Notification Condition

Set the Illumination notification condition for checking Long Mail Notices (☞ Network Media Manual). The default setting is *Unopened*.

Item	Description
Unopened	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Unread messages (Long Mail, Sky Mail, Greeting).Unopened Long Mail Notice.
Unread	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Unread messages (Long Mail, Sky Mail, Greeting).Unopened Long Mail Notices.Opened Long Mail Notices for which the complete messages have not been received.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Illumination* and press 

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

4 Use  to select *Unopened* or *Unread* and press 

▶ The notification condition is set.

Shortcut Menu

Shortcut Menu provides quick access to frequently used functions.

Adding Shortcuts

Add up to 40 shortcuts to Shortcut Menu and change the names and icons of added shortcuts. The default shortcuts are *Sky Mail*, *Long Mail*, *Inbox*, *Calculator*, *Schedule*, *J Dictionary*, *E-J Dictionary* and *J-E Dictionary*.

ex. Adding Shortcut for Short Memo

1 Press  for 1+ seconds

2 Use  to select *Short Memo* and press 

3 Press 

▶ Shortcut Menu appears.

If a shortcut cannot be added for the function,  does not appear.

4 Press  

▶ A shortcut with the name *Untitled* and the icon  is added for Short Memo.

5 Press  

▶ *Name Edit* is highlighted.

6 Press 

7 Change a name and press 

▶ The name is changed.

• For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters or eight double-byte characters.

8 Press  

9 Use  to select *Change Icon* and press 

10 Use  to select an icon and press 

▶ The icon is changed.

Note

- If shortcuts for 40 functions have already been registered, an overwrite confirmation message appears. To overwrite a shortcut, choose *Yes* after Step 4, press , use  to select the shortcut to overwrite and press .
- The default icons ( page 12-7) cannot be edited, renamed or overwritten.

Accessing Functions via Shortcut Menu

1 Press 

2 Use  to select a function and press 

▶ The function appears.

Tip

If a function cannot be accessed from Shortcut Menu because multiple functions are already open, *Quit Previous Operation Before Start-Up* appears.

Note

To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all added shortcuts, press   after Step 1. The default icons ( page 12-7) cannot be deleted.

Changing Shortcut Menu Order

ex. Changing Position of Calculator Shortcut

1 Press  and  

2 Use  to select *Icon Move* and press 

3 Use  to select  (*Calculator*) and press 

4 Use  to select a new position

5 Press 

▶ The icon is moved to the position before the selected icon.

Owner Info

Enter your personal information into the handset.

Enter the following items:

- Name (up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters)
- Birthday
- Postal Code (up to seven digits)
- Address (up to 128 single-byte characters or 64 double-byte characters)
- Home No. (up to 24 digits)
- Handset E-mail Address (up to 60 single-byte alphanumeric characters and some symbols)
- Home E-mail Address (up to 60 single-byte alphanumeric characters and some symbols)

Enter information as required. Enter additional information or edit entered information later.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select an item and press 

3 Enter your information and press 

For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.

4 Press  

▶ The information is saved.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press   in Step 3.
 - Delete an item
 - Delete all items
- Alternatively, press , select *Owner Info* and press  to enter owner information.

Fixed Text Entries

Save up to 20 frequently used words/sentences for use as fixed text when entering or editing text. Use the contents of fixed text when entering or editing text.

1 Press  for 1+ seconds

2 Use  to select *Fixed Text* and press 

3 Use  to select an entry and press 

4 Enter text and press 

▶ The fixed text entry is saved.

- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 64 single-byte characters or 32 double-byte characters.

Note

- To edit a fixed text entry, use  to select the entry after Step 2, press  **Edit**, edit the entry and press  twice.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting one or all fixed text entries, press  **Menu** after Step 2.

Message Recorder

The handset can record messages when calls cannot be answered. The handset can record a total of 90 seconds of a combination of up to 30 messages and/or Voice Memos ( page 2-14). The default setting is *Off*. This function differs from Voice Mail stored at Voice Mail Center ( page 13-5) when the handset is turned off or out-of-range.

Setting Message Recorder

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Set Recorder* and press 

3 Use  to Choose *On* and press 

▶ Message Recorder is set.

 appears on Standby Display.

Tip

- If the handset is turned off, out-of-range, in Off-Line Mode or set to prohibit incoming calls, a message cannot be recorded.
- When Original Manner Mode is set, the Message Recorder setting in the Original Manner Mode settings takes priority. To set or cancel Message Recorder, change the Message Recorder setting in the Original Manner Mode settings ( page 3-6).
- When 30 messages are recorded or there is less than ten seconds of recording time remaining,  or  appears and the handset cannot record a message even if a call is received. Delete messages and/or Voice Memos ( note on page 2-16) until "F" of  disappears.

Note

- To set Message Recorder when a call is arriving, press  **Record**.
- If Message Recorder is set, an answering message informs the caller that the call cannot be answered. If the display language is set to English, the answering message is also in English.
- Even if the setting is canceled, messages are not deleted.

Recording Caller's Message

- 1 A call arrives**
- 2 After the ring time elapses, the handset plays the answering message**
- 3 The caller leaves a message**
- 4 Recording stops**

▶ After the beep, the caller's message is recorded and can be heard through the earpiece.

▶ After the caller ends the call or 90 seconds elapse, recording stops and  appears.

- If Notice Menu is set to *On*, Notification Menu appears ( page 12-2).
- For details on playing recorded messages, see page 2-15.

Tip

When 30 messages are recorded or there is less than ten seconds of recording time remaining,  or  appears and the handset cannot record a message even if a call arrives. Delete messages and/or Voice Memos ( note on page 2-16) until "F" of  disappears.

Note

- If both Message Recorder and Auto Answer ( page 12-17) are set, Message Recorder answers calls unless there is insufficient memory to record messages.
- To talk to the caller when the answering message is playing or the caller is leaving a message, press  **Talk** or . The handset deletes a partially recorded message.
- To hear the message being recorded through the speaker, press  **Spker**.
- Even if the handset is turned off, messages are not deleted.

Changing Ring Time

Change the length of time Message Recorder waits before answering a call.
The default setting is *6 Sec*.

- 1 Press**   
 - 2 Use**  **to select *Set Ring Time* and press** 
 - 3 Use**  **to select a time and press** 
- ▶ The ring time is set.

Note

If both Message Recorder and Voice Mail ( page 13-5) are set, the one with the shorter ring time answers calls. If both ring times are the same, Voice Mail answers calls.

Checking Number of Messages & Voice Memos

Press   

▶ The number of messages and Voice Memos appears.

Note

For details on playing recorded messages or Voice Memo, see page 2-15.

Touch Tones

Send touch tones to various devices or services.

Sending Touch Tones

Use Keypad to send a touch tone during a call

▶ The touch tone of the pressed key is sent.

Send any of the following numbers and symbols: 0 to 9, *, and #

Sending Series of Touch Tones

Save a series of touch tones in a Phone Book entry (☎ page 5-2). Send all the touch tones at the same time to services or devices. This feature is convenient for sending messages to a pager.

1 When a connection is established, press and search for the Phone Book entry

For details on searching for Phone Book entries, see page 5-17.

2 Press

If two phone numbers are saved to the Phone Book entry, select the touch-tone sequences before pressing .

3 Use to select *Send Touch Tones* and press

▶ The touch tones are sent.

Send up to 24 touch tones at the same time.

Note

- Touch tones can also be sent from Redial (☎ page 2-4), Received Call (☎ page 2-18), Notepad Memory (☎ page 2-17), etc.
- -, / and · in Phone Book entries are not recognized as touch tones.

Sending Touch Tones Using Link Dial

Save touch-tone sequences after a phone number in a Phone Book entry. When entering several sequences, separate each sequence by entering a pause symbol. This feature is convenient for operating your home answering machine or other devices.

Saving Link Dial in Phone Book

ex. Entering Following as Link Dial in Phone Book Entry

Phone number: 03-123X-XXX3

Answering machine PIN: #7777

Answering machine playback code: #1

Enter 03123XXXX3 · #7777 · #1 for the phone number of a Phone Book entry

- To enter pause symbols (·), press  three times for the first pause symbol and two times for subsequent pauses.
- For details on creating Phone Book entries, see page 5-3.

Making Calls with Link Dial

1 Press and search for the Phone Book entry

For details on searching for Phone Book entries, see page 5-17.

2 Press

▶ The phone number is dialed. When a connection is established,  appears and · flashes.

If there are two or more phone numbers in the Phone Book entry, select the link dial and press .

3 Press

▶ The next pre-entered touch tone sequence is sent. When the next sequence is sent,  appears and the next · flashes.

Repeat this step until all touch tone sequences have been sent.

Function Guide

In Standby or during a call, confirm the key assignment for accessing and using functions. The guide contains information on the following functions.

- Accessing Notepad Memory
- Playing recordings
- Setting/canceling Manner Mode
- Accessing the Web
- Accessing messages
- Accessing Redial
- Forwarding Calls to Voice Mail Center
- Setting/canceling Message Recorder
- Canceling snooze
- Accessing Received Call
- Adjusting earpiece volume
- Using Speed Dial
- Accessing Schedule
- Accessing Shortcut Menu
- Accessing Data Folder
- Accessing the camera 

1 Press   

2 Use  to display information on the next or previous function

- ▶ Information on accessing or using the next or previous function appears.

Auto Answer

Answer a call automatically without having to press a key when an earphone microphone (optional) is connected. The length of time before a call is answered can be changed. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to choose *On* and press 

3 Enter a ring time and press 

- ▶ Auto Answer is set.
Enter two digits.

Note

- If both Auto Answer and Message Recorder ( page 12-11) are set, Message Recorder answers calls unless there is insufficient memory to record messages.
- If both Auto Answer and Voice Mail ( page 13-5) are set, the one with the shorter ring time answers calls. If both ring times are the same, Auto Answer answers calls.

Power Save

Save battery power by setting the handset to reduce power consumption during calls and turn off the Display after a specified time of inactivity elapses.

The following shows the Power Save settings.

Item		Description	Reference
Backlight	In Standby	Set the time until the Display backlight turns off during Standby.	 below
	Keypad	Set the Display backlight to turn off after no action is performed for four minutes.	 below
During Call		Reduce power consumption during calls.	 page 12-19

Note Reducing the lighting time of Display also saves power ( page 7-14).

Power Save Mode

The default setting is *On*.

- 1 Press   
- 2 Use  to select *During Call* and press 
- 3 Use  to Choose *On* or *Off* and press 
▶ During Call is set.

Note If During Call is set to *On*, the other party may have difficulty hearing your voice.

Display Backlight Time

The default settings of Display are *20 Sec* for In Standby and *On* for Keypad.

ex. Setting Time until Display Turns Off during Standby

- 1 Press   
- 2 Use  to select *Backlight* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *In Standby* and press 
- 4 Use  to select a time and press 
▶ In Standby is set.

Note When Notification Menu ( page 12-2) is displayed, the Display backlight turns off after four minutes elapse if Keypad is set to *On*.

Answer Type

Open to Talk

Answer a call by simply opening the handset. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Open to Talk* and press 

3 Use  to Choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Open to Talk is set.

Key Answer

Set the handset so as pressing any of ,  to ,  and  answers an incoming call. The default setting is  *Key Only*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Key Answer* and press 

3 Use  to select  *Key Only* or *Any Key Answer* and press 

▶ Key Answer is set.

Signal Alert

Set Signal Alert to alert of likely disconnection due to a weak signal. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Signal Alert is set.

Note

- The other party cannot hear the alarm.
- If the signal suddenly becomes weak, the call may be disconnected without the alarm tone playing.

Caller ID

Set the handset to add the 184 prefix or 186 prefix automatically. The recipient is notified of your phone number when the 186 prefix is added and not notified of your phone number when the 184 prefix is added.

Caller ID Setting

The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

▶ *Show/Hide ID* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Hide ID*, *Show ID* or *Off* and press 

▶ Caller ID is set.

Tip

- The Caller ID setting takes priority over the Caller ID subscription unless the Caller ID setting is set to *Off*.
- The 184 or 186 prefix added when dialing or to phone numbers in Phone Book entries takes priority over the Caller ID setting. For example, When calling 18403123XXXX1 from Phone Book, the 186 prefix will not be added and the call will be placed without Caller ID even if Caller ID is set to *Show ID*.
- Setting Caller ID to *Hide ID* does not affect messages ( Network Media Manual). When you send messages via your phone number, recipients are always notified of your phone number.

Note

The Caller ID setting also applies to calls made using Redial or Received Call.

Hiding Caller ID for Unknown Numbers

Set the handset to add the 184 prefix (Hide ID) when calling phone numbers in Received Call ( page 2-18) but not in Phone Book (Unknown Numbers). The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Hide Unknown* and press 

3 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Hide Unknown is set.

Tip

If Hide Unknown is set to *On*, the 184 prefix is added when calls are made to phone numbers in Received Call but not in Phone Book even if the Caller ID setting ( page 12-22) is set to *Show ID* or *Off*.

International Calls (Requires Separate Subscription)

When making international calls, add the International Code (SoftBank international access code 0046 + 010) prefix easily after dialing the country code, local area code and phone number. This feature is also available when dialing phone numbers from Phone Book. International Code can be changed. The default setting is 0046010.

For details, contact Customer Service.

Adding International Code to Phone Numbers

For details on dialing a country code or local area code, contact Customer Service.

ex. Adding International Code after Directly Entering Phone Number

1 Enter a phone number

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Int'l Code* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ 0046010 is added before the phone number. When a connection has been established, start talking.

Tip To use this function from Phone Book, save the recipient's country code, local area code and phone number in Phone Book beforehand. For details, contact Customer Service.

Changing International Code

1 Press   

2 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

3 Press  

4 Change the number and press 

▶ International Code is changed.
Enter up to ten digits.

Tip International Code cannot be changed while Limit Mode is set ( page 12-32).

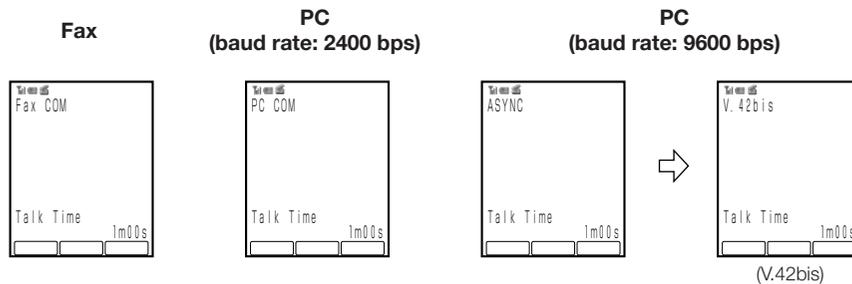
Note To reset International Code, press   and  after Step 2.

Using Handset with Fax & PC

Using an optional modem card to connect a fax/PC to the handset enables the fax/PC to exchange data via the handset.

For details on exchanging data or connecting the modem card, refer to the instruction manual for the modem card.

One of the following screens appears during communication.



Tip

If data exchange is attempted in a location where the signal is weak or while moving, it may not be completed successfully.

Earphone Microphone Headset

Just press the switch of the connected earphone microphone (optional) to answer or make a call.

One-touch Calling

Dial the phone number in the 000 entry number entry in Phone Book (☞ page 5-2) without opening the handset by simply pressing the switch of an earphone microphone (optional).

Connect an earphone microphone (optional) to the handset (☞ page 1-5) beforehand.

1 Press the switch for 1+ seconds

▶ Short beeps are heard and a call is made to the phone number in the 000 entry number entry. When a connection has been established, start talking.

If the switch is pressed for 1+ seconds while the number is being dialed, a beep is heard and the call is canceled.

2 Press the switch for 1+ seconds

▶ A beep is heard and the call ends.

Alternatively, press ☞ to end the call.

Note

- If PH Book Lock is set (☞ page 10-5), short beeps are heard after Step 1 and the handset returns to Standby. Cancel the setting and try again.
- If there is no phone number in the 000 entry number entry, short beeps are heard after Step 1 and the handset returns to Standby.
- If the Secret setting for the 000 entry number is set to *On*, set Secret Mode (☞ page 10-9) to *On* before making the call.
- To switch between callers when using Call Waiting (☞ page 13-8) or Call Switching (☞ page 13-10), press the switch for 1+ seconds.

One-touch Answering

Answer a call without opening the handset by simply pressing the switch of an earphone microphone (optional).

Connect an earphone microphone (optional) to the handset (📞 page 1-5) beforehand.

1 A call arrives

- ▶ The ring tone plays and Call Illumination flashes.
The ring tone is also heard from an earphone microphone (optional).

2 Press the switch for 1+ seconds

- ▶ Short beeps are heard and a connection is established.

3 Press the switch for 1+ seconds

- ▶ A beep is heard and the call ends.
Alternatively, press 📞 to end the call.

Note

- To talk to a caller placed on hold (📞 page 2-7) or being answered by Message Recorder (📞 pages 2-8 and 12-12), press the switch for 1+ seconds.
- To answer an incoming call during a call (📞 page 13-8), press the switch for 1+ seconds. To switch between callers, press the switch for 1+ seconds.
- If Auto Answer is set to *On*, a call is answered automatically without having to press a key (📞 page 12-17).

Limit Mode

Set Limit Mode to enable switching to a state with limited call, mail and Web functions. Limits can also be imposed on usage times and amounts.

Before using Limit Mode, set the time and date (📞 page 1-14).

Setting Limit Mode Password

Limit Mode Password needs to be entered to perform the following operations.

- Adding Permit List entries (📞 page 12-31).
- Setting/canceling Limit Mode (📞 page 12-32).
- Setting Limit Setting (📞 page 12-33).
- Setting the due date (📞 page 12-39).
- **No Limit Mode Password is set by default. Set Limit Mode Password before using Limit Mode for the first time.**
- For details on changing the password after it has been set, see page 12-40.

1 Press 📞

2 Use 📞 to select *Limit Mode* and press 📞

- ▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use 📞 to select *Limitation or Settings* and press 📞

- ▶ A confirmation window appears.

4 Press 📞

- ▶ The Password entry window appears.

5 Enter a password

Enter up to eight characters of a combination of numbers (0 to 9), lowercase characters (a to z) uppercase characters (A to Z) and symbols (.@-_/:). To enter a character, use 📞 to select the character and press 📞. Repeat this operation until all characters are entered and proceed to Step 6.

6 Press 📞 Set and press 📞

7 Reenter the password and press 📞 Set

- ▶ *Register* is highlighted.
Enter the same password as entered in Step 5.

8 Press

To skip entering a hint, use  to select *Skip* and press .

9 Enter a hint

- Enter a word to help you remember Limit Mode Password.
- For details on entering characters, see Chapter 4.
- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters or 16 double-byte characters.

10 Press

Limit Mode Password is set and the handset returns to the Limit Mode menu for settings.

Tip Do not forget or let others know Limit Mode Password.

Note To set/cancel Limit Mode or configure settings after Step 10, press . To return to Standby, press .

Adding Permit List Entries

Regardless of Limit Setting ( page 12-33), permit call and mail functions for specific people by adding Phone Book entries to Permit List and permit access to specific URLs by adding Favorite and Bookmark entries to Permit List.

ex. Adding Entry from Phone Book

1 Press

2 Use to select *Limit Mode* and press

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use to select *Settings* and press

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press

To display the hint to help remember the password, press  .

5 Use to select *Permit List* and press

6 Use to select *Phone*Mail* and press

7 Search for a Phone Book entry and press

For details on searching for Phone Book entries, see page 5-17.

8 Press

▶ The entry is added to Permit List and  appears beside the name in Phone Book.

Note

- While Limit Mode is canceled, search for a Phone Book entry and press   to open Sub Menu for adding a Phone Book entry to Permit List.
- If there are several phone numbers and addresses in the Phone Book entry saved to Permit List, all the phone numbers and addresses in the entry can be used for calls and messages.
- To remove a phone number or address from Permit List, use  to select the phone number or address after Step 8 and press  .

Setting & Canceling Limit Mode

The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press  .

2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press .

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select *Limitation* and press .

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  .

To display the hint to help remember the password, press  .

5 Use  to select *On* or *Off* and press .

▶ Limit Mode is set.

Tip

If Limit Mode is set to *On*, the time and date setting (☞ page 1-14) and Private Modes (☞ page 12-42) are unavailable. Depending on the limit settings, operations to change the Phone Book such as saving/editing the Phone Book (☞ pages 5-2 and 5-25) and Saving Bookmarks (☞ Network Media Manual) may not be able to be performed.

Limit Setting

Set Limit Mode to limit the items set for Limit Setting (☞ page 12-32).

Even if outgoing calls are limited, calls can be made to the following:

- **Emergency services: police (110), fire (119) and coast guard (118)**
- **SoftBank Customer Assistance (113), General Information (157) and Voice Mail Center (1416)**

Setting Access Limits

The default settings are *No Limit* for outgoing/incoming calls and Mail and *Web Prohibit* for Web.

Menu Item	Setting	Description
OUTGO Call	Only Permit	Limit making calls to only phone numbers in Permit List (☞ page 12-31).
	Only PH Book	Limit making calls to only phone numbers in Phone Book.
	No Limit ¹	Permit making calls to all phone numbers.
INCOM Call	Only Permit ²	Limit receiving calls from only phone numbers in Permit List.
	Only PH Book ²	Limit receiving calls from only phone numbers in Phone Book of the handset.
	No Limit ¹	Permit receiving calls from all phone numbers.
Mail	Mail Prohibit	Prohibit use of all mail functions.
	Only Permit	Limit sending messages and retrieving complete messages to only addresses in Permit List.
	Only PH Book	Limit sending messages and retrieving complete messages to only addresses in Phone Book.
	No Limit ¹	Permit use of all mail functions.
Web	Web Prohibit	Prohibit use of all Web functions.
	Only Permit	Limit access to only URLs in Permit List.
	No Limit ¹	Permit use of all Web functions.

¹ Even if this setting is set to *No Limits*, the Others Limits settings take priority. The following settings also take priority.

- Restrictions (F23)
- Reject (F26)
- Restrictions (F9*) (☞ Network Media Manual)
- Annoyance (☞ page 10-6)

² If a call arrives from a prohibited phone number, the caller hears the busy tone.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press 

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  

To display the hint to help remember the password, press  .

5 Use  to select *Limit Setting* and press 

6 Press 

▶ *Access Limit* is highlighted.

7 Use  to select a function and press 

8 Use  to select a setting and press 

▶ The Access Limit setting is set.

Other Limits

The default settings are *Prohibit*.

Menu Item	Description
1-ring Calling	Prohibit returning calls from missed calls if the handset rang for less than three seconds and the phone numbers are not in Phone Book.
Q2 Calling	Prohibit making calls to phone numbers starting with 0990 (information services such as Dial Q2, etc.).
Int'l Calls	Prohibit use of International Code ( page 12-24) for making international calls.
Link	Prohibit operations from phone number, e-mail address and URL links ( Network Media Manual) in Long Mail and Sky Mail messages.
Input ADD	Prohibit entering URLs for accessing the Mobile Internet and saving bookmarks ( Network Media Manual).
Password	Prohibit entering of Center Access Code for websites.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press 

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  

5 Use  to select *Limit Setting* and press 

6 Use  to select *Other Limits* and press 

7 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The menu for setting the Other Limits appears.

8 Use  to select *Permit or Prohibit* and press 

▶ The Other Limits is set.

Note

When Password is set to *Prohibit*, your Limit Mode Password needs to be entered in order to enter your Center Access Code for a website.

Time Range Limits

The default settings are *Limiting*.

Menu Item	Setting	Description
OUTGO Call	Limiting	During time zone limit, limit making calls to only phone numbers in Permit List (☎ page 12-31).
	No Limitation	Always permit making calls to all phone numbers.
INCOM Call	Limiting	During time zone limit, limit receiving calls from only phone numbers in Permit List.
	No Limitation	Always permit receiving calls from all phone numbers.
Mail SEND	Limiting	During time zone limit, limit sending messages to only addresses in Permit List.
	No Limitation	Always permit sending messages to all addresses.
Web	Limiting	During time zone limit, prohibit use of all Web functions.
	No Limitation	Always permit use of all Web functions.

- When *Limiting* is set, the Access Limit (☎ page 12-33) settings apply for any time not in the time zone limit.
- When *No Limitation* is set, the Access Limit settings take priority.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select **Limit Mode** and press 

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select **Settings** and press 

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  

5 Use  to select **Limit Setting** and press 

▶ *Time Limit* is highlighted.

7 Press 

▶ *Time Zone Limit* is highlighted.

8 Press 

9 Enter a time and press 

- ▶ The time zone limit is set.
- Enter two digits each for the hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- If the same time is entered for the start and end times, limitations are always applied.

10 Use  to select a function and press 

11 Use  to select **Limiting** or **No Limitation** and press 

▶ The time limit is set.

Setting Maximum Limit for One Month's Usage

The default settings are *No Limitation*.

Menu Item	Setting	Description
OUTGO Call	Limiting	Limit making calls to only phone numbers in Permit List (☎ page 12-31) if the specified talk time is exceeded. ¹
	No Limitation	Permit calls to all phone numbers regardless of the time limit.
Mail	SEND & RCV	Limit sending messages and retrieving complete messages to only addresses in Permit List if the specified limits for sending messages and retrieving complete messages are exceeded.
	Sending Only	Limit sending messages to only addresses in Permit List if the specified limit for sending message is exceeded.
	No Limit	Permit use of all mail functions.
Web	Limiting	Prohibit use of all Web functions if the specified limit for downloading Web information while connected to the Web is exceeded. ²
	No Limitation	Permit use of all Web functions.

- When *Limiting* is set, the Access Limit (☎ page 12-33) and Time Range (☎ page 12-36) settings apply until the upper limit is exceeded.
- When *No Limitation* is set, the Access Limit and Time Range settings take priority.

¹If the specified upper limit is reached during a call, the handset permits that call to continue but prohibits making other calls.

²If the specified limit for Web information is exceeded while downloading information, the handset permits the downloading of that information to continue but prohibits downloading other information.

ex. Limiting Talk Time for Outgoing Calls

1 Press  

2 Use  to select **Limit Mode** and press 

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press .

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  .

5 Use  to select *Limit Setting* and press .

6 Use  to select *Range Set* and press .

7 Use  to select *Upper Limit* and press .

▶ *OUTGO Call* is highlighted.

8 Press .

9 Use  to select *Limiting* and press .

10 Enter a time and press .

▶ The upper limit for outgoing calls is set.

Enter three digits for the hour field and two digits for the minute field.

Setting Due Date

Set one of three monthly due dates for automatically resetting the talk time indication and limits. The default setting is *Due Monthend*.

1 Press  .

2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press .

▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press .

▶ The Password entry window appears.

4 Enter a password and press  .

5 Use  to select *Set Due Date* and press .

6 Use  to select a due date and press .

▶ The due date is set.

Note

- The talk time indication and limits are automatically reset at 12:00 a.m. on the date below that corresponds to the set due date.
 - Due 10th Day: 11th of each month
 - Due 20th Day: 21st of each month
 - Due Monthend: 1st of each month
- The talk time indication and limits are automatically reset at the set date and time even if Limit Mode is cancelled ( page 12-32).
- If the due date is changed, all history for this month, last month and two months before is reset.

Changing Limit Mode Password

Change Limit Mode Password after it has been set.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press 
▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.
- 3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 4 Enter a password and press  
- 5 Use  to select *Password SET* and press 
▶ A confirmation window appears.
For the following procedure, proceed from Step 4 of page 12-29.

Checking Status of Limit Settings

Check the status of limit settings for Limit Mode.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press 
▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.
- 3 Use  to select *Check Status* and press 
- 4 Use  to select a setting and press 
▶ The settings appear.

Checking Use Quantity for this Month

Check the outgoing call talk time for when Limit Mode is set. If a maximum limit is set, the remaining time is displayed.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Limit Mode* and press 
▶ The Limit Mode Menu appears.
- 3 Use  to select *Use Quantity* and press 
- 4 Use  to select an item and press 

Note

- The displayed amounts are only estimates and may differ from actual amounts.
- When a fax/PC exchanges data via the handset, the amount of time taken for data exchange is added to talk time.
- To switch between this month, last month or two months before, use   after Step 4.
- To reset Use Quantity manually, press   after Step 4, press , enter Limit Mode Password, press   and press . The remaining talk time is also reset.
- If Limit Mode is canceled, the amount of use is not added to Use Quantity.

Private Modes

Use Private Modes for keeping information confidential. Calls and messages from people in Private List can only be received in a Private Mode. It is also not possible to send and check messages from people in Private List unless the handset is in a Private Mode.

In Normal Mode, the handset rejects calls from people in Private List and prevents you from sending, receiving and checking messages to/from people in Private List.

Private Mode Access Code

Switching to a Private Mode requires a Private Mode Access Code to be entered. The default Private Access Code is 9999.

Tip Do not forget or let others know your Private Mode Access Code.

Note

- The Private Mode Access Code can be changed (☞ page 12-47)
- Set a separate Private Mode Access Code for each of Private Mode 🏠 and Private Mode 📞.

Functions in Private Modes

- The following functions are unavailable in Private Modes.
 - Multi Menu
 - Web
 - F functions
 - Create Animation
 - Data Folder
 - Station (including weather icons)
 - Shortcut Key
 - Connection to external device
- The following and data of Private Modes are also affected by F25 Reset All (☞ page 10-14), F27 Clear Memory (☞ page 10-13), F29 Reset (☞ page 10-12), and Clear Message (☞ Network Media Manual).

Saving Entries to Private List

Save entries for the people you want to limit receiving calls and checking message to when in a Private Mode. Save up to ten entries for each of Private Mode 🏠 and Private Mode 📞.

Menu Item	Description
Name	Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.
Mail Folder	Select the folder to store the received messages from <i>Folder 1</i> to <i>Folder 5</i> .
Phone No.	Enter up to two phone numbers (up to 24 digits each).
E-mail Address	Enter up to two e-mail addresses (up to 60 single-byte characters each).

1 Use in Standby of a Private Mode

- ▶ Private List appears.
For details on switching to a Private Mode, see page 12-45.

2 Press

- ▶ The Private List entry window appears.
For details on entering, saving and editing, see Chapter 5.

Making & Receiving Calls

The following shows handset operation for making and receiving calls to/from phone numbers in Private List.

Currently Active Mode	Making Calls	Receiving Calls
Normal Mode	Calls can be made to phone numbers in Phone Book. Calls can also be made to phone numbers in Private List by directly dialing the phone numbers.	The handset does not notify of a call from a phone number in Private List. When the handset is in the Standby state or is closed, the caller hears the response message (☞ page 12-47). When the handset is in other than the Standby state or is open, the caller hears the busy tone. The call is not received during another call and does not appear in Received Call information.
Private Mode	Calls can be made to phone numbers in Phone Book and Private List.	The handset notifies of a call from a phone number in Private List of the currently active Private Mode, as well as from a normal phone number. However, if the phone number is in Private List of the Private Mode not currently active, the reception operation is the same as in Normal Mode (☞ above).

Note

- Regardless of the mode currently active (normal mode, Private Mode  or Private Mode ), call information only appears in Redial or Received Call of the mode in which the phone number of the incoming/outgoing call is stored.
When the phone number is only in Phone Book or is not in the handset, the call information appears in normal mode. When the phone number is in both Phone Book and Private List, the call information appears in Redial or Received Call of the corresponding Private Mode.
- If a call is received from a phone number in Private List of a Private Mode not currently active while in Normal Mode or Private Mode, the call appears as a missed call.

Sending, Receiving & Checking Messages

The following shows handset operation for sending and receiving messages to/from e-mail addresses in Private List.

Currently Active Mode	Sending Messages	Receiving Messages
Normal Mode	Messages can be sent to addresses in Phone Book. Messages can also be sent to e-mail addresses in Private List by directly entering the e-mail addresses. Sent messages are saved to the mailbox according to the save conditions ( page 12-45).	The handset does not notify of a new message from an e-mail address in Private List and the message does not appear in the mail list ( Network Media Manual).
Private Mode	Messages can be sent to e-mail addresses in Phone Book and Private List. Sent messages are saved to the mailbox according to the save conditions.	The handset notifies of a new message from an e-mail address in Private List of the currently active Private Mode in the same way as with a normal message, and only a message saved to the mailbox of the currently active Private Mode according to the save conditions can be checked. However, if a new message is received from an e-mail address in Private List of the Private Mode not currently active, the reception operation is the same as in Normal Mode ( above). Furthermore, the mail list displays message for both the Private Mode currently active and Normal Mode.

Mail Save Conditions

The conditions for saving to mailboxes of Private Mode are as follows.

Mailbox	Save Conditions
Inbox Sentbox	<p>If one of the sender or recipient addresses is an address in Private List of a Private Mode, the message is stored in the Inbox or Sentbox of the Private Mode in which the address was saved. If there are multiple sender or recipient addresses including addresses in each of the Private Lists, the message is saved as shown below.</p> <p>Example 1 To: abc@xx.co.jp (address in Private Mode ) Cc: def@xx.co.jp (address in Private Mode ) ⇒ Saved to the mailbox of Private Mode </p> <p>Example 2 To: abc@xx.co.jp Cc: def@xx.co.jp (address in Private Mode ) ⇒ Saved to the mailbox of Private Mode </p> <p>Example 3 To: abc@xx.co.jp Cc: ghi@xx.co.jp (address in Private Mode ) Cc: def@xx.co.jp (address in Private Mode ) ⇒ Saved to the mailbox of Private Mode </p>
Outbox	<p>If one of the recipient addresses is an address in Private List of a Private Mode, the message is stored in the Outbox of the Private Mode according to the same conditions as sent and received messages ( above). When a message created in a Private Mode is saved without a recipient address set, the message is saved to the Outbox of the currently active Private Mode.</p>

Switching to Private Modes

ex. Switching to Private Mode 

1 Press 

2 Press  and enter your **Private Mode Access Code**

- If the wrong code is entered, press  again and enter the correct code.
- To switch to Private Mode , press  and enter your Private Mode  Access Code.

3 Use  to select **Yes** and press 

▶ The handset switches to Private Mode .

Tip If Limit Mode (☎ page 12-32) is set, Private Modes are unavailable.

Ending Private Modes

Close the handset or turn the handset power off to end a Private Mode. Private Timer (☎ page 12-47) can also be used to end a Private Mode.

Private Menu

Press  in a Private Mode to display the Private menu. The Private menu includes the following functions for use in each of Private Mode  and Private Mode .

Menu Item	Description	Page
Mail*	Create and check messages. File attachments are saved to Private Folder.	 Network Media Manual
Camera* 	Activate the camera (Sha-mail Mode). Captured images are saved to Private Folder.	 page 6-4
Video* 	Activate the video (Video Mode). Recorded videos are saved to Private Folder.	 page 6-10
Recorder*	Activate the recorder. Recorded data is saved to Private Folder.	 page 11-36
Private Folder	Stores images and videos captured/recorded in a Private Mode. Private Folder is also used for storing files attached to messages from addresses in Private List. Private Folder can only be viewed in the corresponding Private Mode.	
	Incoming	Set ring tones for people in Private List.
	Response MSG	Set a response message to play in Normal Mode when calls are received from phone numbers in Private List.
	Private Timer	Set a Private Mode to end automatically if no operations are performed within a certain time.
	Change Code	Change your Private Mode Access Code.
Clear Memory	Delete the data and reset the settings of Private Mode.	

*For operating procedures, see the corresponding explanations for Normal Mode. However, some operations are limited.

Tip If a Private Mode ends while a message is being created, the message is deleted.

Private Settings

Incoming Settings

The default settings are *Unset*.

Response Message

Select one of the following response messages. The default setting is *Pattern 1*.

Menu Item	Message
Pattern 1	ただいま電話に出られません。(I am unable to answer the phone at the moment.)
Pattern 2	後ほどおかけ直し致します。(I will call you later.)
Pattern 3	ただいま仕事のため、電話に出ることができません。 (I am unable to answer the phone at the moment because I am working.)

Private Timer

Set the timer to *1 Min, 10 Min, 30 Min, 60 Min* or *Off*. The default setting is *Off*.

Changing Private Mode Access Code

This operation requires your **Private Mode Access Code** (☎ page 12-42) to be entered.

Clearing Memory

Delete or reset the following items for the Private Mode currently active.

- Private List
- Private Folder
- Mailboxes
- Redial information
- Received Call information

This operation requires your **Security Code** (☎ page 1-19) to be entered.

Note The settings and data of Private Mode  and Private Mode  are also deleted or reset by F27 Clear Memory (☎ page 10-13).

Optional Services

Available Optional Services

Call Forwarding

Forward calls to a specified phone number when the handset power is turned off, the handset is out-of-range or calls cannot be answered (☎ page 13-3).

Voice Mail

Activate this service to forward calls to Voice Mail Center. Callers can leave messages when the handset is out-of-range, Off-Line Mode is set or you are unable to answer a call. (Call charges apply for checking messages.) (☎ page 13-5)

Call Waiting

Receive incoming calls during a call. A monthly subscription fee is required (☎ page 13-8).

3 Way Calling

This service allows you to talk to two parties simultaneously or switch the connection between two parties. A monthly subscription fee is required (☎ page 13-10).

Caller ID

Caller ID displays the caller's phone number on the recipient's handset. Show or hide your own number when placing calls. When no Caller ID is sent, the reason appears.

- **If the handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription region, services cannot be set/canceled from the handset.**
- **Depending on the subscription region, some services may be unavailable and some functions may be restricted.**
- **A monthly fee is charged for some services. When subscribing to a service, be sure to check whether there is a fee.**
- **For details on optional services, contact Customer Service.**

Call Forwarding

Setting Forwarding Number

1 Press   

▶ *Phone Number* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Enter the forwarding phone number and press 

- Enter the entire number for a landline or a mobile phone.
- After *Connecting...* appears, the registered forwarding phone number appears. If the number does not appear, try again.

Note

- The following numbers cannot be entered as the forwarding phone number:
- Numbers starting with 1 (110, 119, 118, etc.)
 - Numbers starting with 0120 (toll-free numbers)
 - Numbers starting with 0990 (information services such as Dial Q2, etc.)

Activating Call Forwarding

Register a forwarding phone number beforehand.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Option* and press 

3 Use  to select *Ringer On (ring tone plays)* or *No Ringer (no ring tone plays)* and press 

- *No Ringer* is only available for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions.
- After *Connecting...* appears, テンソウサービスON (Call Forwarding ON) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Tip

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used simultaneously.
- If Voice Mail has already been started when Call Forwarding is started, Voice Mail stops.

Canceling Call Forwarding

1 Press   

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

2 Press 

After *Connecting...* appears, *ヒシヨサービスOFF* (Secretary Service OFF) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Receiving Calls after Starting Call Forwarding

To answer a call while the ring tone is playing, press .

If *No Ringer* is set for Call Forwarding, calls are forwarded to the forwarding phone number immediately (for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions).

Checking Call Forwarding Status

1 Press   

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ The Call Forwarding or Voice Mail status appears.

Note **Secretary Service**
Secretary Service is a collective term for Call Forwarding and Voice Mail.

Voice Mail (Requires Separate Subscription)

Activating Voice Mail

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Ringer On* (ring tone plays) or *No Ringer* (no ring tone plays) and press 

- *No Ringer* is only available for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions.
- After *Connecting...* appears, *ルスバンサービスON* (Voice Mail ON) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Tip

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be used simultaneously.
- If Call Forwarding has been activated prior to activating Voice Mail, Call Forwarding is canceled.

Receiving Calls after Starting Voice Mail

To answer a call while the ring tone is playing, press .

If *No Ringer* is set for Voice Mail, calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center immediately (for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions).

Voice Mail Functions

A variety of Voice Mail functions are available including answering message recording and use of a missed call response. Available functions and operating procedures vary by service region. For details, contact Customer Service.

When Voice Mail is Deactivated

To forward a call to Voice Mail Center while the ring tone is playing, press   (for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions). This does not activate Voice Mail.

Canceling Voice Mail

1 Press   

▶ Yes is highlighted.

2 Press 

After *Connecting...* appears, *ヒシヨサービスOFF* (Secretary Service OFF) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Checking Voice Mail

If a message(s) has been left,  appears when one of the following actions is performed.

- The handset power is turned on.
- A call is made or received.
- A call is ended.
- The handset is moved a certain distance (several kilometers in urban areas and tens of kilometers in rural areas).

Press     

Follow the voice prompts. The voice prompts are in Japanese. For assistance in English, contact Customer Service.

Note When a new message is accessed from the handset,  disappears. If the new message is accessed from a landline, the indicator does not disappear.

Checking Voice Mail Status

1 Press   

▶ Yes is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ The Voice Mail or Call Forwarding status appears.

Call Forwarding & Voice Mail Ring Time

This setting is currently unavailable for subscriptions in the Tohoku/Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku subscription regions.

Set the Ring Time of Call Forwarding or Voice Mail. The Ring Time can be set in five-second intervals from 5 to 30 seconds. The default setting is *20 Sec*.

- If the handset is out-of-range or outside your subscription region, the ring time cannot be set. A landline cannot be used to set the ring time.
- If *No Ringer* is set, this setting is not valid (for the Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai subscription regions).

1 Press   

2 Use  to select a ring time and press 

After *Connecting...* appears, *トウロク* (Registered) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Note

If the handset's Message Recorder ( page 12-11) is used together with Call Forwarding or Voice Mail, the one with the shorter ring time takes priority. For example, if a service ring time is set to *10 Sec* and Message Recorder is set to *6 Sec*, Message Recorder takes priority. (However, if the handset is out-of-range, the priority order may change.)
Even when Message Recorder has the shorter ring time, Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority if there is insufficient memory to record any more messages.

Call Waiting

(Requires Separate Subscription)

Setting/Canceling Call Waiting

Call Waiting is available for subscriptions in the Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu/Okinawa, Tohoku/Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku regions but the service cannot be set from the handset.

1 Press   

2 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

After *Connecting...* appears, *フリコミコール ON* (Call Waiting ON) or *フリコミコール OFF* (Call Waiting OFF) appears. If this does not appear, try again.

Checking Call Waiting Status

Call Waiting is available for subscriptions in the Hokkaido, Hokuriku, Kyushu/Okinawa, Tohoku/Niigata, Chugoku and Shikoku regions but the service status cannot be checked from the handset.

1 Press   

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

2 Press 

After *Connecting...* appears, *フリコミコール ON* (Call Waiting ON) or *フリコミコール OFF* (Call Waiting OFF) appears in accordance with the status. If this does not appear, try again.

Using Call Waiting

1 The Call Waiting tone plays during a call

2 Press 

The original call is placed on hold and a connection is established with the second caller.

3 Press  to switch between the callers

Tip Call Waiting is unavailable for international calls.

For Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Subscription Regions

If Voice Mail or Call Forwarding has been activated, calls received during calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center or call forwarding phone number. If *No Ringer* is set for Voice Mail or Call Forwarding, Call Waiting cannot be used to receive calls. Calls are forwarded immediately to Voice Mail Center or call forwarding phone number.

If  is pressed or the other party ends the call during Call Waiting

The Call Waiting tone plays and *Call on Hold* appears.
Press  to return to the other call.

3 Way Calling

(Requires Separate Subscription)

Making Call during Call

1 Dial a phone number during a call and press

▶ 3 Way Call is highlighted.

Alternatively, make a call from Phone Book ( page 5-17), Redial information ( page 2-4), Received Call information ( page 2-18) or Notepad Memory ( page 2-17).

2 Press

The original call is placed on hold and a connection is established with the other party.

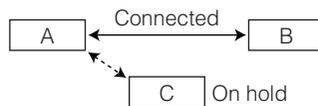
Call Switching

1 Make a call during a call

For details on making a call during a call, see above.

2 Press

▶ The call is placed on hold and a connection is established with the other party. Each press of  switches between the callers.



If is pressed or the other party ends the call during Call Switching

The Call Switching tone plays and *Call on Hold* appears. Press  to return to the other call.

Disconnecting from Call Switching and Leaving Both Other Parties Connected (for Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Subscription Regions Only)

1 Press

2 Use to select *Break Away* and press

テンソウカンリョウ (Forwarding Complete) appears. Your call is disconnected and the other party is connected to the party on hold. If you made the original call, you will continue to be charged for the call between the other two parties after disconnection.

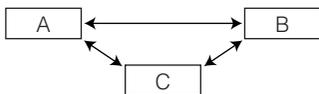
Starting 3 Way Calling

Set up Call Switching and press    

▶ For details on Call Switching, see page 13-10.

3 Way Call is selected and a connection is established.

Once 3 Way Calling begins, Call Switching is unavailable.



If is pressed or the handset is closed during 3 Way Calling

Both lines are disconnected.

If one of the other parties disconnects during 3 Way Calling

Your call continues with the remaining party.

Disconnecting from 3 Way Calling and Leaving Both Other Parties Connected (for Kanto/Koshin, Tokai and Kansai Subscription Regions Only)

1 Press   

2 Use  to select *Break Away* and press 

デンソウカンリョウ (Forwarding Complete) appears. Your call is disconnected and the other two parties remain connected. If you made the original call, you will continue to be charged for the call between the other two parties after disconnection.

Appendix

F Function List

For details on accessing and operating F functions, see page 1-17.

Sounds

No.	Function Name	Description
F10	Incoming	Set Ring Tone, Ringer Volume and Vibration
F11	Earpiece Volume	Set the earpiece volume
F13	Effects	Set Power On/Power Off tone, Keypad tone and Opening/Closing tone
F14	Volume	Adjust volume
F15	Create Tone	Compose original ring tones
F16	Manner Mode	Select from three different types of Manner Mode

Security

No.	Function Name	Description
F20	Keypad Lock	Lock keypad to restrict handset use by others
F21	Auto Lock	Lock the keypad automatically when the handset power is turned on. The keypad can also be locked automatically when the handset is closed in Standby or the display backlight goes out
F22	Secret Mode	Set/cancel Secret Mode
F23	Restrictions	Restrict dialing from Phone Book/Keypad and/or reject all incoming calls
F24	Off-Line Mode	Suspend signal reception and transmission
F25	Reset All	Reset all settings and delete all entries
F26	Reject	Reject specific incoming calls
F27	Clear Memory	Clear Phone Book entries, Redial history, Received Calls history, etc.
F28	Change Code	Change Security Code
F29	Reset	Reset all functions to default settings

Settings

No.	Function Name	Description
F30	Guide	Access function guide
F31	Memory Usage	Confirm memory status
F32	Auto Answer	Automatically answer calls when using the earphone/microphone headset with switch (optional)
F33	Power Save	Set power saving
F34	Backlight	Adjust display contrast and set backlight illumination time
F35	言語選択 (Language)	Change display language
F36	Answer Type	Set Open to Talk or Key Answer
F37	Group	Change group settings
F38	Signal Alert	Set Signal Alert to alert of weak signal
F39	Etiquette Switch	Disable/Enable Etiquette Switch

Settings 2

No.	Function Name	Description
F40	Recordings	Confirm number of Message Recorder and Voice Memo recordings
F41	Delete	Delete Message Recorder and Voice Memo recordings
F42	Message Recorder	Set/cancel Message Recorder and set ring time
F43	Words List	Save/edit often used words in Words List
F46	Owner Information	Enter personal data
F49	Images	Select Wallpaper and other images

Clock and Alarm

No.	Function Name	Description
F52	Alarm Clock	Set Alarm Clock
F59	Set Clock	Set Clock

Call Times and Charges

No.	Function Name	Description
F60	Total Charge	View total call charge
F61	Call Charge	View call charge for last call
F62	Total Time	View total call time
F63	Call Time	View call time for last call

Optional Services

No.	Function Name	Description
F70	Ring Time	Set ring time before calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center or forwarded ³
F71	Call Forwarding	Activate Call Forwarding and set forwarding number
F72	Voice Mail	Activate Voice Mail
F73	Services Off	Cancel Call Forwarding and Voice Mail
F74	Status	Confirm On/Off status of Call Forwarding and Voice Mail
F75	Call Waiting	Activate/cancel Call Waiting ^{2,3}
F76	Call Wait Status	Confirm On/Off status of Call Waiting ^{2,3}
F77	International Code	Change International Code
F78	3 Way Calling	Start 3 Way Calling ¹
	Break Away	Break off your connection from a 3 Way Call ^{1,2,3}
F79	Caller ID	Set your Caller ID settings for outgoing calls

Services 2

No.	Function Name	Description
F81	Mail	Access Mail functions
F82	Web	Access Web services and settings
F83	Station	Access Station services and settings
F84	Data Folder	Open Data Folder

Others

Operation	Function Name	Description
F0	My Number	Display handset number
F + Clear Key	Call Limited	Reject incoming call ⁴
F + Power/End Key	Forward to Voice Mail	Transfer a call to Voice Mail Center ^{2,3,4}
F + Schedule/Text/Lowercase Key	Stop Snooze	Cancel Snooze

1 If pressed during a call.

2 Currently unavailable in Hokkaido, Hokuriku and Kyushu/Okinawa subscription areas.

3 Currently unavailable in Tohoku/Niigata, Chugoku, and Shikoku subscription areas.

4 If pressed during incoming call.

Reset Settings

The following settings are reset by *Reset*, accessed by pressing   .

Function Name	Default State
F10 Incoming	Ring Tone: Pattern 1, Ringer Volume: Level 3 Vibration: Off, Ring Time(except calls): 4 Sec
F11 Earpiece	Level 5
F13 Effects	Power On (Power On 1, Volume: Level 1) Power Off/Keypad Tone (Original, Volume: Level 1) Opening/Closing Tone (Original, Volume: Off)
F14 Volume	Level 3
F16 Manner Mode	Silent
F21 Auto Lock	All: Off
F22 Secret Mode	Off
F23 Restrictions	All: Off
F24 Off-Line Mode	Off
F26 Reject	All: Permit, Reject List: No Entries
F32 Auto Answer	Off
F33 Power Save	Backlight (In Standby: 20 Sec, Keypad: On) During Call: On
F34 Backlight	Contrast: Level 2, Lighting Time: 10 Sec
F35 Language (言語選択)	日本語 (Japanese)
F36 Answer Type	Open to Talk: Off, Key Answer:  Key Only
F37 Group	Icons: Unset, Names: Unset Illumination/Incoming/Image: Unset Mail Folder: General
F38 Signal Alert	Off
F39 Etiquette Switch	On
F42 Message Recorder	Set Recorder: Off, Set Ring Time: 6 Sec
F46 Owner Info	Unset (Except handset phone number)
F49 Images	Standby: Off, Outgoing/During Call/Incoming/Set/Multi Menu/Icons/Incmg Notice: Standard Power On/Power Off: Original
F52 Alarm Clock	Alarm Clock: Off, Title/Time: Unset, Alarm Tone: Pattern 1, Alarm Volume: Level 5, Vibration: Off, Time Reading(Japanese Only): On Repeat: Unset, Snooze: On
F59 Set Clock	Standby: Gothic, 12/24h Clock: 24h
F60 Total Charge	¥----
F61 Call Charge	¥----
F62 Total Time	0 Sec
F63 Call Time	0 Sec
F77 International Code	0046010
F79 Show/Hide ID	All: Off
Message Recorder	Unset
Manner Mode	Unset
Speaker	Level 5
Private Mode	Private Folder: See "Data Folder" on page 14-6. Set Private (Incoming: Unset, Response MSG: Pattern 1, Private Timer: Off)

Default Multi Menu (📄 page 1-15)

Function Name		Default State	
Illumination	Incoming	Calls	On
		Mail	On
	Notification	Calls	On
		Mail	On
Settings		Unopened	
Display Settings	Set Screen	Notice Menu	On
		Character/Editor	Large
		Mail/Web	Medium
The default states for items other than the above are the same as those of Images (F49) and Set Clock (F59).			
Action Item	List Type	Display All	
	Set Erasing	Manual	
Schedule	Set Holiday	Sunday, National holidays from January 2005 to December 2008	Red
		Weekday	Black
		Saturday	Blue
	Except The Day Setting		
	Options	Stamp	Normal 1
Reminder		Off	
Lock SCDL		Off	
Start View		Monthly	
Time Up Image		Original	
Kitchen Timer		3 Min	
Sky Melody		✕1790	
Interrupt Setting	Mid-Operation	Incoming Mail/Report	Interrupt (Display)
		New Web Info	Interrupt
	Rapid Shot/Video/ Voice Memo	Incoming Mail/Report/ New Web Info	All: Background
Incoming Web		Call Priority	
Camera Mode 	Shutter SET		Click!
	Auto Entry		Off
	Area Settings		Area 1 (50Hz)
	INTRT SHOOT	INCOM Mail/Report RECP/ INCOM Web	All: Background
Warning SET		On	
Video Mode 	Auto Entry		Off
	Area Settings		Area 1 (50Hz)
	REC Cut in	INCOM Mail/Report RECP/ INCOM Web	All: Background
	Warning SET		On
Annoyance	Phone		Same as F26 Reject
	No 1-Call Tone		Off

Troubleshooting

Function Name		Default State	
Limit Mode (The settings cannot be reset while Limit Mode is set.)	Limitation	Allow All	
	Access Limits	OUTGO Call/INCOM Call/Mail	No Limit
		Web	Prohibit
	Other Limits	All: Prohibit	
	Time Limit	All: Limiting	
	Time Zone Limit	Unset	
	Upper Limit	OUTGO Call	0 H 00 M
		Mail	No Entries
Web		0 KB	
Set Due Date	Due Monthend		
Data Folder	The default display method is thumbnail view. *Saved data is not deleted.		

Edit Menu Settings (☰ page 4-23)

Function Name		Default State
Edit Menu	Predict Text	On
	Words List	Dict 1 to Dict 5
	Kana Input	Standard
	Font Size	Large
	Line Feed	On

Mail Settings (☰ Network Media Manual)

Function Name		Default State
Mail Browser Settings	Font Size	Medium

Symptom	Check Item	Solution
Cannot turn the handset power on.	Is the battery attached correctly? Is the battery level low?	Attach the battery correctly (☰ page 1-9). Charge the battery (☰ page 1-10).
Is Battery Properly Attached? or Charger Properly Connected? appears and the battery does not charge.	Is there dust on the connectors or contacts of Desktop Holder, Rapid Charger or battery?	Clean the connectors and contacts with a dry cotton swab (☰ page 1-8). If Battery Charge Lamp continues to flash, contact SoftBank Customer Assistance (☰ page 14-19).
Please Charge appears and a beeping alert is heard.	Is the battery level low?	Charge the battery.
Call cannot be made and the busy tone is heard when a phone number is dialed.	Is the Out-of-Range 📶 indicator displayed? Is the handset out-of-range?	Move to a location where signals reach the handset. If 📶 still remains displayed, contact SoftBank Customer Assistance (☰ page 14-19).
	Is your hand or another item covering the internal antenna part?	Do not cover the internal antenna part (☰ page 1-5) with your hand or a sticker, and avoid touching it.
	Is the 📶 indicator displayed?	Cancel Off-Line Mode (☰ pages 3-2 and 3-8).
Keypad Lock appears and no phone number can be dialed.	Is Keypad Lock set?	Cancel Keypad Lock (☰ page 10-3).
📷 Quit Previous Operation Before Start-Up appears when the camera is activated.	Is the camera already activated?	End the camera.
📷 Vertical streaks appear on the screen in Camera Mode.	Is Area Settings correctly set for the area of use?	Change Area Settings to the correct setting for the area (☰ page 6-27).
Calls and messages are received even though the handset is set to reject them.	Is List set to <i>Permit</i> or Set Reject set to <i>Off</i> ?	Set List to <i>Reject</i> or Set Reject to <i>On</i> (☰ page 10-6, Network Media Manual).

Note

For details on troubleshooting Mail, Web and Station, refer to "Troubleshooting" in Network Media Manual.

Malfunctions

If nothing can be displayed on the display, turn the handset power off immediately and contact SoftBank Customer Assistance (☎ page 14-19).

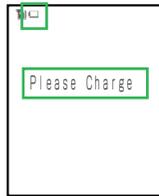
When Handset Functions are Unusable

● Out-of-Range Indicator Appears



The handset is outside the service area or is in a location where signals cannot reach the handset. Move the handset to a location where  does not appear.

● Please Charge Appears



The battery is almost empty. Charge or replace the battery (☎ page 1-10).

● Keypad Lock Appears



Keypad Lock is set. Enter your Security Code to cancel the setting (☎ page 10-3).

● Call Reject Appears



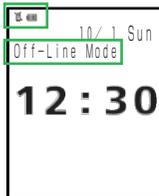
Reject Calls is set. Cancel the setting (☎ page 10-5).

● Off-Line Appears



The Off-Line Mode setting of the Etiquette Switch is set. Cancel Off-Line Mode (☎ page 3-2).

● Off-Line Mode Appears



Off-Line Mode (F24) is set. Cancel the setting (☎ page 3-8).

● Restrict Dial is Set Appears



Restrict Dial is set. Cancel the setting (☎ page 10-5).

● It is Difficult to Make a Call Now Appears



Wait a while and then try to call again.

Specifications

304T

Weight	Approx. 108 g
Continuous talk time	Approx. 120 minutes
Continuous standby time	Approx. 480 hours (when the handset is closed)
Charge Time	Approx. 120 minutes
Dimensions (W×H×D)	Approx. 48 mm × 95 mm × 21 mm (When the handset is closed, excluding the Etiquette Switch portion)
Maximum output	0.8 W

Mobile Camera

F-stop	2.8
Focal distance	2.13 mm
Shutter speed	1/20 to 1/10,500 seconds (electronic shutter)
Lens	Fixed focus Standard mode: Over 40 cm

- The above values were calculated when the battery was attached.
- The continuous talk time refers to the average length of time a signal can be received normally when the handset is in a stationary state, a new fully charged battery is attached and Power Save (during call) is set to Off.
- The continuous standby time refers to the average length of time a signal can be received normally when the handset is closed and in a stationary state, a new fully charged battery is attached and there are no calls made/received or operations performed. If the handset is in a location outside the service region or where it is difficult to receive a signal (in a building, vehicle, bag, etc.), this time may be reduced by up to half. This time may also be affected by other factors such as the operating environment (battery state, temperature, etc.).
- The operating time of the battery was calculated when a stable signal was received constantly. However, this time is reduced by up to half if the handset is used in a location where the signal is weak or the handset is left in Standby when it is outside the service region. Repeatedly charging and discharging a battery shortens the operating time. The battery's lifespan is approximately one year, after which time a new battery should be purchased because the operating time becomes too short for practical use.
- If the handset is used with Display illuminated frequently or an animation selected for Wallpaper, the continuous talk time and continuous standby time will become shorter.
- Due to the special features of Station Service, in which information is automatically received, more battery power is consumed than usual when using this service.

Glossary

Term	Default State
JPEG	An extremely effective still image compression format suitable for compressing photos, etc.
PNG	An image format for compressing full-color images.
SMD	A data format used for melodies obtained from Sky Melody (☎ Network Media Manual).
SMAF	A music data format for handsets. It enables voice-recording files to be imported in the form of SMAF files for playback. This format also supports the display of images and enables the simultaneous playback of music and display of images and lyrics.
VGA	A display resolution of 640 x 480 pixels.
HTML	A format that describes how to display Web pages on Internet Web servers.

Index

A

Accessoriesji
Action Item11-19
· Checking entries11-24
· Setting options11-23
Adding ° & ° to hiragana characters4-7
Address window4-16
After Sales Service14-18
Alarm11-5, 11-10, 11-22, 11-31
Alarm Clock11-29
Alarm Mode3-5
Animations9-14
Annoyance2-10, 10-6
Answering calls2-6
Answering calls with any key12-20
Area setting6-27
Auto Answer12-17
Auto Lock10-4
Auto Save6-25, 11-40

B

Backlights7-14
Battery1-8
Battery level1-6, 1-8
Battery charger1-10
Beeper entry method4-17

C

Call Forwarding13-3
Call/Mail Illumination12-5
Call Switching13-10
Call Waiting13-8
Call charge2-20
Call time2-19
Caller ID12-22

Caller ID Service13-2
Calculator11-34
Camera6-2
· Area setting6-27
· Auto Save6-25
· Camera modes6-4
· Capturing images6-4
· Continuous Mode6-6
· Date stamp6-14
· Fill-in Function6-20
· Frames6-13
· Functions for every mode6-3
· Image effects6-24
· Image quality (compression rate)6-18
· Image sizes6-17
· One-touch photo mail6-6
· Save location6-26
· Sha-mail Mode6-6
· Shooting interrupt for Continuous Mode6-28
· Shutter tone6-19
· Timer6-15
· Trip Mode6-12
· Warnings6-29
· Zoom6-3
Camera/Video Modes6-2, 6-10
Center Access Code1-19
Change images7-2
Charging time1-10, 1-11, 1-12
Checkmarks9-9, 9-24
Clearing memory10-13
Clipboard4-23
Clock1-14
Clock setting1-14
Closing tone8-9
Combining images to create wallpaper6-41
Continuous shooting mode6-6
Continuous standby time14-9

Continuous talk time14-9
Converting hiragana to roman letters,
numbers & katakana4-10
Converting hiragana to single kanji4-8
Customer Service14-19

D

Data Folder9-2
· Checkmarks9-9, 9-24
· Creating folders9-18
· Delete9-20
· Each Setting9-13
· File formats9-3, 9-23
· Folders9-2
· Mail attachments9-17
· Move9-22
· Properties9-11
· Protection9-21
· Slide show9-24
Date stamp6-14
Default state10-12, 10-14
Delivery Report12-2
Dictionaries11-28
Display indicators1-6, 6-2
Display language7-15
Display power saving12-18

E

Each Setting9-13
Earphone microphone (optional)12-27
Earpiece volume2-12
Editing still images6-30
· Changing image size6-32
· Combining images to create wallpaper6-41
· Frames6-34
· Marker stamps6-39
· Pasting text6-37

· Rotating and deforming images6-40
· Stamps6-35
Edit Menu4-23
· Adding words to Words List4-40
· Copy4-36
· Delete4-37
· Entry method4-44
· Insert4-38
· Jump4-39
· Line feed control4-46
· Predictive input function4-41
· Setting font size4-45
· Undo4-35
Entering alphanumeric characters4-3, 4-11
Entering e-mail address4-16, 5-4
Entering emoticons4-14
Entering line breaks4-15
Entering small/lowercase characters4-6
Entering spaces4-15
Etiquette Switch setting3-2

F

Fax communication12-26
Fill-in Function6-20
Fixed Text12-10
Fixed patterns/fixed melodies8-4
Folders9-2
Font Size7-11
Frames6-13, 6-34
Functions1-15
· Menu List14-2

G

Glossary14-10
Group Mode Search5-21
Group settings5-12
Guide12-16

H

Handset phone number	2-21
Handset power	1-13
Hiragana entry	4-5
Hold	2-7
Holiday setting	11-12

I

ID Unsent	10-8
Illumination	12-4
· Call/Mail Illumination	12-5
· Incoming Illumination	5-7, 5-13, 12-4
· Notification condition	12-6
Image	7-2
· Image quality (compression rate)	6-18
· Image sizes	6-32
· Incoming image	7-5
Image effect	6-24
Incoming Illumination	5-7, 5-13, 12-4
Indicators and icons	1-6, 1-15, 6-2
· Changing	7-9
International calls/International Code	12-24

J

JPEG setting	6-18
--------------	------

K

Kana Mode Search	5-19
Kanji entry	4-5
Katakana entry	4-5
Key assignment	4-4, 4-17, 5-18
Keypad Lock	10-3
Keypad tone	8-8
Kitchen Timer	11-35
Ku-man	7-13

L

Language	7-15
Limit Mode	12-29
Limit Mode Password	12-29
Line feed	4-46
Link Dial	12-15

M

Mail attachments	9-17
Making/ending calls	2-2
Malfunctions	14-8
Manner Mode	3-4
Marker stamps	6-39
Multi Menu settings	7-6
Message Recorder	2-8, 12-2, 12-11
· Checking number	12-13
· Playing/deleting	2-15, 2-16
· Ring time	12-13
Missed Call indicators	1-7
Missed calls	12-2
Motion JPEG	6-10
Multi Menu	1-15
Multi Selector	1-18

N

New Station information	12-2
New Web	12-2
No 1-Call	2-10
No ID	10-8
Notepad Memory	2-17
Notification Menu	12-2
Notification Menu settings (Illumination)	12-5
Notification Menu settings (Notification Menu)	12-3
Number entry	4-3, 4-10
Number Mode Search	5-21

O

Off-Line Mode	3-2, 3-8
On hold	2-7
One-touch Calling	12-27
One-touch photo mail	6-6
Open Talk	12-20
Opening/Closing tone	8-9
Optional items	ii
Original Manner Mode	3-5, 3-6
· Configuring	3-6
Original melodies	8-10
· Changing instrument	8-15
· Composing New Melodies	8-12
· Copying, cutting and pasting	8-14
· Editing melodies and melody names	8-17
· Entering notes	8-11
· Playing melodies	8-16
Original Multi Menu	7-7
Out of Range	14-7, 14-8
Outgoing/During Call/Set image	7-4
Owner info input	12-9

P

PC communication	12-26
Personal dictionaries	4-20
Phone Book	5-2
· 2-Touch Mode Search	5-17
· Adding phone number/e-mail address	5-26
· All Mode Search	5-22
· Changing entry number	5-5
· Checking entries	5-6
· Deleting entries	5-25
· Editing entries	5-25
· Group Mode Search	5-21
· List Mode Search	5-19
· Making Calls	5-17
· Number Mode Search	5-21

· Options	5-7
· Reading Mode Search	5-20
· Selecting search modes	5-17
Phone Book Lock	10-5
Phone Book entries	5-2
Phrase prediction	4-18, 4-41
Pictograph entry	4-13
Power On/Power Off image	7-12
Power On/Power Off tone	8-6
Power Save	12-18
Power Save Mode	12-19
Predictive input	4-18, 4-41
· Phrase prediction	4-18, 4-41
Predictive learning settings	4-43
Prefixes	5-23
Private Mode	12-42
Properties	9-11

R

Range Menu	4-23
· Accessing Dictionary	4-29
· Adding Phone Book entries	4-31
· Converting confirmed characters	4-32
· Cutting, copying and pasting	4-28
· Deleting ranges	4-27
· Fixed Text/Short Memo	4-30
· Replacing ranges	4-33
· Saving to Words List	4-29
Reading Mode Search	5-20
Received Call	2-18
Recorder	11-36
· Auto Save	11-40
· Playback	11-42
· Recording ring tones	11-38
· Recording sounds	11-36
· Save location	11-41
Redialing	2-4

Reject Calls	2-11, 10-6
Reject List	10-8
Rejecting calls	10-6
Rejecting calls from pay phones	10-8
Reminder	11-13
Reset All	10-14
Reset Settings	14-4
Resetting handset	10-12
Resizing images	6-32, 9-13
Restrict Dial	10-5
Restrictions	10-5
Reversing character sequence	4-16
Ring time	12-13, 13-7
Ring tones	8-3
Ringer volume	8-2

S

Safety precautions	xiii
Save location	6-26, 11-41
Schedule	11-2
· Checking entries	11-9
Schedule options	11-6
Searching in All Mode	5-22
Secret Memory	10-9
Secret Mode	10-9
Security Code	1-19
· Changing	10-2
Setting Due Date	12-39
Short Memo	11-26
Shortcut Menu	12-7
Show/Hide ID	12-22
Shutter tone	6-19
Signal Alert	12-21
Signal Strength indicator	1-6
Silent Mode	3-5
Simple Mode	1-18
Soft Keys	1-17

Sound Volume	8-18
Sound effects	8-6
Speaker	1-5, 2-13
Speaker Off	3-2
Special symbols	4-9
Specifications	14-9
Specifying ring tone	5-8
Speed Dial	5-23
Stamps	11-4, 11-19, 11-21
Standby Display	1-15
Symbol entry	4-9, 4-12

T

Text Entry	4-2
· Editing	4-8
3 Way Calling	13-10
Timer	6-15
Time Reading (Japanese Only)	11-31
Total Call Charge	2-20
Total Call Time	2-19
Touch tones	12-14
Trimming	9-13
Trip Mode	6-12
2-Touch Mode Search	5-17

U

Unread mail on server	12-2
-----------------------	------

V

Vibration	8-5
Video	6-2
· Auto Save	6-25
· Area setting	6-27
· Functions for every mode	6-3
· Image effect	6-24

· Interrupt	6-28
· Recording	6-11
· Recording Mode	6-22
· Save location	6-26
· Video Mode	6-10
· Warnings	6-29
· Zoom	6-3
Video Mode	6-10
Voice Mail	12-2, 13-5
· Message Recorder	2-8, 12-11
· Voice Mail	13-5
Voice Memo	2-14
· Checking number	12-13
· Playing/deleting	2-15, 2-16

W

Wallpaper	7-2
· Incoming call image	7-5
· Outgoing/During Call/Set image	7-4
· Power On/Power Off image	7-12
Warnings	6-29
Warranty	14-18
Weather Indicator	1-7
Words List	4-21, 4-29, 4-40

Z

Zoom	6-3
------	-----

Warranty & After Sales Service

Warranty

A warranty card is included with the handset. Carefully read the card and check that the store name and purchase date sections have been filled in correctly. Then, store it in a safe place. The warranty period is as stated on the warranty card.

Tip

SoftBank and Toshiba assume no responsibility for damages to you or third parties as a result of failure, malfunction or faulty operation of the product.

After Sales Service

Be sure to refer to "Troubleshooting" (☞ page 14-7) before submitting your handset for repair. If you are still having problems with your handset, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☞ page 14-19).

● Repair within warranty period

Repair is carried out in accordance with the written descriptions in the warranty.

● Repair after warranty period

Repair is carried out if possible and the handset owner is responsible for any repair costs.

* During repair, parts may be replaced with used parts that meet our quality standards.

Tip

- Data and settings may be lost or altered due to failure or repair of your handset. It is, therefore, recommended that you keep a backup copy of important data such as Phone Book data. SoftBank and Toshiba assume no responsibility for any damages due to loss or alteration of handset data and settings as a result of failure or repair of your handset.
- Disassembling or modifying the handset is in violation of Radio Law. Your handset will not be accepted for repairs if it has been modified.

If you have any inquiries with regards to after sales service, contact your nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Assistance (☞ page 14-19).

Customer Service

If you have any questions about a SoftBank handset or service, please call General Information. For handset repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

Call These Numbers Toll Free from Fixed Line Phones

Subscription regions:

Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-250-113

304T Basic Operations Manual

October 2006 Version 1

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please dial 157 from SoftBank handset for Customer Service or visit your nearest SoftBank Shop.

Model name: 304T

Manufacturer: TOSHIBA CORPORATION



モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

To help protect the environment and recycle valuable resources, mobile phone and PHS shops displaying the mark on the left accept any manufacturer's mobile phones, batteries and chargers.

- Mobile phones, batteries and chargers collected for recycling cannot be returned.
- To protect your privacy, delete any personal information (Phone Book entries, Received Call information, messages, etc.) before submitting the handset for recycling.

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the 304T SoftBank handset.

- Read this manual thoroughly before using network media services on the 304T.
- This instruction manual covers Mail, Web and Station for 304T.
- After reading this manual, keep it for later reference.
- Accessible services may be limited to contract conditions or service area.

The 304T handset operates at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the SoftBank network.

This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Caution

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual contents are subject to change without prior notice.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this manual. If you find inaccurate or missing information, please contact SoftBank Customer Service (☎ page 13-20).

Contents

Introduction	i
Contents	ii
About Trademarks	vii

1 Network Media Services

About This Manual	1-2
Before Using Services	1-3
■ Menus	1-5
■ Interrupt Settings	1-8
■ Incoming Settings for Web	1-10
Changing Mail Address	1-11
Confirming Memory Status	1-13
Prohibiting Use of Services	1-14
Junk Mail	1-15
Server Address & Center Number	1-17

Mail

2 Receiving Messages

Checking New Mail	2-2
■ Checking Received Messages	2-4
■ Retrieving Long Mail	2-6
■ Using Received Messages	2-7
Sky Melody	2-9
■ Requesting Sky Melody Files	2-9
■ Saving Sky Melody Files to Data Folder	2-9

3 Sending Mail

Creating Mail	3-2
■ Flow for Creating Mail	3-2
■ Operating Procedure	3-3
■ Entering Address	3-4
■ Enter Subject	3-9
■ Enter Message	3-9
Pictographs	3-11
Parapara Stamps	3-12
Attaching Files	3-14
■ Attaching File from Data Folder	3-15
■ Attaching Images with Large File Sizes	3-17
■ Adding Marker Stamps & Text to Image	3-20
■ Composing & Attaching Melodies	3-23
Send Options	3-24
Saving Draft Messages	3-31
Greeting	3-32
■ Creating/Sending Greeting Messages	3-32

4 Mailbox

Checking Messages	4-2
■ Display Indicators	4-2
■ Reading Messages	4-3
■ Operations for Messages	4-5
Managing Folders	4-11
■ Renaming Folders	4-11
■ Folder Security	4-11
■ Moving Messages	4-12
■ Saving Messages to Specific Folders Automatically	4-13
Replying to Messages	4-14
Forwarding Messages	4-15
Editing Messages	4-16
Delivery Confirmation/Cancellation	4-17
■ Checking Delivery Status	4-17
■ Canceling Delivery of Messages	4-19
Sending Messages from Outbox	4-20
Message Protection	4-22
Deleting Messages	4-24
■ Deleting Specified Messages	4-24
■ Deleting All Messages in Mailbox	4-26
■ Deleting All Messages in Folder	4-27
■ Auto Delete	4-28
Link Menu	4-29
■ Using Phone Number & E-mail Links	4-29
■ Saving Link Information to Phone Book	4-30
■ Accessing Mobile Internet	4-31
Reducing Spam	4-32
■ Reject List	4-32
■ Reporting Spam	4-33
File Attachments	4-34
■ Saving File Attachments to Data Folder	4-34
■ Setting File Attachments for Functions	4-35
■ Recombining Received Divided Image	4-36
Operations from Mail Lists	4-37
■ Changing Message Order	4-37
■ Changing Mail Status to Read or Unread	4-39

5 Mail Server

Mail List	5-2
■ Obtaining Mail List	5-2
■ Downloading Long Mail Message from Mail List	5-3
■ Using Mail List to Delete Messages on Server	5-4
Downloading Messages from Server	5-6
Deleting Messages from Server	5-7
Checking Server Space	5-8

6 Additional Functions	Long Mail/Sky Mail Settings	6-2
	■Customize Settings	6-3
	■Outgoing Settings	6-4
	■Incoming Settings	6-6
	Simple Input	6-11
	Mail Groups	6-12
	Rejecting Messages from Specific Addresses	6-14
	■Adding Addresses to Reject List	6-14
	■Setting Address Filter	6-15
	Setting Failed Notice	6-16
	BBS	6-17
	■Posting Messages	6-17
	■Posting Location Information	6-18
	■Receiving Posted Information	6-19
	■Checking Read Status of BBS	6-20
	Secret Box	6-21
	■Saving Messages to Secret	6-21
	■Checking Messages in Secret	6-22
	Initializing Mail	6-23
	■Resetting Mail Settings	6-23
	■Deleting All Messages	6-24

Web

7 Accessing Web	Before Using Web	7-2
	■Saving Information	7-2
	Accessing Web	7-5
	■Accessing Web via Menus	7-5
	■Mobile Internet Access	7-5
Viewing Information	7-7	

8 Using Information	Using Image/Melody Files	8-2
	■Saving Image/Melody File to Data Folder	8-2
	■Setting Web Information for Functions	8-4
	■Playing Melody	8-4
	■Displaying Link Destination	8-5
	■Downloading Files	8-5
	■Attaching Files to Messages	8-6
	Sending Location Information	8-7
	Link Menu	8-8
	Favorites	8-9
	■Saving Information as Favorites	8-9
	■Displaying Favorites	8-9
	■Editing Saved Information	8-10
	Bookmarks	8-12
	■Saving Bookmarks	8-12

	■Connecting from Bookmarks	8-13
	■Editing Saved Information	8-14
	Accessing User Club Site	8-15
	Web Data	8-16
	■Checking Information	8-16
	■Saving Information as Favorites	8-17
	■Editing Saved Information	8-17
	Auto Delivery Service	8-19
	■Incoming Information	8-19
	■Checking Delivered Information	8-20
	Operations for Information	8-21
	■Updating Information	8-21
	■Using Jump Feature	8-21
	■Copying Text	8-22
	■Saving Storage Type Information	8-22
	■Accessing Mobile Internet	8-23
	■Displaying/Playing All Information	8-23
	Settings for Information	8-24
	■Downloading Text Only	8-24
	■Setting Scroll Unit	8-25
	■Changing Font Size	8-26
■Setting Sound Volume	8-26	
■Sending Location Information	8-27	

9 Additional Functions	Image Link	9-2
	View Settings	9-3
	Setting Retrieve Method for Images & Sounds	9-4
	Mobile Internet Access Restriction	9-5
	Resetting Settings & Clearing Memory	9-6
■Resetting Web Settings	9-6	
■Deleting Web Information	9-6	

Station

10 Station Basic Operations	Before Using Station	10-2
	■Station Information	10-2
	■New Information	10-5
	■Subscription Status	10-6
	Using Station	10-7
	■Information via Main List	10-7
	■Latest Information	10-8
	■Saving Information to My List	10-9
	■Checking New Information	10-10
	■Information in My List	10-11

11 Using Information	Saving Information	11-2
	■ Saving Information to Saved Info	11-2
	■ Checking Information in Saved Info	11-2
	■ Deleting Information in Saved Info	11-3
	Using Image/Melody Files	11-4
	■ Saving Files to Data Folder	11-4
	■ Setting Station Information for Functions	11-5
	Link Menu	11-6
	Operations for Information	11-7
	■ Checking Information Details	11-7
	■ Using Jump Feature	11-7
	■ Copying Text in Information	11-8
	Settings for Information	11-9
	■ Setting Scroll Unit	11-9
	■ Changing Font Size	11-9
	■ Setting Sound Volume	11-10
	■ Sending Location Information	11-11
Weather Indicator	11-12	
■ Weather Indicator On/Off	11-12	
■ Weather Forecast	11-13	
■ Changing Information Number	11-13	
Location Information	11-14	

12 Additional Functions	Information Update Cycle	12-2
	Using Information Numbers	12-3
	Image Link	12-4
	Resetting Settings & Clearing Memory	12-5

Appendix

13 Appendix	Items Initialized by Reset	13-2
	Troubleshooting	13-4
	Pictograph List	13-9
	Storage Capacity	13-11
	Glossary	13-12
	Index	13-14
Customer Service	13-20	

About Trademarks

Sky Mail, Sky Melody, Station, Weather Indicator, Input Memory, Image Link, Relay Mail and Coordinator messages are either registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

The Yahoo! name and Yahoo! and Y! logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the United States.

The SOFTBANK name and logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and/or other countries.

Other company and product names mentioned herein may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.



Network Media Services

About This Manual

- This manual refers to mobile phones compatible with SoftBank services (SoftBank Mail, Web, and Station services) as SoftBank handsets.
- For details on fees and charges, contact Customer Service (☎ page 13-20).

Title — Sky Melody

Explanation of function — Receive a melody attached to Sky Mail from Sky Melody Center. Save the melody to Data Folder of the handset to set as a ring tone (☞ Operations Manual).

Explanation of step —

1 Press [Left Arrow]

2 Use [Up Arrow] to select Sky Melody and press [Enter]

▶ The Sky Melody Center phone number appears.

3 Press [Send]

▶ The handset connects to Sky Melody Center. Follow the voice prompts.

- Alternatively, press [Enter].
- The voice prompts are in Japanese and English.
- After a while, the handset receives Sky Mail with the specified melody attached and saves it to the General folder in Inbox.

Tip If the handset is set to prohibit the use of Mail Service (☞ page 1-14) Sky Melody is unavailable. Cancel the setting.

Note

- The melody listened to via Sky Melody Center and the melody received may sound slightly different.
- Alternatively, dial Sky Melody Center via Sky Melody in Services Menu (☞ page 1-5) or by pressing [1][*][1][7][9][0].
- To open Sub Menu for editing or deleting (resetting to *1790) the Sky Melody phone number, press [Menu] after Step 2.

Saving Sky Melody Files to Data Folder

A melody received from Sky Melody Center is saved temporarily to the General folder in Inbox. Save the melody to Data Folder to set as a ring tone (☞ Operations Manual).

1 Press [Left Arrow]

▶ *inbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* (☞ Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use [Up Arrow] to set it to *Unread*, press [Enter] and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press [Enter]

▶ *box* is highlighted.

2-9

Reference page Chapter identifier Page number

About Screenshots

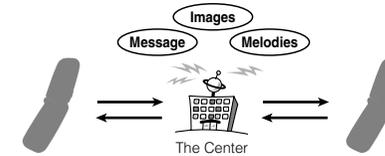
The screenshots appearing in this manual may differ in appearance from the actual windows/menus.

Before Using Services

Mail

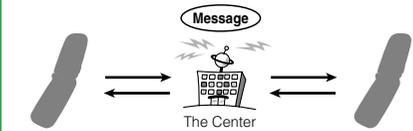
Long Mail

Exchange long text messages, images and melodies with SoftBank handsets and e-mail compatible devices.



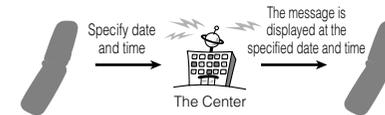
Sky Mail

Use this basic service to exchange text messages with SoftBank handsets, PCs and other devices connected to the Mobile Internet.



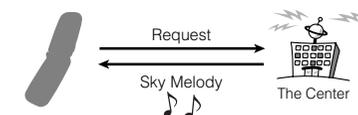
Greeting

Use this service to specify the time and date when a message (congratulations message, etc.) sent to another SoftBank handset is displayed. The delivered message is stored on the recipient's handset until the specified time and date arrive.



Sky Melody

Use this service to request melodies from Sky Melody Center. Use received melodies as ring tones.



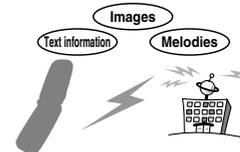
A separate subscription is required for using Long Mail and receiving e-mail from PCs, etc.

Web

Web Services are information services provided by SoftBank. From your handset, access up to 6,000 single-byte characters or 3,000 double-byte characters of text or up to 6 KB (including text information) of images and sounds.

Yahoo! Keitai

Select the Yahoo! Keitai menu and access information.



Mobile Internet

Enter a URL to access Mobile Internet sites.



Auto Delivery Service

Register in advance online from your handset to receive new information automatically.



Station

Station Services are area information services provided by SoftBank. The Center automatically delivers a variety of information on your current area. Download Location Info.

Main List

View all the information on your current area. The information is updated automatically when the handset is moved to a new area.



My List

Save information to My List to be notified when new information is delivered.



Weather Indicator

Set Weather Indicator to appear on Display for weather forecast on your current area.



A separate subscription is required for viewing fee-based information.

Note

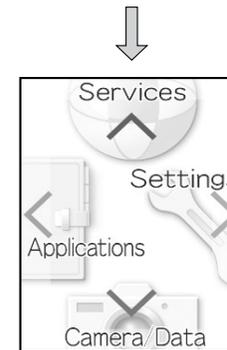
For details such as information on communication fees, contact Customer Service (☎ page 13-20).

Menus

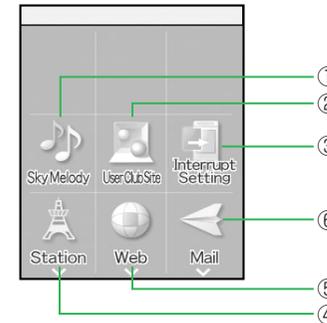
Access network media services from the services menu. Use services to exchange various types of messages with compatible handsets, download music and images, browse the Mobile Internet and receive the latest location information via Station.

Services Menu

Press



Press



- ① Access Sky Melody Center (☎ page 2-9).
- ② Access User Club Site (☎ page 8-15).
- ③ Set the interrupt settings (☎ page 1-8).
- ④ Open the Station menu (☎ page 1-7).
- ⑤ Open the Web menu (☎ page 1-6).
- ⑥ Open the Mail menu (☎ page 1-6).

Mail Menu

Access Mailbox, Mail Services and Mail settings via the Mail menu.

To open the Mail menu, press or from Standby.

① 0 Mailbox — ① Check sent and received messages.
 ② 1 Long Mail — ② Create Long Mail (☞ page 3-2).
 ③ 2 Sky Mail — ③ Create Sky Mail (☞ page 3-2).
 ④ 3 Greeting — ④ Create Greeting messages (☞ page 3-32).
 ⑤ 4 Sky Melody — ⑤ Access Sky Melody Center (☞ page 2-9).
 ⑥ 5 Settings — ⑥ Set various Mail settings (☞ page 6-2).
 ⑦ 6 Access Server — ⑦ Connect to Mail Server to perform various operations (☞ page 5-2).

Inbox, Sentbox,
Outbox, BBS, Secret

Back

Web Menu

Access various Web Services via the Web menu.

To open the Web menu, press or from Standby.

① 1 Yahoo! Keitai — ① Search for information via the Yahoo! Keitai menu (☞ page 7-5) or register for Auto Delivery (☞ page 8-19).
 ② 2 Favorites — ② Save frequently viewed information (☞ page 8-9).
 ③ 3 Bookmarks — ③ Save the URLs of frequently viewed information (☞ page 8-12).
 ④ 4 URL Entry — ④ Access various Mobile Internet websites (☞ page 7-5).
 ⑤ 5 New Info — ⑤ Read information updates delivered by Auto Delivery (☞ page 8-19).
 ⑥ 6 Web Data — ⑥ Read saved information (☞ page 8-16).
 ⑦ 7 Settings — ⑦ Set various Web settings (☞ Chapter 9).

Access Yahoo! Keitai

Back

Station Menu

Access a variety of local information via the Station menu.

To open the Station menu, press from Standby.

① 1 New Info — ① Read information updates (☞ page 10-10) saved in My List (☞ page 10-9).
 ② 2 Main List — ② Check current information delivered by Station (☞ page 10-7).
 ③ 3 My List — ③ Save and check information viewed frequently in Main List (☞ page 10-11).
 ④ 4 Update List — ④ Update contents of Main List (☞ page 10-8).
 ⑤ 5 Weather — ⑤ Set Weather Indicator (☞ page 11-12).
 ⑥ 6 Station Info — ⑥ Save information and check saved information (☞ page 11-2).
 ⑦ 7 Location — ⑦ Display current location information (☞ page 11-14).
 ⑧ 8 Check Status — ⑧ Check fee-based information subscription (☞ page 10-6).
 ⑨ 9 Settings — ⑨ Set various Station settings (☞ Chapter 12).

Display New Info

Back

Interrupt Settings

Set the notification method for messages, Delivery Reports and Web information received during handset operation. Display the following incoming notices.

When a message is received



To check the contents of the message, select *Read Now*. To continue handset operation, select *Read Later*. To delete the message, select *Delete Now*.

When a Delivery Report is received



To display the sent message, press .

When Web information is received



To continue handset operation, press .

Note

A Parapara Stamp ( page 3-12) set for a received Long Mail or Sky Mail appears instead of  in the incoming notice.

Setting Interrupt Notices

Select a notification method from the following.

Setting	Arrival of Message or Information	
Incoming Mail/ Report	Display	The incoming notice and address (name) appear.
	Hide	Only the incoming notice appears. The sender's address (name) does not appear.
	Background	The incoming notice does not interrupt operation. When a message and a Delivery Report are received, an indicator appears at the top of Display.
New Web Info	Interrupt	The incoming notice appears.
	Background	The incoming notice does not interrupt operation. When new information is received, an indicator appears at the top of Display.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Interrupt Setting* and press 

▶ *Mid-Operation* is highlighted.

3 Press 

To set the interrupt settings for Continuous Mode of the camera, recording a video or recording a sound, select *Rapid Shot*, *Video* or *Voice Memo*.

4 Use  to select an item and press 

5 Use  to select the interrupt procedure and press 

▶ The interrupt procedure is set.

Note

For details on setting the interrupt settings for incoming calls during Web use, see page 1-10.

Incoming Notice Design

Change the incoming notice design (illustration). The default setting is *Standard*.

ex. Setting Image for Incoming Notice

1 Press   

▶ *Images* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Incmg Notice* and press 

4 Use  to select *Image* and press 

5 Use  to select an image and press 

6 Press  

▶ The incoming notice is set.

Tip

When the display language ( Operations Manual) is set to English, the Suffix setting is unavailable.

Incoming Settings for Web

Set the reception procedure for receiving calls while using the Web ( page 7-2). The default setting is *Call Priority*.

Menu Item	Description
Call Priority	Stop browsing the Web temporarily to receive a call.
Refuse Call	Reject calls while browsing the Web.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Interrupt Setting* and press 

3 Use  to select *Incoming Web* and press 

4 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The Web interrupt setting is set.

Note

If *Call Priority* is set and an incoming call interrupts browsing a Web page, the page reappears after the call ends.

Changing Mail Address

Customize the account name of the handset e-mail address. Use e-mail addresses to send messages to e-mail compatible handsets, computers or other devices.

- To change the mail address, you need to connect to the Web.
- Random alphanumeric characters are set as the default account name.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Yahoo! Keitai* and press 

▶ The Yahoo! Keitai menu appears.

The handset performs communication with the Center the first time this menu is accessed.

3 Use  to select *設定／申込 (My SoftBank) (Settings/Applications [My SoftBank])* and press 

4 Use  to select *オリジナルメール設定・各種メール設定 / (Original Mail/Mail settings)* and press 

5 Press  twice

6 Enter Center Access Code and press 

7 Use  to select *OK* and press 

8 Use  to select *1. メール関連設定 (Messaging Settings)* and press 

▶ The メール関連設定 (Messaging Settings) menu appears.

9 Use  to select *1. メールアドレス編集 (Edit Mail Address)* and press 

▶ The account name entry field is highlighted.

10 Press 

11 Edit the account name and press

- Enter three to 30 single-byte characters (roman letters, numbers, "-" and "_").
- Enter a roman letter for the first character.

12 Use to select *OK* and press

Tip

- If the handset is set to prohibit the use of the Web ( page 1-14), an original mail address cannot be set.
- The above procedure may change without prior notice. For further information, contact Customer Service ( page 13-20).

Confirming Memory Status

Check the memory status for messages, Web information, Station, Data Folder and other information.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Memory Status* and press

- ▶ Check the memory status.
To check the memory status for another item, press .

Note

- The Memory Status list contains the following items.
Data Folder/Inbox/Sentbox/Outbox/Message Folder/Bookmarks/My List/Saved Info/Phone Book
- The usage rate and count for Inbox and Sentbox includes messages in Secret ( page 6-21).

Prohibiting Use of Services

The handset can be set to prohibit the use of Mail, Web or Station Services. Each default setting is *Off*.

1 Press   

2 Use  to select a service and press 

3 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

4 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ The use of the service is prohibited.

Tip

- Once the handset is set to prohibit Mail Services, the following apply:
 - Messages cannot be sent or received.
 - Even if *1790 is dialed, Sky Melody Center cannot be accessed.
- Once the handset is set to prohibit Web Services, Auto Delivery Service notices cannot be received.

Junk Mail

Save messages received from addresses not in Phone Book as junk mail. The messages are saved to a specified folder (default setting: *Folder 19*). Notification does not appear.

Setting Automatic Sorting of Junk Mail

The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Others* and press 

4 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Use  to select *Junk Mail* and press 

▶ *Sort Mail* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ A message appears.

7 Use  to scroll down and press 

▶ The Sort Mail menu appears.

8 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ The automatic sorting of junk mail is set.

Tip

If the folder set for Save Folder (☞ page 1-16) is the same as the folder set for Mail Folder (☞ page 4-13) in Option of a Phone Book entry, messages received from any address in the entry are considered to be junk mail and there is no notification of their reception.

Note

If the folder set for Save Folder becomes full, messages can no longer be received. Delete messages no longer required (☞ page 4-24).

Changing Save Folder

The default setting is *Folder 19*.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Others* and press 
- 4 Enter your Security Code
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 5 Use  to select *Junk Mail* and press 
- 6 Use  to select *Save Folder* and press 
- 7 Use  to select a folder and press 

▶ The selected folder is set as the save folder.

Server Address & Center Number

Change the Server Address and Center Numbers only when instructed to do so by SoftBank. Server Address and Center Numbers are required for using Services. The Junk Mail Address (address for reporting junk mail) can also be changed (☞ page 4-33).

Changing Mail Center Number or Junk Mail Address

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Others* and press 
- 4 Enter your Security Code
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 5 Use  to select *Center No.* and press 
▶ *OK* is highlighted.
- 6 Press 
- 7 Use  to select a line and press 
▶ The current Center Number or Junk Mail Address appears.
- 8 Enter a new number or address and press 

▶ The Center Number or Junk Mail Address is changed.
To clear the current number or address before entering a new number or address, use .

Tip

Center Numbers (✖ 7032 for short message line, ✖ 7132 for data line and ✖ 7042 for Long Mail line) and Junk Mail Address are preinstalled. Do not change them unless SoftBank informs you, otherwise you will no longer be able to use Mail Services or perform data communication.

Changing Web Center Number

- 1** Press .
- 2** Use  to select *Settings* and press .
- 3** Use  to select *Center No.* and press .
 - ▶ *OK* is highlighted.
- 4** Press .
- 5** Enter your Security Code
 - ▶ The current Center Number appears.
 - If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 6** Enter a new number and press .
 - ▶ Center Number is changed.
 - To clear the current number before entering a new number, use .

Tip

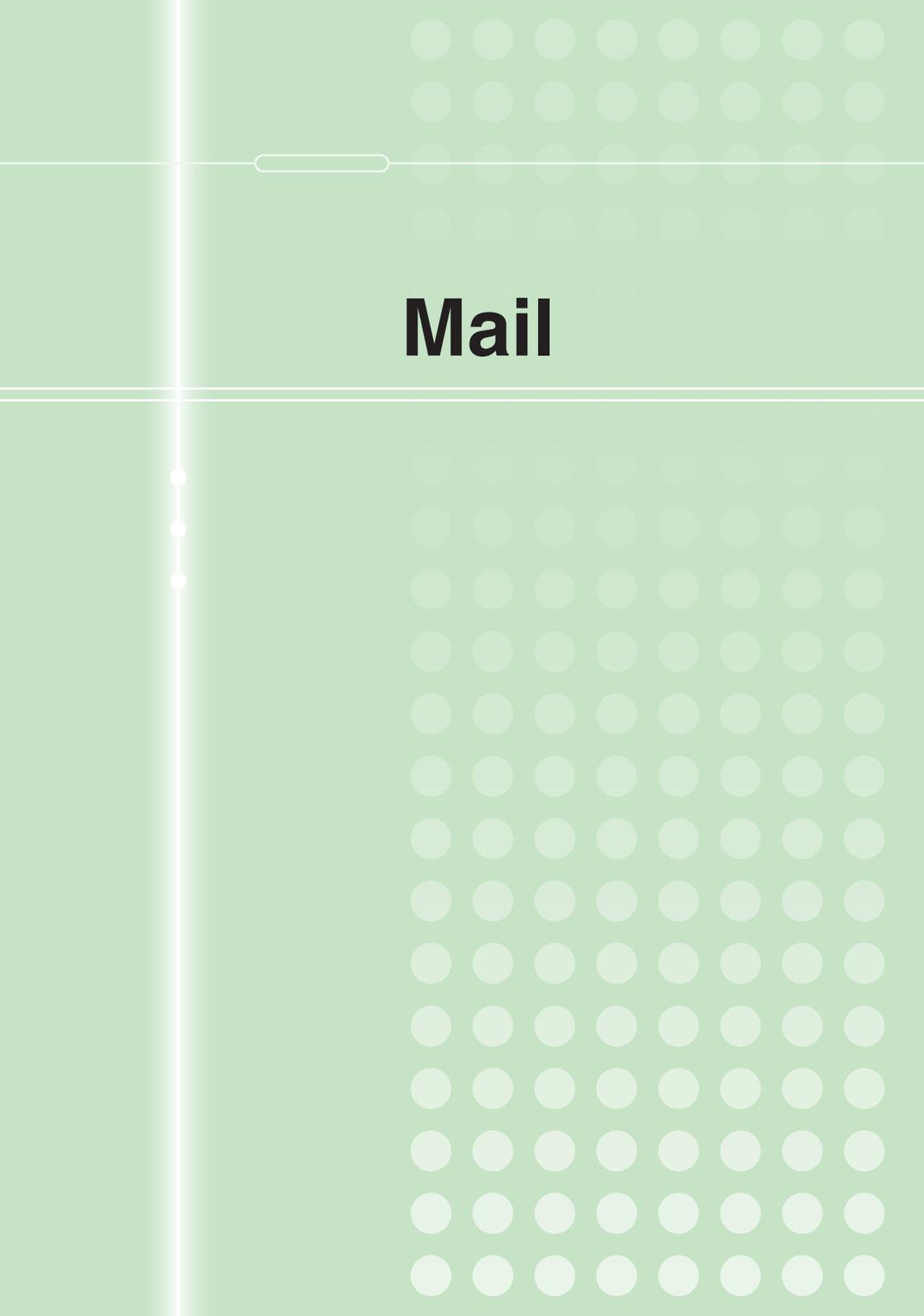
Center Number (✖ 7122) is pre-installed. Do not change this number unless SoftBank informs you that it has been changed for your subscription region, otherwise you will no longer be able to use Web Services.

Changing Station Center Number

- 1** Press  .
- 2** Use  to select *Station* and press .
- 3** Use  to select *Settings* and press .
- 4** Use  to select *Center Number* and press .
 - ▶ *OK* is highlighted.
- 5** Press .
- 6** Enter your Security Code
 - ▶ The current Center Number appears.
 - If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 7** Enter a new number and press .
 - ▶ Center Number is changed.
 - To clear the current number before entering a new number, use .

Tip

Center Number (✖ 7052) is pre-installed. Do not change this number unless SoftBank informs you that it has been changed for your subscription region, otherwise you will no longer be able to use Station Service.



Mail

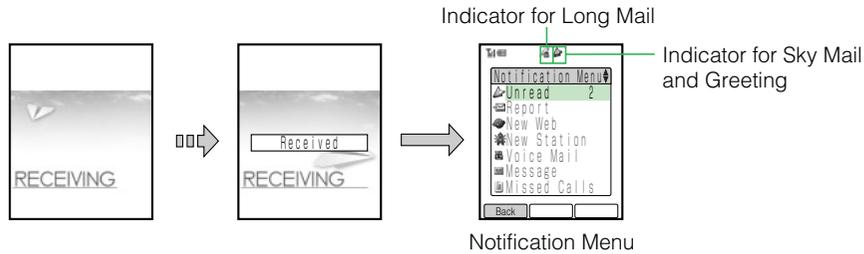
Receiving Messages

Checking New Mail

Incoming Messages

The incoming ring tone and animation play to inform of an incoming message(s). A different incoming ring tone and animation are available for each message type.

At the top of Display,  appears for Sky Mail/Greeting and  appears for Long Mail. The message(s) are saved to Inbox in Mailbox. If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears automatically. If Notice Menu is set to *Off*, press  from Standby. For details on Notification Menu, refer to Operations Manual.



In the above example, there are two incoming messages. To open Inbox in Mailbox, use  to select *Unread 2* and press .

For details on checking incoming messages, see "Checking Received Messages" ( page 2-4).

Tip

The 304T handset is not compatible with Hotline, Relay Mail and Coordinator messages.

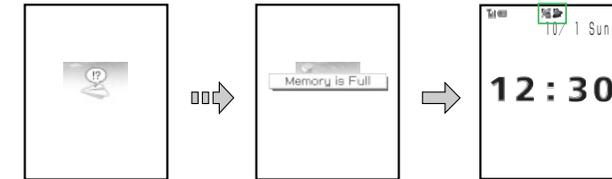
Note

- The Incoming Mail settings determine the ring tones and volume levels for incoming messages. Access these settings by pressing  *1*  ( Operations Manual). If Manner Mode is set ( Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings. When Speaker Off ( Operations Manual) is set, the ring tone is not heard.
- If you have an unread incoming message, Mail Illumination ( Operations Manual) flashes.
- If a Greeting message is received, an animation plays and  appears at the time and date specified by the sender.
- If a Delivery Report ( page 4-18) is received, an animation plays and  appears.
- The incoming message ring tone and animation do not play for incoming messages with Priority ( page 3-24) set to *Low*.
- If a message is received during a call, the incoming message animation plays after the call ends.

Receiving Messages when Memory is Insufficient

If memory is insufficient, incoming messages cannot be received, the following animation plays and  and/or  appears at the top of Display. Delete messages no longer required ( page 4-24).

ex. Incoming Messages when Memory is Insufficient



Note

For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11).

Checking Received Messages

Received messages are saved to Inbox in Mailbox.

- ● appears when there is an unchecked message (☞ page 4-2) and disappears after the message is opened or the complete message is downloaded.
- To save messages from specific senders in one mail folder, select Folder 1-19 in Phone Book entry options beforehand (☞ page 4-13).
- For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).
- In the following cases, the first part of the message is received as a notice. If the handset is preset to receive messages automatically (☞ page 6-6), content within 6 KB is received automatically.

Message exceeds 384 bytes (384 single-byte characters or 192 double-byte characters)	<i>Retrieve</i> appears and the first portion of the message is delivered as a Long Mail Notice. The complete message remains on the server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · A fee is charged for receiving complete Long Mail (☞ page 2-6). · The handset can be set to receive complete Long Mail automatically (☞ page 6-6).
File attachment	
Sent to multiple addresses	
Address exceeds 56 single-byte characters	
Subject exceeds 41 single-byte characters	

- The data that can be received varies by subscription. For further details, contact Customer Service (☞ page 13-20).

ex. Opening Unchecked Message in General Folder

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* (☞ Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use  to select *Unread*, press  and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ *General* is highlighted.

4 Press 

- For details on indicators, see page 4-2.
- *SVCS CTR* (Service Center) appears for messages sent from SoftBank Mail incompatible handsets/devices or landlines.

5 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

To check Sky Mail with Privacy set to *Level 3* or *Level 4* (☞ page 3-27), enter your Security Code.

Tip

If you attempt to open a Greeting message (☞ page 3-32) before the specified time and date, *SPEC Time Cannot Display* appears after Step 5.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for deleting all messages or changing the message order, press  *Menu* after Step 2. Sort messages in the following orders.
By Date Rcvd: Messages appear in the order they are received by the handset.
*By Date Sent**: Messages appear in the order they are received at the Center.
 *If *By Date Sent* is set, displaying the messages may take a while.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting the message, protecting the message, etc., press  *Menu* after Step 4. For details, see the table on page 4-4.
- To open Link Menu (☞ page 4-29), select an e-mail address or phone number in the message and press .
- To check the address and mail information (status, privacy and priority), press  *Details* after Step 5. The information varies by the message type.
- To open the Reply/Forward menu for performing the following operations, press  *Reply* after Step 5.
 - Replying with new Long Mail
 - Replying with Long Mail quoting original text and subject
 - Replying with new Sky Mail
 - Replying with Sky Mail quoting original text
 - Forwarding the message
- When a message is being received, ✖ *Receiving* may appear in Step 4.

Retrieving Long Mail

When a Long Mail Notice arrives, retrieve the complete message from the Center. The Center saves unretrieved Long Mail messages for up to 30 days.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use  to select *Unread*, press  and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ *Retrieve* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ *Retrieve* is highlighted.

To delete the message from the server, use  to select *Delete* and press  twice.

7 Press 

▶ The message appears when downloading is complete.

- If Auto Display ( page 6-7) is set to *On*, an attached image is displayed automatically. If Auto Play ( page 6-7) is set to *On*, an attached melody is played automatically.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Note To open File Menu ( page 4-34), select an attachment after Step 7 and press .

Using Received Messages

Replying To/Forwarding Received Messages

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use  to select *Unread*, press  and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press 

6 Press  

7 Use  to select an operation and press 

▶ The window for creating a message appears and the address is set automatically. For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.

Note

In Step 7, select any of the following operations.

- Replying with new Long Mail
- Replying with Long Mail quoting original text and subject
- Replying with new Sky Mail
- Replying with Sky Mail quoting original text
- Forwarding the message

Calling Sender

Call the sender if the address of the message is a phone number.

1 Press

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use  to select *Unread*, press  and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press

4 Use to select a folder and press

5 Use to select a message and press

6 Use to select *Call* and press

▶ A call is made to the sender.

Sky Melody

Receive a melody attached to Sky Mail from Sky Melody Center. Save the melody to Data Folder of the handset to set as a ring tone ( Operations Manual).

Requesting Sky Melody Files

1 Press

2 Use to select *Sky Melody* and press

▶ The Sky Melody Center phone number appears.

3 Press

▶ The handset connects to Sky Melody Center. Follow the voice prompts.

- Alternatively, press .
- The voice prompts are in Japanese and English.
- After a while, the handset receives Sky Mail with the specified melody attached and saves it to the General folder in Inbox.

Tip

If the handset is set to prohibit the use of Mail Services ( page 1-14), Sky Melody is unavailable. Cancel the setting.

Note

- The melody listened to via Sky Melody Center and the melody received may sound slightly different.
- Alternatively, dial Sky Melody Center via Sky Melody in Services Menu ( page 1-5) or by pressing  *1*  7#  9#  0# .
- To open Sub Menu for editing or deleting (resetting to *1790) the Sky Melody phone number, press   after Step 2.

Saving Sky Melody Files to Data Folder

A melody received from Sky Melody Center is saved temporarily to the General folder in Inbox. Save the melody to Data Folder to set as a ring tone ( Operations Manual).

1 Press

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. Use  to select *Unread*, press  and proceed to Step 4.

2 Press

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ *General* is highlighted.

4 Press 

5 Use  to select a message from Sky Melody Center and

press 

▶ The message appears.

- If Auto Play is set to *On* ( page 6-7), the melody plays automatically.
- To open File Menu ( page 4-34), press .

6 Press  

7 Use  to select *Melody Entry* and press 

Only folders to which the melody can be saved appear.

8 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ The melody is saved to Data Folder.

Tip

- The message is deleted from the General folder after the melody is saved to Data Folder.
- Sky Melody files cannot be attached to messages or edited.

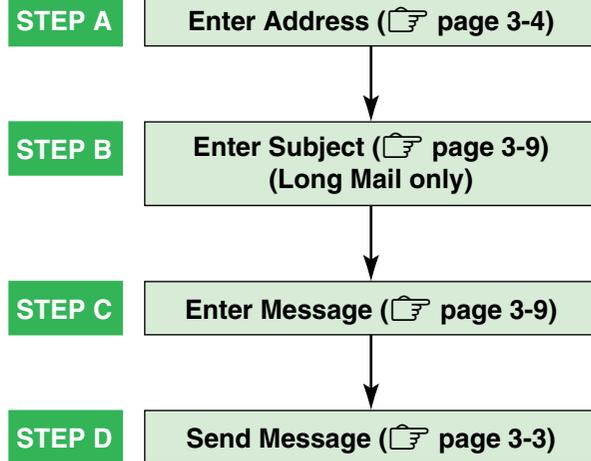
Note

If Data Folder is full, the Sky Melody file cannot be saved. To save the Sky Melody file, delete files no longer required from Data Folder ( Operations Manual).

Sending Mail

Creating Mail

Flow for Creating Mail



Note

- Before creating Long Mail, set the time and date in Set Clock (press).
- **Retry Function**
If the recipient's handset power is turned off or the handset is out-of-range, the message is retained at the Center and delivered when the handset can receive a signal.
- The address, subject, message, other file attachment or melody, Parapara Stamp options, and Confirmation can be set in any order. If does not appear, the message cannot be sent.
- For details on creating Greeting messages, see page 3-32.

Maximum Number of Characters

The following shows the maximum number of characters that can be sent for each mail type.

Mail Type	Maximum Number of Characters
Long Mail	5,921 single-byte characters or 2,957 double-byte characters (Up to 6 KB including the address, subject, message, file attachment and Parapara Stamp)
Sky Mail	128 single-byte characters or 61 double-byte characters*
Greeting	112 single-byte characters or 53 double-byte characters

*If an e-mail address is set, the maximum number of characters is reduced by the number of characters in the address plus one single-byte character.

Items

The following table shows available items for each mail type.

Item	Long Mail	Sky Mail	Greeting
Address (page 3-4)	✓	✓	✓
Subject (page 3-9)	✓		
Message (page 3-9)	✓	✓	✓
Display Date (page 3-32)			✓
Attachment (page 3-14)	✓		
Melody (page 3-23)		✓*	✓*
Parapara Stamp (page 3-12)	✓	✓	✓
Send Option (page 3-24)		✓	✓
Confirmation (page 3-25)	✓		

*Only a user-created ring tone can be attached.

Operating Procedure

1 Press

2 Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press

- ▶ *Address* is highlighted.
- For details on creating Greeting messages, see page 3-32.
- If Sentbox is full and Auto Delete (page 4-28) is set to *Off*, *Sentbox is Full Delete Messages* appears. Delete messages (page 4-24) from Sentbox or set Auto Delete to *On*.
- The bar at the bottom of the Long Mail window indicates the maximum size for the message.

3 Select an item

- For details on the items, see page 3-3.
- To save the message to Outbox, press Save page 3-31).

4 Press Send

▶ The message is sent.
For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" (page 13-4).

Tip

- Send up to 6 KB of a combination of addresses, subject, message, Parapara Stamps and file attachments by Long Mail.
- Pictographs and Parapara Stamps cannot be sent to e-mail addresses.
- Single-byte katakana characters are converted to double-byte katakana characters in messages sent to e-mail addresses.
- If a message is sent to multiple addresses, a fee is charged per address. For details, contact Customer Service (page 13-20).

Note

- Sent messages are saved to Sentbox in Mailbox. For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (page 13-11).
- If Sentbox is full and Auto Delete is set to *On*, the oldest message is deleted each time you create a new message.

Entering Address

Select one of the following options for specifying the address. *To* or *Cc* can also be set for each address of Long Mail (page 3-8).

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Ph Bk Search	Specify an address from Phone Book (Operations Manual).	page 3-5
Simple Input	Specify an address from a list of addresses saved to Simple Input (page 6-11).	page 3-5
Phone No.	Directly enter a phone number as the address.	page 3-6
E-mail*	Directly enter an e-mail address as the address.	page 3-6
Send Record	Specify an address from Sent Log.	page 3-6
Group*	Specify a mail group (page 6-12).	page 3-7

*This option is unavailable for Greeting.

Entering Address from Phone Book

Enter a phone number or e-mail address from Phone Book.

- 1 Press .
- 2 Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press .

▶ Address is highlighted.

- 3 Press .

▶ *Ph Bk Search* is highlighted.

- 4 Press .
- 5 Search for a Phone Book entry and press .

For details on searching Phone Book, refer to Operations Manual.

- 6 Use to select a phone number or e-mail address and press .

▶ The address is set.

Entering Address from Simple Input

Specify an address from a list of addresses saved to Simple Input (page 6-11).

- 1 Press .
- 2 Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press .

▶ Address is highlighted.

- 3 Press .
- 4 Use to select *Simple Input* and press .
- 5 Use to select an address and press .

▶ The address is set.

Note

When Simple Input contains an address, just enter the one-digit entry number of the address from Standby and press (Long Mail) or (Sky Mail) to display the Long Mail or Sky Mail window with the address already entered.

Entering E-mail Address & Phone Number

- 1** Press
- 2** Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press .
▶ Address is highlighted.
- 3** Press
- 4** Use to select *E-mail* or *Phone No.* and press
- 5** Enter an e-mail address or a phone number
For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- 6** Press .
▶ The address is set.

Entering Address from Send Record

Enter an address from Sent Log.
The most recent 20 addresses are saved to Send Record.

- 1** Press
- 2** Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press .
▶ Address is highlighted.
- 3** Press
- 4** Use to select *Sent Log* and press
- 5** Use to select an address (name) and press .
▶ The address is set.

Entering Mail Group Addresses

Specify a mail group (page 6-12).

- 1** Press
- 2** Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press .
▶ Address is highlighted.
- 3** Press
- 4** Use to select *Group* and press
- 5** Use to select a group and press .
▶ The group is set.
To check the addresses of a set mail group, use to select (Address) for Long Mail or (Address) for Sky Mail and press . To return to the Long Mail or Sky Mail window, press .

Tip

If a message is sent to multiple addresses, a fee is charged per address. For details, contact Customer Service (page 13-20).

Adding Another Address

Set up to five addresses for Long Mail (To/Cc) and up to seven addresses for Sky Mail.

ex. Adding Address for Long Mail

- 1** From the Long Mail window, use to select (Address) and press .
▶ For details on opening the Long Mail window, see page 3-3.
For Sky Mail, select (Address).
- 2** Press
- 3** Set another address
 - For details on setting addresses, see page 3-4.
 - To add another address, repeat Steps 2 and 3.

4 Press

▶ The added address is set.

Note

- Only one e-mail address can be set for Sky Mail. A combination of e-mail addresses and phone numbers cannot be set.
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press after Step 1.
 - Deleting one or all addresses
 - Setting To/Cc (below)
 - Saving an address to Phone Book
 - Saving an address to a mail group

To/Cc Address Setting

Set each address specified for Long Mail to *To* or *Cc*.

(To): The main address.

(Cc): A copy of the message is sent to this address. The To recipient(s) can also see Cc addresses.

ex. Setting Cc

1 From the Long Mail window, use to select (Address) field and press

For details on opening the Long Mail window, see page 3-3.

2 Use to select an address and press

3 Use to select *Switch To/Cc* and press

4 Use to select *Cc* and press

▶ The indicator changes from to .

To return to the Long Mail window, press .

Enter Subject

Enter a subject in Long Mail.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Long Mail* and press

3 Use to select *Subject* and press

4 Enter a subject

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 512 single-byte alphanumeric characters or 253 double-byte characters.

5 Press

▶ The subject is set.

Enter Message

1 Press

2 Use to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press

3 Use to select *Message* and press

4 Enter a message

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- For details on the number of characters that can be sent, see page 3-3.
- To create a Phone Number Link, enter a phone number preceded by "TEL:" or "tel:" (single-byte roman letters). When an e-mail address is entered, an E-mail Link is created automatically.

5 Press

▶ The message is set.

Changing Mail Type

Convert a message from Long Mail to Sky Mail or from Sky Mail to Long Mail.

- 1 From Long Mail or Sky Mail window, use  to select  (Message) and press 

For details on opening the Long Mail or Sky Mail window, see page 3-3.

- 2 Press  

- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* or *Long Mail* and press 

▶ The mail type is changed.

Tip

- If a message is converted from Long Mail to Sky Mail, the following items are deleted.
 - File attachments
 - Subject
 - Characters exceeding the maximum for Sky Mail
- If a message is converted from Sky Mail to Long Mail, the following items are deleted.
 - Melody file
 - Any sixth and subsequent addresses.

Pictographs

Enter pictographs ( page 13-9) in text entry windows.

ex. Entering Pictographs in Message

- 1 Press 

- 2 Use  to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press 

- 3 Use  to select *Message* and press 

- 4 Press  twice

To scroll up and down the window, use   and  .

- 5 Use  to select a pictograph and press 

▶ The pictograph is entered.

To enter more pictographs, press   after selecting a pictograph.

- 6 Press 

▶ The message is set.

Tip

- If an e-mail address has been set, any entered pictograph will be deleted when the message is sent.
- Even if pictographs are sent, they will not appear on a handset incompatible with pictographs.

Note

When a pictograph with a corresponding Stamp is entered at the beginning of a message, the handset attaches the Parapara Stamp automatically ( page 3-13).

Parapara Stamps

Attach Parapara Stamps to messages sent to Parapara Stamp compatible SoftBank handsets. Each Parapara Stamp corresponds to a pictograph and when a Parapara Stamp is attached, the corresponding pictograph is inserted at the beginning of the message text. If a pictograph with a corresponding Parapara Stamp is inserted at the beginning of the message text, the Parapara Stamp is attached.

Compatible handset models: 304T, V604T, V603T, V602T, V601T, V502T, V501T, V401T, V303T, V302T, V301T, J-T51, J-T02 to J-T010 and Type T5.

3

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press 

3 Use  to select *Parapara Stamp* and press 

4 Use  to select a Parapara Stamp and press 

▶ The Parapara Stamp is attached.

- The Parapara Stamp indicator changes from  to  and the corresponding pictograph is entered at the beginning of the message.
- To remove a Parapara Stamp, use  to select *Parapara Stamp*, then press   and .

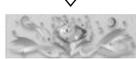
Tip

- When Parapara Stamps are sent to non-compatible SoftBank handsets, they are sent as ordinary pictographs.
- If a pictograph corresponding to a Parapara Stamp ( page 3-13) is deleted from the beginning of the message or a character is entered before the pictograph, the Parapara Stamp is removed.

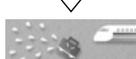
Parapara Stamp Types

The following shows the Parapara Stamps and their corresponding pictographs.

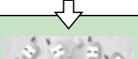
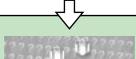
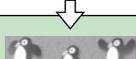
Pictograph					
Stamp					

Pictograph					
Stamp					

The following stamps cannot be displayed on J-T02, J-T03 and Type T5 handsets.

Pictograph					
Stamp					

Pictograph					
Stamp					

Pictograph			
Stamp			

Tip

- A Parapara Stamp indicated by  may not appear on a J-T04 handset.
- The above Parapara Stamps may appear differently on the recipient's handset depending on the handset model.

3

Attaching Files

Send images and melodies obtained from the Web or Long Mail or images and videos captured with mobile camera as Long Mail attachments. Create melodies and send them as Sky Mail attachments.

- Send up to 6 KB of a combination of file attachments, addresses, subject, message and Parapara Stamps by Long Mail. Up to 15 files can be attached as long as the total size is within 6 KB.
- The following types of files can be attached to Long Mail.

Folder	File Type	Extension
Picture	PNG file	.png
	JPEG file	.jpg, .jpe, .jpeg
Melody	SMD file	.smd
	SMAF file	.mmf
	Original ring tone file	.org*
Animation	PNG Animation	—
	JPEG Animation	—
	PNG/JPEG Animation	—

* An original ring tone attached to Long Mail is converted to a SMAF file.

Attaching File from Data Folder

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 

3 Use  to select *Attachment* and press 

▶ *Data Folder* is highlighted.

4 Press 

For details on Data Folder, refer to Operations Manual.

5 Use  to select a folder and press 

6 Use  to select a file and press 

▶ The file is attached.

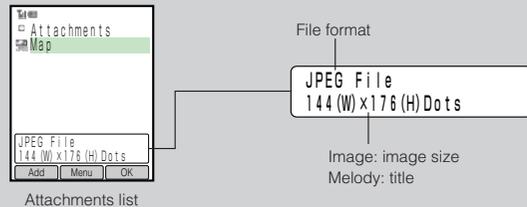
-  appears to indicate a file is attached.
- To check a selected file, press  **Check**.
- To attach another file, use  to select *Attached File* and press  and **Y** **Add** and then repeat Steps 4 to 6.
- The scale at the bottom of Display indicates the actual size and maximum size of a message.
- If the file size is too large, select an attachment method ( page 3-17).

Tip

- Depending on the file type, some files cannot be attached to messages. Check the attachment permission in the properties of the file ( Operations Manual).
- If the maximum file attachment size is exceeded, *File Size is Too Large to Attach* appears.

Note

- The size of a file from Data Folder may change after the file is attached.
- To perform one of the following operations, select *Clipboard* or *Snap Shot* after Step 3.
 - Clipboard*: Attach an image or a melody saved to the clipboard (Operations Manual)
 - Snap Shot*: Activate Camera and capture then attach a still image (Operations Manual)
- To view attachment details, use  to select *Attached File* after Step 6, press  and  use to select an attachment. The details appear at the bottom of Display. To check an attached file, use  to select the file and press .



- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations from the Attachments list, press  .
 - Deleting one or all file attachments
 - Viewing the properties
 - Editing an image
 - Saving an image
- The following properties can be viewed: title (melody only) file format, file size, copy/forwarding permission, save permission and image size.

Attaching Original Ring Tones to Messages

An original ring tone (Operations Manual) attached to Long Mail is converted automatically to SMAF format (MA-2).

Recipient's Model	Compatible File Format
SMAF format incompatible models	Melody format
16-chord SMAF format compatible models	Melody format, SMAF (MA-2) format
40-chord SMAF format compatible models	Melody format, SMAF (MA-2) format, SMAF (MA-3) format

Note

For more details on service or file format compatibility (Long Mail, JPEG, PNG, SMD, SMAF) of other SoftBank handsets, contact Customer Service (page 13-20).

Attaching Images with Large File Sizes

Select the attachment method according to the recipient's device when an image exceeds the maximum file attachment size of the handset.

Operation	Description	Reference
Change Image Size	Reduce and resize the image.	 below
Compress Image	Reduce the image file size by lowering image quality.	 page 3-18
Divide Image	Divide a large image into four segments and attach each segment to a separate message.	 page 3-18

Changing Image Size

- Press .
- Use  to select *Long Mail* and press .
- Use  to select *Attachment* and press .
 -  *Data Folder* is highlighted.
 - For details on Data Folder, refer to Operations Manual.
- Press .
- Use  to select a folder and press .
- Use  to select an image file and press .
- Use  to select *CHG Image Size* and press .
- Use  to select a file size and press .
- Press .
 -  A preview of the trimmed image appears.
 - For details on trimming or resizing images, refer to Operations Manual.
- Press   **twice**.
 -  The file of the resized image is attached.

Compressing Images

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Attachment* and press 
 - ▶ *Data Folder* is highlighted.
 - For details on Data Folder, refer to Operations Manual.
- 4 Press 
- 5 Use  to select a folder and press 
- 6 Use  to select an image file and press 
- 7 Use  to select *Compress Image* and press 
 - ▶ A preview of the compressed image appears.
- 8 Press  
 - ▶ The compressed file is attached.

Dividing Image

When the image size or file size is too large, divide the image into four segments and attach the file for each segment to a separate message.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Attachment* and press 
 - ▶ *Data Folder* is highlighted.
 - For details on Data Folder, refer to Operations Manual.
- 4 Press 

- 5 Use  to select a folder and press 
- 6 Use  to select an image file and press 
- 7 Use  to select *Divide File* and press 
 - *Image DIV Mail* is entered automatically as the subject and cannot be edited.
 - Enter a message of up to 128 single-byte alphanumeric characters, 126 single-byte katakana characters or 61 double-byte characters.
- 8 Press  
 - ▶ *Send* is highlighted.
- 9 Press 
 - ▶ The message is sent. After the message is sent, repeat this step to send the rest of the messages.

Tip

- If more than 128 single-byte characters were entered for the message, *Up to 128 CHARAs in Half Size Can be Entered. One's in Excess are Deleted* appears after Step 7.
- When sending Divided Image Mail, charges apply for all four messages.
- If the file segments are sent to a handset incompatible with Divided Image Mail or to a computer, they are not recombined.

Note

- An image can be divided when the following conditions are met.
- It is the first file to be attached to the message.
 - The image size is within W240 × H320 and the file format is JPEG.
 - The file size exceeds 5,905 byte. (Exceeding 5,600 bytes for one-touch photo mail (📷 Operations Manual))

Adding Marker Stamps & Text to Image

Paste marker stamps and text on attached images. The original images are not affected.

Menu Item	Description
Marker Stamp	Paste  on an image.
Paste Text	Paste text on an image.

Pasting Marker Stamps on Attached Images

1 Display the Attachments list

For details on displaying the Attachments list, see the note on page 3-16.

2 Use  to select an image and press  **Menu**

3 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

▶ The image appears.

4 Press  **Menu**

▶ *Marker Stamp* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Use  to position the marker stamp and press 

▶ The marker stamp is pasted.

- To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the marker stamp moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.
- To paste another marker stamp, use  to position the marker stamp and press .

7 Press  **Set**

▶ The marker stamp is set.

8 Press  **OK**

▶ The attachment is updated.
"M" is added before the file name of edited images.

Note

If marker stamps are pasted, the image may exceed attachment file size requirements. If the edited image cannot be attached, it is saved to Data Folder.

Pasting Text on Attached Images

Select from two fonts, four font sizes and eight font colors.

1 Display the Attachments list

For details on displaying the Attachments list, see the note on page 3-16.

2 Use  to select an image and press  **Menu**

3 Use  to select *Edit Image* and press 

▶ The image appears.

4 Press  **Menu**

5 Use  to select *Paste Text* and press 

6 Use  to position the cursor and press 

To toggle between 1 dot, 10 dot and 30 dot to change the unit by which the cursor moves, use . From the default setting of 10 dot, press   to switch to 30 dot.

7 Enter text and press 

- ▶ The text is pasted.
- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- The number of characters that can be entered depends on the cursor position and font size.

To paste additional text, repeat Steps 6 to 7.

8 Press  **Set**

▶ The text is set.

9 Press  **OK**

▶ The attachment is updated.
"M" is added before the file name of edited images.

Tip When the font size is set to *Micro LTR*, *Script Style* is unavailable.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for selecting the font, font size and font type, press   after Step 5.
- The font size *Enlarged LTR* is unavailable for some image sizes.
- To open Sub Menu for undoing the last or all characters entered, press   after Step 7. The undo operation deletes pasted text.
- If text is pasted, the image may exceed attachment file size requirements. If the edited image is saved, it is saved to Data Folder.

Composing & Attaching Melodies

Compose a melody and send it as a Sky Mail attachment or Greeting attachment to compatible SoftBank handsets.

ex. Attaching Original Melody File to Sky Mail

1 Press .

2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press .

3 Use  to select *Melody* and press .

▶ *New* is highlighted.

4 Press .

To attach a melody saved to Data Folder, select *Data Folder*.

5 Compose a melody and press .

- ▶ The original melody file is attached.
- The melody indicator changes from  to .
- For details on composing melodies, refer to Operations Manual.

Tip

- The number of characters that can be entered for the message depends on the length of the melody.
- If an e-mail address has been used as the address, original melody files cannot be attached.
- If the recipient's SoftBank handset is incompatible with melody attachments, ? appears on the recipient's handset.

Note

- The total number of notes, rests, ties and tempos that can be entered is limited to 122 for Sky Mail and 106 for Greeting messages.
- When keys are pressed to enter notes, the corresponding tones are played. To play the entered melody, press  . The volume level at which notes play at when they are entered or   is pressed is that set for Sound Volume ( Operations Manual). However, if Manner Mode is set, the Manner Mode settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off ( Operations Manual) is set, no confirmation tone or melody is heard.
- Tempos can be set to 120 or 144.
- To edit the melody, use  to select *Melody* after Step 5 and press .
- To open Sub Menu for deleting the melody or saving the melody to Data Folder, use  to select *Melody* after Step 5 and press  .

Send Options

Set the following options when sending messages. These settings take priority over mail settings. The following table shows available options for each message type.

Option	Long Mail	Sky Mail	Greeting
Priority (☞ below)		✓	
Confirmation (☞ page 3-25)	✓	✓	✓
Terminal Type (☞ page 3-26)		✓	
Privacy (☞ page 3-27)		✓	✓
Polling (☞ page 6-19)		✓	
PIN (☞ page 3-28)		✓	✓
Storage Time (☞ page 3-29)		✓	
Deliver Time (☞ page 3-30)		✓	

Tip If an e-mail address is set for the address of Sky Mail, the options other than Deliver Time are unavailable.

Note If the Confirmation option is preset in the Outgoing settings for Long Mail (☞ page 6-4) and the Confirmation and Privacy options are preset in the Outgoing settings for Sky Mail/Greeting (☞ page 6-4), they do not need to be set for each individual message.

Priority Settings

Set Priority for Sky Mail to *Low*, *Normal*, *High* or *Express*. For express delivery, select *Express*. An express fee is charged for a message with Priority set to *Express*. *Low*, *Normal* and *High* indicate message priority level and do not affect delivery speed.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
▶ *Priority* is highlighted.
- 4 Press 
- 5 Use  to select a level and press 
▶ Priority is set.

Delivery Confirmation

Set Delivery Report (☞ page 4-18) to notify you whether the recipient received the message.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Long Mail*, *Sky Mail* or *Greeting* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Confirmation* and press 
- 5 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 
▶ Delivery Confirmation is set.

Tip If a message is sent to an e-mail address or multiple addresses, the Delivery Confirmation setting is invalid.

Note To set confirmation when sending a Long Mail message, select *Confirmation* from the Long Mail window (☞ page 3-3), press  and perform Step 5.

Specifying Destination Terminal

Specify the type of terminal to which Sky Mail will be delivered. The default setting is *Auto Select*. The following terminal types can be set.

Menu Item	Description
Auto Select	The recipient determines if the message is received on a SoftBank handset or computer.
E-mail	Send the message to an e-mail address.
Server	Send the message to a server. This feature can be used in conjunction with corporate networks but it requires special software for integration.
Mobile Phone	Send the message to mail-compatible SoftBank handset.
PC/PDA	Send the message to a computer or other device connected to a handset. To send a message to a computer or other device via e-mail, select <i>E-mail</i> .

ex. Setting Destination Terminal to *Server*

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Terminal Type* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *Server* and press 
 - ▶ *Input* is highlighted.
- 6 Press 
- 7 Enter a sub address and press 
 - ▶ The destination terminal is set.
 - Enter a number from 0 to 65535.

Tip

- If an inappropriate address has been set a destination terminal may not be able to be specified. Change the address.
- An address entered after a destination terminal has been specified takes priority over this setting. The handset changes the setting to the corresponding destination terminal automatically.

Privacy Level

Set Privacy when sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages. Depending on the selected level, Security Code is required for the recipient to access messages. Select from the following four levels.

Level	Security Code	Permitted Recipient Operation
1	Not required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open a message • Reply with a new message • Reply by quoting the original message • Forward the message
2	Not required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open a message • Reply with a new message
3	Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open a message • Reply with a new message • Reply by quoting the original message • Forward the message
4	Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open a message • Reply with a new message

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* or *Greeting* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Privacy* and press 
- 5 Use  to select a level and press 
 - ▶ Privacy is set.

PIN Filter

To reject spam and restrict incoming messages, PIN Filter (☞ page 6-9) can be set on handsets. If PIN Filter is set on the recipient's handset, the PIN must be entered when sending Sky Mail and Greeting messages to that recipient.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Sky Mail or Greeting* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *PIN* and press 
- 5 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 
- 6 Enter a PIN and press 

▶ The recipient's PIN is set.

Note

If a recipient's address is entered in Phone Book (☞ Operations Manual), the recipient's PIN can be entered in the Phone Book Options. Once the PIN has been entered in the Phone Book Options, the PIN is entered automatically when the address is selected for a message using Phone Book Search (☞ page 3-5).

Server Storage Time

Messages are relayed to recipients through the Center. If a message cannot be delivered, it is stored at the Center. Set Storage Time for undelivered messages when sending Sky Mail.

Menu Item	Description
Auto Select	Storage Time is set to 72 hours.
1 ~ 30 Min	Set Storage Time from 1 to 30 minutes (1-minute increments).
35 ~ 55 Min	Set Storage Time from 35 to 55 minutes (5-minute increments).
1 ~ 23 Hours	Set Storage Time from 1 to 23 hours (1-hour increments).
1 ~ 6 Days	Set Storage Time from 1 to 6 days (1-day increments).
1 ~ 31 Weeks	Set Storage Time from 1 to 31 weeks (1-week increments).

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Option* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Storage Time* and press 
- 5 Use  to select an item and press 
- 6 Enter a storage time and press 

▶ Storage Time is set.

Setting Delivery Time & Date

Set a delivery time and date up to six days in advance for Sky Mail. The message is stored at the Center until the delivery time and date arrive.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 

3 Use  to select *Option* and press 

4 Use  to select *Deliver Time* and press 

5 Use  to select *User* and press 

To deliver the message immediately, select *Immediately*.

6 Enter a year, month, day, hour and minutes, and press 

▶ The delivery time and date are set.

- Enter two digits each for the year, month, day, hour and minute fields.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- If a time and date more than six days into the future are entered, *Please Set the Delivery Time Within 6 Days* appears. Enter an appropriate time and date.

Note

- When Delivery Time is unspecified or set in the past, messages are delivered immediately.
- If the recipient's handset is out-of-range or the handset power is turned off, the message may not be delivered at the specified time and date.

Saving Draft Messages

Save a draft message in Outbox and send the message later.

1 Enter a message

- For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.
- If the message cannot be saved, **Save** does not appear.

2 Press  **Save**

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ The message is saved.

See page 4-3 for details on checking saved messages and see page 4-20 for details on sending messages.

Note

- Messages are saved to Outbox in Mailbox. For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11).
- If Outbox is full, *Please Delete Unsent Mail* appears after Step 2. To save the message, delete messages no longer required from Outbox ( page 4-24).
- When re-saving a message after editing, *Overwrite?* appears. Use  to select *Overwrite&Save* to overwrite the message, *New Save* to save as a new message or *Cancel* to return to the window for creating messages, and press .

Greeting

Specify the time and date when a message (congratulations message, etc.) sent to another SoftBank handset is displayed.

Creating/Sending Greeting Messages

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Greeting* and press 

▶ *Address* is highlighted.

3 Use  to select an item and press 

- Enter an address ( page 3-4).
- Enter a message ( page 3-9).
- Create and attach a melody ( page 3-23).
- Attach a Parapara Stamp ( page 3-12).
- Set the send options ( page 3-24).

4 Use  to select *Display Date* and press 

5 Enter the year, month, day and hour, and press 

- ▶ The time and date are set.
- Enter the time in accordance with the 24-hour system.
- Minutes cannot be entered.
- Enter two digits each for the year, month, day and hour fields.

6 Press  

▶ The message is sent.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Tip

- The message does not appear on the recipient's handset until the specified time and date.
- The message appears on the recipient's handset upon arrival in the following cases:
 - A time and date were not entered.
 - The time and date entered are in the past.
 - The time and date on the recipient's handset is not set.

Note

Sent messages are saved to Sentbox in Mailbox. For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11). If Sentbox is full and Auto Delete ( page 4-28) is set to *On*, the oldest message is deleted each time you create a new message.

Mailbox

Checking Messages

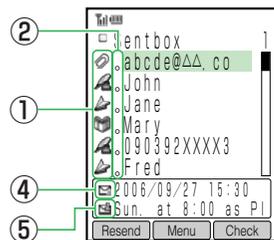
Sent messages are saved to Sentbox and received messages are saved to Inbox.

Display Indicators

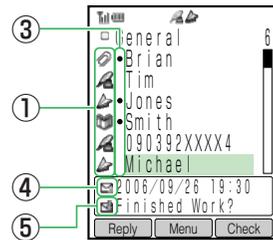
Mail indicators

The following describes mail indicators. Sent messages are saved to Sentbox and received messages are saved to Inbox in Mailbox.

Sent Mail List



Received Mail List



(General Folder)

Indicators

① Message Type

- Long Mail
- Long Mail with attachment
- Sky Mail
- Greeting
- Greeting with sound attachment
- Sky Mail with Polling set
- Sky Mail with sound attachment
- Sky Melody

② Sent Message Status

- Delivered
- × Undelivered
- ⋮ Requesting Delivery Report

③ Received Message Status

- Unchecked message

④ Message Importance/Priority Level

- Express
- Sky Mail of high priority
- Sky Mail of low priority

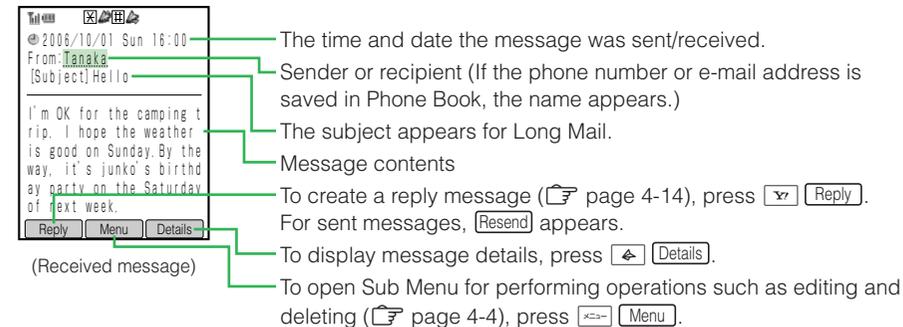
An indicator does not appear for messages with Priority set to *Normal*.

⑤ Protection

- Protected message

Message Window

Messages are displayed as follows.



The time and date the message was sent/received.

Sender or recipient (If the phone number or e-mail address is saved in Phone Book, the name appears.)

The subject appears for Long Mail.

Message contents

To create a reply message (☞ page 4-14), press [Y] [Reply].

For sent messages, [Resend] appears.

To display message details, press [←] [Details].

To open Sub Menu for performing operations such as editing and deleting (☞ page 4-4), press [←] [Menu].

Reading Messages

Check sent, received and unsent messages from Mailbox. For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

ex. Checking Sent Message

1 Press [←]

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press [●]

3 Use [◂] to select *Sentbox* and press [●]

- To check a received message, select *Inbox*, press [●], use [◂] to select a folder and press [●].
- To check an unsent message saved to Outbox, select *Outbox*.
- For details on indicators, see page 4-2.

4 Use [◂] to select a message and press [●]

- ▶ The message appears.
- To resend the message, press [Y] [Resend].
- To open Link Menu (☞ page 4-29), use [◂] to select the address and press [◂].
- If a message in Outbox is selected, the window for creating mail appears.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press **Menu** while a message is displayed.

Menu Item	Description
Delete One	Delete the message (page 4-24).
Edit ¹	Edit the message (page 4-16).
Forward ¹	Send the message to another recipient.
Save Ph Book	Save the address to Phone Book (Operations Manual).
Save to Group ²	Add the address to a mail group (page 6-12).
Call	Dial the phone number.
Save Schedule	Create a To Mail link in Schedule (Operations Manual).
Protect	Prevent unintentional deletion of the message (page 4-22).
Secret	Prevent others from accessing the message (page 6-21).
Folder Move ³	Move the message to another folder (page 4-12).
Reject List ³	Add the address to Reject List (page 4-32).
Junk Mail ³	Report spam to SoftBank by forwarding the message to the Junk Mail Address (page 4-33).
Melody Entry ⁴	Save an attached melody file to Data Folder.
Copy Text	Copy text to the clipboard (Operations Manual).
Jump	Jump to the top or end of the message (page 4-6).
Settings	Set view and volume (page 4-6).
Set Delivery ^{1,4}	Confirm delivery status (page 4-17).

1 Appears for sent messages only.

2 Appears for Long Mail only.

3 Appears for received messages only.

4 Appears for SKY Mail and Greeting only.

- To check the following properties, press **Details** after Step 4. (The properties vary depending on the message type.)

- Address
- Receive notification time and date
- Delivery status (page 4-18)
- Mail information (status, privacy, priority)

Operations for Messages

Copying Text

Copy text in sent and received messages to the clipboard (Operations Manual).

- Press
 - ▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.
- Press
- Use to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press

If *Inbox* is selected, use to select a folder and press .
- Use to select a message and press
 - ▶ The message appears.
- Press **Menu**
- Use to select *Copy Text* and press
- Use to select the first or last character of the text to be selected and press **Range**
 - ▶ The copy start position is set.
- Use to select the text and press **End**
 - ▶ The specified range is saved to the clipboard.

Note

To paste clipboard data, press **Paste** from a text entry window, use to select a data item and press .

Using Jump Feature

Jump to the top or end of a sent or received message.

- 1 Press 
 - ▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.
- 2 Press 
- 3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 
 - If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .
- 4 Use  to select a message and press 
 - ▶ The message appears.
- 5 Press  
- 6 Use  to select *Jump* and press 
- 7 Use  to select a position and press 
 - ▶ The selected position of the message appears.

Messages Settings

Set the following items for a message.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Image Size	Set the image display size.	 page 4-7
Scroll Unit	Set the scroll unit.	 page 4-8
Font Size	Change the font size.	 page 4-9
Sound Volume	Set the sound playback volume.	 page 4-10

Adjusting Image Display Sizes

Adjust the display size of sent or received images. Select one of the following settings. The default setting is *Actual Size*.

Menu Item	Description
Image Size	Display images after adjusting them to fit Display automatically.
Actual Size	Display images at actual sizes.

- 1 Press 
 - ▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.
- 2 Press 
- 3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 
 - If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .
- 4 Use  to select a message and press 
 - ▶ The message appears.
- 5 Press  
- 6 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
 - ▶ *Image Size* is highlighted.
- 7 Press 
- 8 Use  to select *Image Size* or *Actual Size* and press 
 - ▶ The image is adjusted.
This setting affects all messages.

Setting Scroll Unit for Messages

Set any of the following units for vertical and horizontal scrolling. The default settings are *Line* for Vertical and *1 Character* for Horizontal.

Vertical: *Line*, *1/2 Screen*, *Full Screen*

Horizontal: *1 Character*, *1/2 Screen*, *Full Screen*

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

7 Use  to select *Scroll Unit* and press 

8 Use  to select a scroll orientation and press 

9 Use  to select a scroll unit and press 

▶ The scroll unit is set.

This setting affects all messages.

Setting Font Size

Select from four font sizes for sent and received messages. The default setting is *Medium*.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

7 Use  to select *Font Size* and press 

8 Use  to select a font size and press 

▶ The font size is set.

This setting affects all messages.

Note

To toggle the font size in the order of *Medium*, *Large*, *Extra Large* and *Small* when a message is open, use .

Changing Sound Volume

Set Sound Volume for a sound (melody) attached to a sent or received message. Set the volume to one of five levels or to *Silent*. The default setting is *Level 3*.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

7 Use  to select *Sound Volume* and press 

8 Use  to adjust the volume and press 

▶ The volume is set.

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  .

Note

- If Manner Mode is set ( Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off ( Operations Manual) is set, no sound is heard.
- Setting the Sound Volume, accessed by pressing   , also affects this setting.
- When the message is closed, the volume level is returned to that set for Sound Volume accessed by pressing   .

Managing Folders

Use the General folder and Folder 1 to Folder 19 of Inbox in Mailbox to manage incoming messages.

Renaming Folders

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press  

5 Use  to select *Folder Name* and press 

6 Rename the folder and press 

▶ The folder is renamed.

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 20 single-byte characters or ten double-byte characters.

Folder Security

Set security for a folder to prevent others from accessing messages. To check messages within the folder, your Security Code must be entered. The security setting is not available for the General folder. The default settings are *Off*.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press  

5 Use  to select *Set Security* and press 

6 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

7 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Security is set.

4 Moving Messages

Mailbox

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press  

6 Use  to select *Folder Move* and press 

7 Use  to select a folder and press 

▶ The message is moved.

Note

- Moving a message to a folder with security set ( page 4-11) requires entering your Security Code.
- Use checkmarks ( page 4-23) to move multiple messages simultaneously.

Saving Messages to Specific Folders Automatically

Set mail folders in the options of Phone Book entry. Messages sent from addresses saved to the entry are stored automatically to the specified folder.

1 Open Phone Book entry

For details on Phone Book, refer to Operations Manual.

2 Use  to select *Option* and press  

3 Use  to select *Mail Folder* and press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Press  

▶ The mail folder is set.

When editing is complete, press  .

Note

A mail folder can also be set for each mail group in the Group settings ( Operations Manual) accessed by pressing   . However, the setting for Phone Book entries takes priority.

4

Mailbox

Replying to Messages

Reply to a received message with a new message or a message quoting original text and subject.

ex. Replying with New Message

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

6 Press  

A reply can be sent as Long Mail or Sky Mail.

7 Use  to select  **New (Long Mail)** or  **New (Sky Mail)** and press 

▶ The window for creating a message appears and the address is set automatically.

- For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.
- To reply with a message quoting the original text, select  *Quote* (Long Mail) or  *Quote* (Sky Mail).
- If there are multiple addresses in a received Long Mail message, select *Reply* or *Reply to All*.

Reply: Send the reply to only the sender's address.

Reply to All: Send the reply to all addresses.

Tip

- A reply cannot be sent to a message from the Center.
- A Long Mail message can be sent to up to five addresses simultaneously. If *Reply to All* is selected and the number of addresses exceeds five, *Exceeds Entry Limit* appears. To delete all but the first five addresses, press .
- Sky Mail with Privacy set to *Level 2* or *Level 4* ( page 3-27) cannot be quoted.

Forwarding Messages

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

6 Press  

7 Use  to select *Forward* and press 

▶ Mail composition window appears and the subject (preceded by *FW:*), message and other items are entered automatically.

For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.

Tip

Sky Mail with Privacy set to *Level 2* or *Level 4* ( page 3-27) cannot be forwarded.

Note

If the message has a file attachment, the file attachment is also forwarded.

Editing Messages

Edit sent messages.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Sentbox* and press 

4

Mailbox

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Edit* and press 

▶ The message field is highlighted.

- To edit an item, use  to select the item and press .
- For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.

Delivery Confirmation/Cancellation

Check whether the recipient has received a Sky Mail or Greeting message. Cancel the delivery of a Sky Mail or Greeting message before the message is delivered to the recipient.

Checking Delivery Status

Requesting Delivery Report

Request a Delivery Report from the Center to confirm whether the recipient has received the Sky Mail or Greeting message.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Sentbox* and press 

 indicates Sky Mail and  indicates Greeting.

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Set Delivery* and press 

7 Use  to select *Confirm* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

8 Press 

▶ A Delivery Report is requested.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Note

A Delivery Report is sent from the Center. For details on checking the Delivery Report, see page 4-18.

4

Mailbox

Checking Delivery Report

Check the delivery status of a message in a Delivery Report received from the Center. When the delivery report is received,  appears at the top of Display.

1 Press 

▶ Notification Menu appears.

2 Use  to select *Report* and press 

▶ Sentbox appears.

•  appears for an unread Delivery Report.

3 Use  to select the message and press 

▶ The Delivery Report for the message appears.

Viewing Delivery Reports

The delivery status of the message appears as shown below.

Delivery Report Message	Description
Delivered	Message delivered.
Could Not Deliver	Message delivery failed.
Canceled	Message delivery was canceled.
Deliver Now	Message delivery in progress.
No Message	Message delivery confirmation failed.
Not be Received	Message delivery rejected by recipient.
Delivery Confirm Changed	Message Delivery Confirmation setting changed.

Note

- A Delivery Report is also received for a message if:
 - *Change* or *Cancel* ( page 4-19) was selected and  was pressed twice in Step 7 on page 4-17.
 - Delivery Confirmation ( page 3-25) was set to *On*.
- The handset can also be set to request Delivery Reports automatically ( page 6-4).
- To confirm Delivery Report and message information from the message display screen, press  **Details**. One of the following appears to indicate the current mail status:
 - *Unsent Mail* (Sending)
 - *Sent* (Sent to the Center)
 - *Wait* (Delivering)
 - *Confirming Delivery* (Checking Delivery)
 - *Delivered* (Delivered)
 - *Could Not Deliver* (Undelivered)
 - *Cancel Now* (Canceling Delivery)
 - *Canceled* (Delivery Canceled)
 - *Deleted* (Message Not Found)



Canceling Delivery of Messages

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Sentbox* and press 

4 Use  to select a message and press 

5 Press  **Menu**

6 Use  to select *Set Delivery* and press 

7 Use  to select *Cancel* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

8 Press 

▶ Cancellation is requested.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Tip

If the recipient's handset has already received the Sky Mail or Greeting message, the delivery of the message cannot be canceled.

Note

If the delivery of a message is canceled, a Delivery Report is received ( page 4-18).

Sending Messages from Outbox

Send unsent messages saved to Outbox (☞ page 3-31). For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

Sending Messages Individually

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Outbox* and press 

4 Use  to select a message and press 

5 Press  

▶ The message is sent.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" (☞ page 13-4).

Note

To open Sub Menu for deleting one message, saving the address to Phone Book, dialing a phone number, sending all Long Mail, sending all Sky Mail, sorting messages, and adding checkmarks to all messages, press   after Step 3.

Sending Multiple Messages Simultaneously

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Outbox* and press 

▶ The mail list for Outbox appears.

4 Use  to select a message and press  

▶ A checkmark is added.

- The indicator for the message changes to .
- To remove the checkmark, press   again.
- To add another checkmark, use  to select another message and press  .

5 Press  

All messages with checkmarks are sent.

Note

This method cannot be used to send multiple Greeting messages or a combination of Long Mail and Sky Mail.

Message Protection

Prevent the unintentional deletion of sent and received messages.

Setting/Canceling Protection for Messages Individually

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press  

5 Use  to select *Protect* and press 

▶ The message is protected.

- When the message is selected,  appears at the bottom of Display to indicate the message is protected.
- To cancel the protection, repeat the procedure.

Tip

Even if protection is set for a Long Mail Notice, the unretrieved Long Mail message stored on the server is not protected.

Note

Even if Auto Delete is set to *On* for Inbox and Sentbox, protected messages cannot be deleted. However, if messages are cleared from memory ( page 6-24), protected messages are also deleted.

Setting/Canceling Protection for Multiple Messages Simultaneously

Use checkmarks to set/cancel protection for multiple messages simultaneously. Use checkmarks in lists for sent and received messages.

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press  

▶ A checkmark is added.

- The message indicator changes to .
- To remove a checkmark, press   again.
- To add another checkmark, use  to select a message and press  .

5 Press  

▶ The Checked Items menu appears.

6 Use  to select *Protect* and press 

7 Use  to select *Protect* or *Cancel* and press 

▶ All messages with checkmarks are protected/canceled.

Note

Perform the following operations on all messages with checkmarks simultaneously via the Checked Items menu. The operations that can be performed depend on whether the messages are received, sent or unsent messages.

- Deleting messages ( page 4-25)
- Setting/canceling protection
- Saving messages to Secret ( page 6-21)
- Moving messages to another folder ( page 4-12)
- Changing the message status to read or unread ( page 4-39)
- Removing all checkmarks

Deleting Messages

Deleting Specified Messages

Deleting One Message

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox*, *Sentbox* or *Outbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

5 Press  

▶ *Delete One* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

7 Press 

▶ The message is deleted.

Note

- A protected message cannot be deleted unless protection is cancelled ( page 4-22).
- If the complete message remains on the server, *There's Mail's Continuation Delete in the Server, Too?* appears after Step 6. To delete the message, use  to select *Yes* and press .
- For details on automatically deleting messages when Inbox or Sentbox is full, see page 4-28.

Deleting Multiple Messages Simultaneously

Use checkmarks to delete multiple messages simultaneously. Use checkmarks in lists for sent, unsent and received messages.

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox*, *Sentbox* or *Outbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press  

▶ A checkmark is added.

- The message indicator changes to .
- To remove a checkmark, press   again.
- To add another checkmark, use  to select a message and press  .

5 Press  

▶ *Delete* is highlighted.

To open the Checked Items menu, a message with a checkmark must be selected in Step 4.

6 Press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

7 Press 

▶ All messages with checkmarks are deleted.

Deleting All Messages in Mailbox

ex. Deleting All Messages in Inbox

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press  

▶ *Delete All* is highlighted.

- Select *Sentbox* to delete all messages from Sentbox and select *Outbox* to delete all messages from Outbox.
- To delete messages saved to Secret ( page 6-21), select *Secret*, press , enter your Security Code and select *Inbox* or *Sentbox*.

4 Press 

5 Enter your Security Code

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

6 Press 

▶ All messages in Inbox are deleted.

Note For details on setting the handset to delete messages automatically when Inbox or Sentbox is full, see page 4-28.

Deleting All Messages in Folder

Delete all received messages in a folder.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press  

▶ *Delete All* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Enter your Security Code

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

7 Press 

▶ All messages in the folder are deleted.

Auto Delete

Set Auto Delete to automatically free up space when a new message is received in Inbox. The oldest message is deleted when a new message arrives. Auto Delete can also be set for Sentbox. The default settings are *On* for Sentbox and *Off* for incoming mail folders.

ex. Setting Auto Delete for incoming messages

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press  Menu

5 Use  to select *Auto Delete* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Auto Delete is set.

Tip

If Inbox is full and Auto Delete is set to *Off*, messages cannot be received. Delete messages no longer required ( page 4-24).

Note

- Even if Auto Delete is set to *On* for incoming mail folders and Sentbox, protected messages cannot be deleted.
- To set Auto Delete for Sentbox, press  and . Then, use  to select *Sentbox*, press  Menu and proceed to Step 5.

Link Menu

When a message contains a phone number or e-mail address, use Link Menu to perform the following operations.

Link Menu for Phone Numbers

The handset recognizes digits after "TEL:" or "tel:" as a phone number.

Menu Item	Description
Dial	Dial the phone number.
Long Mail	Send Long Mail to the phone number.
Sky Mail	Send Sky Mail to the phone number.
Save Ph Book	Save the phone number in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Save the phone number in an existing Phone Book entry.

Link Menu for E-mail Addresses

The handset recognizes single-byte alphanumeric characters separated by @ as an e-mail address.

Menu Item	Description
Long Mail	Send Long Mail to the e-mail address.
Sky Mail	Send Sky Mail to the e-mail address.
Save Ph Book	Save the e-mail address in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Save the e-mail address in an existing Phone Book entry.

URLs

Open information from URLs in messages. The handset recognizes single-byte alphanumeric characters beginning with "http://" as a URL.

Using Phone Number & E-mail Links

ex. Sending Long Mail to E-mail Address Displayed in Message

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press 

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press 

▶ The message appears.

Dashed lines appear below phone numbers, e-mail addresses and URLs.

5 Use  to select an e-mail address and press .

▶ *Long Mail* is highlighted.

To dial a phone number, use  to select the phone number, then press  twice and  once.

6 Press .

▶ The Long Mail window appears and the e-mail address is set automatically.
For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.

4

Saving Link Information to Phone Book

ex. Saving E-mail Address Displayed in Message to Phone Book Entry

1 Press .

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press .

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press .

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press .

▶ The message appears.

Dashed lines appear below phone numbers, e-mail addresses and URLs.

5 Use  to select an e-mail address and press .

6 Use  to select *Save Ph Book* and press .

- The Phone Book Entry window appears and the e-mail address is set automatically.
- For details on creating Phone Book entries, refer to Operations Manual.

Accessing Mobile Internet

1 Press .

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press .

3 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press .

If *Inbox* is selected, use  to select a folder and press .

4 Use  to select a message and press .

▶ The message appears.

Dashed lines appear below phone numbers, e-mail addresses and URLs.

5 Use  to select a URL and press .

▶ The URL appears.

To edit the address, press  .

6 Press .

▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information appears.

Mailbox

4

Mailbox

Reducing Spam

Reject List

Add up to 50 addresses to Reject List (☞ page 6-14). Address Filter must be set to *On* (☞ page 6-15) to block messages from addresses in Reject List.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press  **Menu**

6 Use  to select *Reject List* and press 

7 Enter your Security Code

▶ The address is added to Reject List.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

Note If Reject List is full, delete an address (☞ note on page 6-15) before adding another address.

Reporting Spam

Report spam to SoftBank by forwarding the message to the Junk Mail Address.

- Measures will only be taken against spam senders with SoftBank phone numbers (as of October 2006).
- Note that charges apply for forwarding spam.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ *Inbox* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press  **Menu**

6 Use  to select *Junk Mail* and press 

7 Press  **Send**

▶ The junk mail report is sent.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" (☞ page 13-4).

Tip Addresses saved in Phone Book cannot be reported.

File Attachments

Access File Menu to perform the following operations when Long Mail or Sky Mail contains file attachments.

Menu Item	Description
Display (Play)	Display (play) the file.
Save	Save the file to Data Folder (☞ below).
Property	View the file size, file format, copy permission and other details.
Copy	Copy the file to the clipboard (☞ Operations Manual).

4 Saving File Attachments to Data Folder

Save image and melody attachments of received messages to Data Folder.

ex. Saving Image Attached to Message

1 Press ☞

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press ⏏

▶ Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press ⏏

4 Use ⏏ to select a folder and press ⏏

5 Use ⏏ to select a message and press ⏏

6 Use ⏏ to select an image and press ⏏

7 Use ⏏ to select *Save* and press ⏏

To play a melody, press ☞ [Play], select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press ⏏. To stop the melody, press ☞ [Stop].

8 Enter a title and press ⏏

▶ The folder selection screen appears.

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Pictographs and single-byte /, ¥, :, ;, *, ?, ", <, >, |, . and ☐ cannot be used for titles. Also, the initial character cannot be a single-byte space.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters for an image or animation file and up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters for other files.
- Only folders to which the file can be saved appear.

9 Use ⏏ to select a folder and press ☞ [Set]

▶ The file is saved to Data Folder and *Yes* is highlighted.

To set a melody file as a ring tone or an image file as wallpaper, press ⏏, use ⏏ to select an item and press ⏏ (☞ below).

Tip

- Some image, animation and sound files may not be saved.
- Some data may not be able to be displayed/played properly.

Note

- If Data Folder is full, the file cannot be saved. To save the file, use ⏏ to choose *Yes* after Step 8 and delete files no longer required (☞ Operations Manual).
- If Auto Play for Long Mail and Sky Mail is set to *On* (☞ page 6-7), a melody attached to a message is played automatically when the message is opened.
- The volume level at which melodies play is that set for the Sound Volume setting (☞ Operations Manual), accessed by pressing ⏏ [1] [4], or the Sound Volume setting for melody playback (☞ page 4-10). However, if Manner Mode (☞ Operations Manual) is set, the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off (☞ Operations Manual) is set, a melody is not heard.

Setting File Attachments for Functions

Set images and melodies attached to messages as wallpaper or ring tones.

1 Save the file to Data Folder

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

- For details on saving a file to Data Folder, see page 4-34.
- To return to the message, choose *No*.

2 Press ⏏

3 Use ⏏ to select an item and press ⏏

▶ For a melody file, the file is set as a ring tone.

For an image file, next follow the procedure for image and animation files in Data Folder (☞ Operations Manual).

Recombining Received Divided Image

Receive all the segments of an image file sent in four segments and recombine them into a single file.

1 Press 

► Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

► Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press 

► Retrieve is highlighted.

The file can be recombined from any of the segments.

6 Press 

► Retrieve is highlighted.

7 Press 

8 Repeat Steps 4 to 7 for each Divided Image Mail message

► Yes is highlighted.

When the fourth message is checked, a confirmation message screen appears.

9 Press 

► The four files are recombined and the recombined image appears.

Note

The recombined image appears as the attachment file of the message with the subject such as Divided Image Mail - Left Top.

Operations from Mail Lists

Changing Message Order

Sort sent, unsent, and received messages.

Category	Sort Order	Description
Address ¹ (Inbox, Sentbox and Outbox)	Alphabetical	Appear in alphabetical order of Phone numbers or addresses (0→9 then a→z).
	Reverse	Appear in reverse alphabetical order of Phone numbers or addresses (z→a then 9→0).
Date	From Recent	Appear in the order of oldest to most recent.
	From Oldest	Appear in the order of most recent to oldest.
Unread/Read ¹	Unread → Read	Unchecked messages appear before checked messages.
	Read → Unread	Checked messages appear before unchecked messages.
Attachment ¹ (received messages) With/Out ¹ (sent messages)	With File (received messages) With → Out (sent messages)	Messages with attachments appear before messages without attachments.
	Without File (received messages) Out → With (sent messages)	Messages without attachments appear before messages with attachments.
	Protected ¹ (received messages) PROT → UNPROT ¹ (sent messages)	Protected messages appear before unprotected messages (☞ page 4-22).
Protected ¹ (received messages) PROT/UNPROT ¹ (sent messages)	Unprotected (received messages) UNPROT → PROT (sent messages)	Unprotected messages appear before protected messages (☞ page 4-22).
	Mail Type ¹	 →  Appear in the order of Long Mail, Sky Mail, Greeting and Sky Melody. ²  →  Appear in the order of Sky Melody ² , Greeting, Sky Mail and Long Mail.
Mail Status ¹ (Sentbox only)	Delivered	Appear in the order of messages sent successfully, messages for which Delivery Reports have been requested but not yet received and messages that failed to send.
	Undelivered	Appear in the order of messages that failed to send, messages for which Delivery Reports have been requested but not yet received and messages sent successfully.

¹ Messages displayed in the order of most recent to oldest.

² Received messages attached with a Sky Melody file.

ex. Changing Message Order in General Folder to  → 

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Press  

6 Use  to select *Sort* and press 

7 Use  to select *Mail Type* and press 

▶  →  is highlighted.

8 Press 

▶ The message order is changed.

When the folder is closed, the original order is restored.

Changing Mail Status to Read or Unread

1 Press 

▶ Mailbox is highlighted.

2 Press 

▶ Inbox is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select a folder and press 

5 Use  to select a message and press  

6 Use  to select *Read/Unread* and press 

▶ The mail status is changed.

● appears for an unread message.

Tip

The mail status of Long Mail that has not been downloaded from the server or a Greeting message with a specified time and date in the future cannot be changed.

Mail Server

Mail List

If a message meets the following conditions, it is temporarily stored on the mail server:

- Message exceeding 384 bytes (384 single-byte characters or 192 double-byte characters)
- Message with an address exceeding 56 single-byte characters
- Message with a subject exceeding 41 single-byte characters
- Message sent to multiple addresses
- Message with a file attachment

Obtaining Mail List

The first portion of the message is received by the handset as a notification. Use Mail List to download these messages.

5

Mail Server

1 Press

2 Use to select *Access Server* and press

3 Use to select *Get List* and press

- ▶ A request is sent and Mail List appears when downloading is complete.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" (page 13-4).

Note

- To open Mail List if it has already been downloaded, press after Step 2.
- The following operations can be performed after Step 2.

Menu Item	Description
Select All	Download or delete all messages with checkmarks simultaneously from the server.
View List	Check a Mail List already downloaded.
Get List	Obtain Mail List.
Receive All	Download all messages.
Delete All	Delete all messages.
Server Space	Check server information.

Downloading Long Mail Message from Mail List

1 Press

2 Use to select *Access Server* and press

3 Use to select *View List* and press

4 Use to select a message and press

- ▶ The message details appear.

5 Press

- ▶ *RCV REQ* is highlighted.

6 Press

- Downloaded messages are saved to Inbox in Mailbox.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" (page 13-4).

Note

- Use checkmarks when downloading some messages simultaneously (page 4-23).
- For details on Mailbox capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (page 13-11).

Downloading All Messages

1 Press

2 Use to select *Access Server* and press

3 Use to select *View List* and press

4 Press

- ▶ *Retrieve All* is highlighted.

5

Mail Server

5 Press

- ▶ A download request is sent and the messages are downloaded.
- Downloaded messages are saved to Inbox in Mailbox.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Using Mail List to Delete Messages on Server

1 Press

2 Use to select *Access Server* and press

3 Use to select *View List* and press

4 Use to select a message and press

- ▶ The message details appear.

5 Press

6 Use to select *DEL REQ* and press

- ▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

7 Press

- ▶ A request is sent and the message is deleted.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Note Use checkmarks when deleting some messages simultaneously ( page 4-23).

Deleting All Messages

Delete all messages in Mail List.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Access Server* and press

3 Use to select *View List* and press

4 Press

5 Use to select *Delete All* and press

- ▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

6 Press

- ▶ A deletion request is sent and the messages are deleted.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Downloading Messages from Server

Download all messages on the server.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Access Server* and press 

3 Use  to select *Receive All* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ All messages are downloaded from the server.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Note If there are no messages stored on the server, *サーバーにメールがありません* appears.

Deleting Messages from Server

Delete all messages on the server.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Access Server* and press 

3 Use  to select *Delete All* and press 

4 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ All messages are deleted from the server.

For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Note If there are no messages stored on the server, *サーバーにメールがありません* appears.

Checking Server Space

Check the amount of space used on the server.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Access Server* and press 

3 Use  to select *Server Space* and press 

▶ The server space appears.

5

Mail Server

Additional Functions

Long Mail/Sky Mail Settings

Configure the following settings for sending and receiving messages.

Menu Item		Description	Long Mail setting	Sky Mail setting
User	Mail Group	Save multiple addresses to which to send messages simultaneously (☎ page 6-12).	✓	✓
	Signature	Save the name and/or contact information to appear at the end of messages (☎ page 6-3).	✓	
	Sender Name	Save the name to appear for Greeting on the recipient side (☎ page 6-4).		✓
	Fixed Text	Save frequently used messages as fixed text (Japanese Only).		✓
Send	Confirmation	Preset Delivery Report of Send Options (☎ pages 3-25 and 6-4).	✓	✓
	Signature	Set a signature to add to outgoing messages.	✓	
	Privacy	Preset Privacy of Send Options (☎ page 6-5).		✓
Receive	Auto Retrieve	Set complete messages to download automatically (☎ page 6-6).	✓	
	Auto Display	Set attached images to display automatically (☎ page 6-7).	✓	
	Auto Play	Set attached melodies to play automatically (☎ page 6-7).	✓	✓
	PIN Filter	Set a four-digit number to restrict message reception (☎ page 6-8).		✓
	Line Reject	Set the handset to refuse messages sent from landlines, etc (☎ page 6-10).		✓

Setting Long Mail/Sky Mail

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press 
 - For the following procedure, see pages 6-3 to 6-10.
 - For details on available settings, see above.

Customize Settings

Saving Signature

Save signature (name and/or contact information). Set Signature (☎ page 6-5) to *On* to display the signature on the recipient side. (Long Mail)

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 
 - ▶ *User* is highlighted.
- 4 Press 
- 5 Use  to select *Signature* and press 
- 6 Enter a signature and press 
 - ▶ The signature is saved.
 - For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
 - Enter up to 128 single-byte characters or 64 double-byte characters.

Note

- When Long Mail is sent, the saved signature is added automatically to the end of messages.
- To delete the signature, select *Signature* in Step 5 and press  .

Saving Sender Name

Save the name to appear on the recipient's handset as a sender. (Greeting)

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
 - ▶ *User* is highlighted.
- 4 Press 
- 5 Use  to select *Sender Name* and press 
- 6 Enter a name and press 
 - ▶ Sender Name is saved.
 - For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
 - Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumeric characters, ten single-byte katakana characters or three double-byte characters.

Outgoing Settings

Setting Confirmation

Preset Confirmation (Delivery Report) of Send Options ( page 3-24). If these settings are preset, they do not need to be set when sending each message. The default setting is *Off*.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Send* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *Confirmation* and press 

- 6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 
 - ▶ Confirmation is set.

Setting Signature Attachment

Set the content saved for the Signature setting ( page 6-3) to be attached when sending messages. The default setting is *Off*. (Long Mail)

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Send* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *Signature* and press 
- 6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 
 - ▶ Signature attachment is set.

Setting Privacy

Preset Privacy of Send Options ( page 3-24). If these settings are preset, they do not need to be set when sending each message. The default setting is *Level 1*. (Sky Mail, Greeting)

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Send* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *Privacy* and press 

6 Use  to select a level and press 

▶ Privacy for Sky Mail is set.

Incoming Settings

Auto Retrieval Setting

Download the complete message ( page 2-4) automatically when a Long Mail Notice arrives. The default setting is *Manual*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 

4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 

▶ *Auto Retrieve* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Use  to select *Auto* and press 

▶ Auto Retrieve setting is set.

Auto Display Attachment Files

Display images and other file attachments automatically when Long Mail is checked. The default setting is *On*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 

4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 

5 Use  to select *Auto Display* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Auto Display is set.

Auto Play Attachment Files

Play melody file attachments automatically when the message is opened. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Long Mail* or *Sky Mail* and press 

4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 

5 Use  to select *Auto Play* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Auto Play is set.

Even if Auto Play is set to *On*, SMAF files with animations are not played automatically.

Saving PIN

Save a four-digit number for only receiving messages from specific people. To be effective, PIN Filter must be set to *On* (☞ page 6-9). (Sky Mail, Greeting)

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *PIN Filter* and press 
- 6 Enter your Security Code
 - ▶ *Set PIN* is highlighted.
 - If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 7 Press 
 - ▶ *0000* appears by default. If the PIN has already been set, it appears.
- 8 Enter a PIN and press 
 - ▶ The PIN is saved.

Setting PIN Filter

Use PIN Filter to reject Sky Mail and Greeting messages without the PIN (☞ page 6-8). Set PIN Filter separately for standard Sky Mail and Greeting messages, concatenation messages (series of two or more messages), messages with Polling set and messages from e-mail addresses. The default for all settings is *Off*.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *PIN Filter* and press 
- 6 Enter your Security Code
 - If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 7 Use  to select *PIN Filter* and press 
- 8 Use  to select an item and press 
- 9 Use  to choose *On* and press 
 - ▶ PIN Filter for e-mail is set.

Tip

- If a PIN has not been saved (☞ page 6-8), the PIN Filter settings are unavailable.
- If PIN Filter is set to *On*, notify senders of the PIN. Senders must set the PIN in the options for each message (☞ page 3-28).

Note

If the PIN Filter is set for standard messages (regular Sky Mail), e-mail messages of 128 bytes or less are also rejected.

Rejecting Touch Tone Messages

Reject touch tone messages from landlines, payphones, mobile phones and PHS handsets. The default setting is *Off*.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Receive* and press 
- 5 Use  to select *Line Reject* and press 
- 6 Enter your Security Code
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 7 Use  to choose *On* and press 
▶ Line Reject is set.

Simple Input

Save up to ten addresses to Simple Input. When Simple Input contains an address, just enter the one-digit entry number of the address from Standby and press   (Long Mail) or   (Sky Mail) to display the Long Mail or Sky Mail window with the address already entered.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Simple Input* and press 
- 4 Use  to select an entry number and press 
▶ Select one of the ten entry numbers (0 to 9).
- 5 Use  to select *Phone No.* and press 
For details on setting other options, see page 3-5.
- 6 Enter a phone number and press 
To set another address, repeat Steps 4 to 6.
- 7 Press  
▶ The address is saved to Simple Input.

Note

To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, select an address after Step 6 and press  .

- Editing an address
- Deleting one or all addresses

Mail Groups

A mail group enables a message to be sent to multiple recipients simultaneously. Create up to ten mail groups for Long Mail (up to five addresses per mail group) and up to five mail groups for Sky Mail (up to seven addresses per mail group).

ex. Setting Mail Group for Long Mail

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Long Mail* and press 

▶ *User* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ *Mail Group* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Use  to select a group and press  

7 Use  to select *Change Name* and press 

8 Rename the group and press 

▶ The name is set.

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 12 single-byte characters or six double-byte characters.
- Pictographs can be entered for Mail Group names. To open the pictograph window, press  twice. To enter a pictograph, use  to select a pictograph and press .

9 Press 

If addresses have already been entered, a list of addresses appears.

10 Press  

11 Use  to select *Phone No.* and press 

For details on selecting other options, see page 3-5.

12 Enter a phone number and press 

- ▶ The address appears in the list.
To add another address, repeat Steps 10 to 12.

13 Press  

- ▶ The Mail Group settings are saved.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for editing the address, deleting one or all addresses and switching between *To* (Main Address)/*Cc* (Carbon copy), use  to select the address after Step 12 and press  .
- To open Sub Menu for deleting the settings of a mail group from Sub Menu after pressing   in Step 6. To open Sub Menu for deleting the settings of all mail groups, after pressing   after Step 4.

Rejecting Messages from Specific Addresses

Add addresses (phone numbers and e-mail addresses) to Reject List and set Address Filter to reject messages from those addresses. Alternatively, add addresses to Reject List and set Address Filter from the Mail menu of Annoyance (☰ Operations Manual) accessed via Multi Menu.

Adding Addresses to Reject List

Add up to 50 addresses to Reject List. To reject messages from addresses in Reject List, Address Filter must be set to *On* (☰ page 6-15).

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Others* and press 

4 Enter your Security Code

▶ *Reject List* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Press 

▶ *Reject List* is highlighted.

6 Press 

If addresses have already been entered, a list of addresses appears.

7 Press  

8 Use  to select *Phone No.* and press 

For details on selecting other options, see page 3-5.

9 Enter a phone number and press 

▶ The address appears in the list.

To add another address, repeat Steps 7 to 9.

10 Press  

▶ The address is saved.

Note

- To open Sub Menu for editing an address, deleting one or all addresses and changing a specified destination terminal, press   after Step 9.
- To change the delivery destination terminal for the recipient to *Mobile* or *Server* (☰ page 3-26), select *CHG Terminal*.

Setting Address Filter

Reject messages from addresses in Reject List (☰ page 6-14). The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Others* and press 

4 Enter your Security Code

▶ *Reject List* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Press 

6 Use  to select *Set Reject* and press 

7 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Address Filter is set.

Tip

Even if Address Filter is set to *On*, messages from addresses in Reject List may be stored on the mail server.

Setting Failed Notice

Set the handset to vibrate when a message could not be sent. The default setting is *On*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Others* and press 

4 Enter your Security Code

▶ If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Use  to select *Failed Notice* and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Vibration is set for when messages could not be sent.

Note

If Failed Notice is set to *On*, the handset vibrates for five seconds when error message appears.

BBS

Use Bulletin Board System (BBS) to post a message or location information. The message is automatically delivered when Sky Mail with polling request is sent. Send a Sky Mail message with polling request to receive a recipient's BBS Message.

Posting Messages

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *BBS* and press 

▶ 掲示板データ (Non BBS Data) is highlighted.

Alternatively, switch the BBS Message to the handset's location information ( page 6-18).

4 Press 

5 Enter a message and press 

▶ The message is posted.

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- The default message is 掲示板データなし (Non BBS Data).
- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumeric characters, 126 single-byte katakana characters or 61 double-byte characters.

Note

To delete the message, press   once and  twice after Step 3.

Posting Location Information

Set the handset's location information delivered from Station as the BBS Message. The contents are updated automatically each time new location information is delivered. The location information is sent in reply to messages with polling request (☞ page 6-19).

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *BBS* and press 

4 Use  to select *BBS Change* and press 

5 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

6 Use  to select *LOCATE INFO* and press 

▶ The BBS Message is set to the handset's location information.
If BBS Change is set to *Message*, see page 6-17.

Receiving Posted Information

Set Polling for Sky Mail to receive the recipient's BBS Message.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Sky Mail* and press 

▶ *Address* is highlighted.

3 Press 

4 Use  to select *Phone No.* and press 

For details on the other options for entering addresses, see page 3-5.

5 Enter a phone number and press 

▶ The address is set.

6 Use  to select *Option* and press 

7 Use  to select *Polling* and press 

8 Use  to choose *On* and press 

9 Press  

▶ A polling request is sent and after a while the recipient's BBS Message is received.

Note

- If Polling is set to *On*, the polling request can be sent without entering a message.
- If a message was not entered, *Polling REQ is entered automatically as the message.
- When posted information is received, press   to display the sent polling request message.

Checking Read Status of BBS

Check the time and date when the BBS Message was last read.

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *BBS* and press 

4 Use  to select *Re Status* and press 

▶ The time and date when the BBS Message was last read appear.

Note

- If the BBS Message have not been read, *Send Wait* appears.
- If the BBS Message is changed, the read status is reset.

Secret Box

Prevent others from accessing messages by saving them to Inbox and Sentbox in Secret. Checking messages in Secret requires entering your Security Code.

Saving Messages to Secret

1 Press 

▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.

2 Press 

3 Use  to select *Sentbox* or *Inbox* and press 

To save a received message to Secret, select *Inbox*.

4 Use  to select a message and press  

5 Use  to select *Secret* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ The message is saved to Secret Box.

Tip

- The following cannot be saved to Secret:
 - Unread messages
 - Messages requesting Delivery Report
- A sent message with Delivery Report cannot be saved to Secret until the Delivery Report has been checked ( page 4-18).

Note

- Saving a message to Secret removes it from its original location.
- To save multiple messages simultaneously, use checkmarks ( page 4-23).

Initializing Mail

Resetting Mail Settings

- 1 Press .
 - 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press .
 - 3 Use  to select *Others* and press .
 - 4 Enter your Security Code
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
 - 5 Use  to select *Reset* and press .
 - 6 Use  to choose *Yes* and press .
- ▶ The mail function settings are reset
For details on the settings that are reset, see page 13-2.

Note

- The Reset operation does not affect the following items.
- Security settings ( page 4-11)
 - Sound volume settings ( page 4-10)
 - Server space ( page 5-8)

Checking Messages in Secret

- 1 Press .
- ▶ *Mailbox* is highlighted.
- 2 Press .
- 3 Use  to select *Secret* and press .
- 4 Enter your Security Code
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 5 Use  to select *Inbox* or *Sentbox* and press .
- ▶ The mail list for Inbox or Sentbox of Secret appears.
- 6 Use  to select a message and press .
- ▶ The message appears.

Tip

- Set Delivery (Confirm, Change and Cancel) is unavailable for messages in Secret.
- If a message saved to Secret is resent, replied to or forwarded, the resent message, reply message or forwarded message is saved to Sentbox.

Note

- For details on deleting all sent or received messages in Secret, see page 4-26.
- To remove a message from Secret, use  to select a message after Step 5, press  **Menu**, use  to select *Secret CANC* and press  twice.

Deleting All Messages

Delete all messages in Mailbox.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Others* and press 

4 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Use  to select *Delete All* and press 

6 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

7 Press 

▶ All messages are deleted.

Note

The Delete All operation deletes all messages saved to Inbox, Sentbox, Outbox, BBS and Secret.



Web

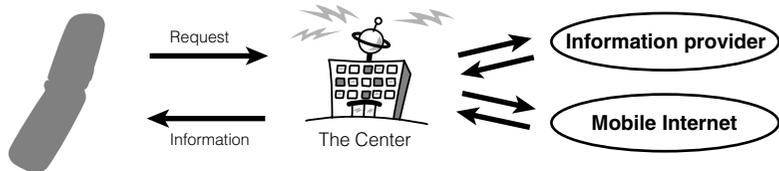
Accessing Web

Before Using Web

Web Services are information services provided by SoftBank. Via the Center (server), access up to 6,000 single-byte characters or 3,000 double-byte characters of text or up to 6 KB (including text information) of images and sounds from your handset. Web Services also include access to the Mobile Internet.

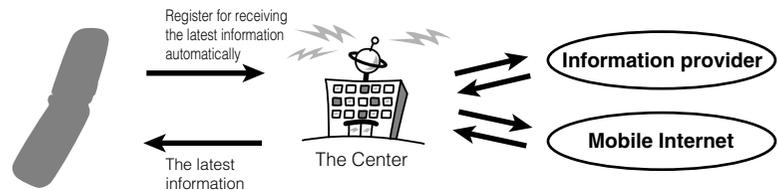
Searching the Mobile Internet (☞ page 7-5)

Search for information via the Yahoo! Keitai menu.



Auto Delivery Service (☞ page 8-19)

Register online from your handset to receive a wide assortment of information automatically.



Tip

Web information screens appearing in this manual are for the purpose of explanation only and may differ from actual screens appearing on the handset's display.

Saving Information

Information is obtained from the Web in the form of the following types of messages. Confirm the message type by the indicator on the display. The conditions for storing information differ by message type.

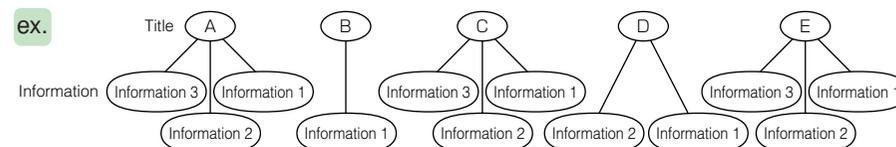
Indicator	Message Type	Description
➡	Overwrite	The information is only stored temporarily.
⬇	Storage	The information is stored.
➡	Work	The information is not stored.

For details on message capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

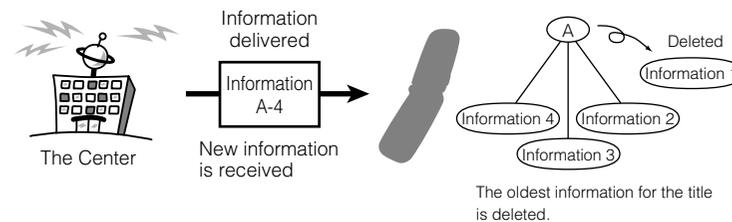
Overwrite Messages (Temporarily Storable Information)

Information delivered from the Center in the form of overwrite messages is updated each time new information is received, and old information is deleted in order from the oldest. Multiple information items are stored under separate titles (Weather Forecast, etc.) in Web Data. The handset can receive overwrite messages for up to five information titles and store up to three messages for each title.

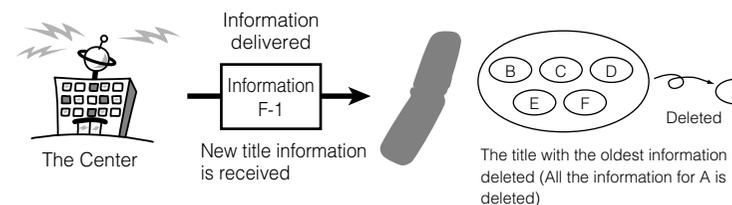
ex.



When an overwrite message is received for a title that already has three information items, the oldest overwrite message is deleted before the new overwrite message is stored.



If there are already five titles when an overwrite message is received for a new title, all the information for the oldest title is deleted before the new overwrite message is stored.



Storage Type Messages (Storable Information)

Information delivered from the Center in the form of storage type messages is stored in Web Data until deleted. Overwrite messages and work messages can be converted to storage type messages and then stored.

Work Messages (Non-storable Information)

Work type messages appear when you access information via menus. These messages are not stored in Web Data.

Tip

Overwrite messages are automatically updated and deleted. Convert any overwrite messages and work messages you want to save to storage type messages.

Accessing Web

Accessing Web via Menus

Search for information via the Yahoo! Keitai menu.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Yahoo! Keitai* and press 
 - ▶ If the menu has not been accessed before, the handset connects to the Center.
- 3 Use  to select an item and press 
 - ▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information appears.
 - An animation plays at the bottom of Display. To cancel the request for information, press  or .
 - To display other information, repeat Step 3.
 - To scroll down, use .

Mobile Internet Access

Access the Mobile Internet via Web Services. Enter addresses (URLs) such as <http://www.XX.ne.jp> to access information on websites.

Entering URL

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *URL Entry* and press 
 - ▶ *Enter URL* is highlighted.
- 3 Press 
- 4 Enter an address and press 
 - ▶ The address is set.
 - For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
 - Enter up to 256 single-byte characters.
- 5 Press  
 - ▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information appears.

Viewing Information

Using Access Log

Use Access Log to access up to 20 previously accessed websites. Access Log can also be edited.

- 1** Press **Y?**
- 2** Use  to select *URL Entry* and press .
- 3** Use  to select *Access Log* and press .
 - ▶ Access Log appears.
- 4** Use  to select an item and press .
 - ▶ The address appears.
 - To edit the address, press  **Edit**.
- 5** Press **Y?** **Access**.
 - ▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information appears.

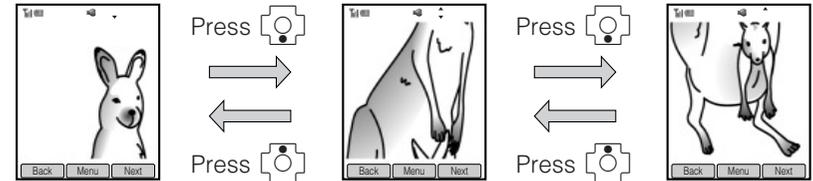
Note

- To open Sub Menu for deleting one address, press  **Menu** in Step 4.
- To open Sub Menu for deleting all addresses, press  **Menu** in Step 3.

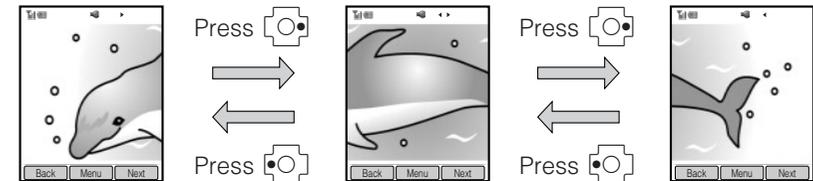
The following describes operations performed while viewing Web information.

Scrolling

To scroll up or down when  or  appears at the top of Display, use .



To scroll left or right when  or  appears at the top of Display, use .



Note

For details on setting the scroll unit via Browser Menu, see page 8-25.

Moving Cursor

Press  to select the next selectable item and  to select the previous selectable item.



Viewing Previous/Next Information

Information viewed on the handset is saved temporarily to memory. Press to display the previous information and to display the next information.



Tip The handset can temporarily store up to 64 KB or 21 items of information including the information currently displayed. The information is deleted when you disconnect from the Web.

Note To open *History*, press or for 1+ seconds. To open the corresponding information, use to select an item and press .

Using Checked Items Menu

To add a checkmark, use to select an item and press . To remove a checkmark, use to reselect an item with a checkmark and press again. To open the Checked Items menu for performing operations such as saving or deleting multiple items simultaneously, use to select an item with a checkmark and press .



Web Info Window

The following explains various interface elements appearing in information.

Text Entry Field
Use to select the field and press to open the Input Info menu. Then, select one of the following menu items.
 · *New Entry*: Enter text (Operations Manual).
 · *InputMemory*: Use text (in input memory) entered previously while connected to the Web.
 · *Owner Info*: Use information saved to Owner Info (Operations Manual).

Drop-down List
To display the drop-down list, use to select and press . Then, use to select an item and press .

Radio Buttons
Use to select a button and press . The button changes from to to indicate the option is selected.

Check Box
Use to select a check box and press . The box changes from to to indicate the option is selected.

Command Buttons
Use command buttons to perform operations such as sending and canceling. Use to select and press to perform the command indicated on .

Tip The elements appearing above are for the purpose of explanation only and may differ from actual elements appearing on the handset's display.

Using Information

Using Image/Melody Files

Access the following menu items from File Menu when a Web page is opened.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
To Link	Display the destination of a link set for the file.	 page 8-5
Display (Play)	Display the image (play the sound).	 page 8-4
Save	Save the file to Data Folder.	 below
Acquire File	Download the file if it has not yet been downloaded.	 page 8-5
Property	Display details such as file size, file format and copy permission.	 page 8-3
Copy	Copy the file to the clipboard.	 Operations Manual
Attachment	Attach the file to Long Mail.	 page 8-6

Tip

- Some image, animation and sound files may not be saved.
- Some data may not be displayed/played properly.

Note

If Data Folder is full, the file cannot be saved. To save the file, delete files no longer required ( Operations Manual).

Checking Properties

Check file information such as file size and file format.

ex. Checking Properties of Image

1 Display information containing an image

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use  to select an image and press .

3 Use  to select *Property* and press .

▶ The file information appears.
To scroll down the information, press .

Saving Image/Melody File to Data Folder

Save files to Data Folder.

ex. Saving Melody

1 Display information containing a melody

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use  to select  and press .

3 Use  to select *Save* and press .

4 Enter a title and press .

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Pictographs and the single-byte symbols \, /, ¥, :, ;, *, ?, ", <, >, |, . and □ cannot be entered. Also, the initial character cannot be a single-byte space.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters for an image or animation file and up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters for other files.
- Only folders in Data Folder to which the file can be saved appear.

5 Use  to select a folder and press  .

▶ The file is saved to Data Folder.

To set a melody file as a ring tone or an image file as Wallpaper, press , use  to select an item and press  ( page 8-4).

Setting Web Information for Functions

Set images and melodies in information obtained from the Web as wallpaper or ring tones.

1 Save the file to Data Folder

- ▶ *Yes* is highlighted.
- For details on saving a file, see page 8-2.
- To return to the information, choose *No*.

2 Press

3 Use to select an item and press

- ▶ For a melody file, the file is set as a ring tone.
- For an image file, next follow the procedure for image and animation files in Data Folder ( Operations Manual).

8

Playing Melody

Play a melody in Web information.

1 Display information containing a melody

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use to select and press

- ▶ *Play* is highlighted.

3 Press

4 Press

5 Use to select *One Time* or *Repeat* and press

- ▶ The melody plays.
- To stop the melody, press  .

Using Information

Displaying Link Destination

If a link is set for an image or melody, display the destination.

1 Display information containing an image

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use to select the image and press

3 Use to select *To Link* and press

- ▶ The handset connects to the Center and the destination appears.
- If a link has not been set, *To Link* does not appear in File Menu.

Downloading Files

Download files that could not be received properly or were refused because the handset is set to only download text information ( page 8-24).

1 Display information containing an icon for a file not downloaded

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use to select the file icon and press

- ▶ *Acquire File* is highlighted.

3 Press

- ▶ The file is downloaded.
- If the file has already been downloaded properly, *Acquire File* is unavailable.

8

Using Information

Attaching Files to Messages

Attach a file to Long Mail.

1 Display information containing a file

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Use to select a file and press

3 Use to select *Attachment* and press

▶ The Long Mail window appears and the file is attached automatically.
For details on Creating Mail, see page 3-2.

Sending Location Information

The handset's current location information can be sent to obtain detailed information relevant to that particular location.

1 Display information compatible with the location feature

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press

▶ The current location information appears.

The Location Info screen only appears when items for which location information can be used are selected.

3 Press

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

4 Press

▶ The location information is sent.

- To obtain information, follow the on-screen instructions.
- For details on error messages and indicators, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-5).

Link Menu

When Web page contains a phone number or e-mail address, use Link Menu to perform the following operations.

Link Menu for Phone Numbers

Menu Item	Description
Dial	Dial the phone number.
Save Ph Book	Save the phone number in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Save the phone number in an existing Phone Book entry.

Link Menu for E-mail Addresses

Menu Item	Description
Long Mail	Send Long Mail to the e-mail address.
Sky Mail	Send Sky Mail to the e-mail address.
Save Ph Book	Save the e-mail address in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Save the e-mail address in an existing Phone Book entry.

8

ex. Sending Long Mail to Displayed E-mail Address

1 Display information containing an e-mail address

- For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.
- Dashed lines appear below phone numbers and e-mail addresses.

2 Use to select the e-mail address and press

▶ *Long Mail* is highlighted.

To dial a phone number, use  to select the phone number, then press  twice and   once.

3 Press

▶ The Long Mail window appears and the e-mail address is set automatically.
For details on Creating Mail, see page 3-2.

Note

To save a displayed phone number or e-mail address to a new or existing Phone Book entry, select *Save Ph Book* or *Add Ph Book* after Step 2 and press . For details on the following procedure, refer to Operations Manual.

Favorites

Save frequently viewed information as Favorites for easy access. For details on capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11).

Saving Information as Favorites

1 Display Web page

For details on displaying Web page, see page 7-5.

2 Press

3 Use to select *Favorites* and press

4 Use to select *Save* and press

5 Edit the title and press

- ▶ The information is saved to Favorites.
- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Note

- If memory is insufficient, the information cannot be saved. To save the information, choose *Yes* after Step 5 and delete information from Favorites or storage type information no longer required.
- If information cannot be saved, *Cannot Save This Information* appears.
- If information includes a file that cannot be saved, *Cannot Save All Information* appears after Step 5. To save all information except the file, choose *Yes*.

Displaying Favorites

Display information saved as Favorites.

1 Press

2 Use to select *Favorites* and press

3 Use to select a title and press

▶ The information appears.

8

Note

- Alternatively, select *Open* after Step 3 of "Saving Information as Favorites" (☰ page 8-9) and press  to display the Favorites list.
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press   in Step 3.
 - Editing the title
 - Saving the favorite as a storage type message
 - Adding or removing the favorite to/from Permit List
 - Deleting one favorite
 - Adding checkmarks to all favorites
- For details on performing operations with  , see page 7-8.

Editing Saved Information

Editing Title

- 1** Press 
 - ▶ The Web menu appears.
- 2** Use  to select *Favorites* and press 
- 3** Use  to select a title and press  
 - ▶ *Edit Name* is highlighted.
- 4** Press 
 - ▶ The title edit screen appears.
- 5** Edit the title and press 
 - ▶ The title is changed.
 - For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Deleting Information

- 1** Press 
 - ▶ The Web menu appears.
- 2** Use  to select *Favorites* and press 
- 3** Use  to select a title and press  
- 4** Use  to select *Delete One* and press 
 - ▶ *Yes* is highlighted.
- 5** Press 
 - ▶ The information is deleted.

Bookmarks

Save the addresses of frequently viewed information as Bookmarks for easy access. For details on bookmark capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

Saving Bookmarks

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press

3 Use to select *Bookmarks* and press

4 Use to select *Save* and press

5 Edit the title and press

- ▶ The bookmark is saved.
- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Note If memory is insufficient, the Bookmark cannot be saved. To save the Bookmark, choose *Yes* after Step 5 and delete information no longer required.

Connecting from Bookmarks

1 Press

2 Use to select *Bookmarks* and press

3 Use to select a title and press

▶ The Bookmark title appears.

4 Press

▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information appears.

Note

- To open bookmarked information while displaying other information, press and use to select *Bookmarks*. Then, press twice and proceed to Step 3.
- To save a new bookmark, press in Step 2.
- To open Sub Menu for performing the following operations, press in Step 3.
 - Editing the title (☞ page 8-14)
 - Editing the address
 - Saving/canceling permission
 - Deleting one Bookmark (☞ page 8-14)
 - Adding checkmarks to all Bookmarks
- For details on performing operations with , see page 7-8.

Editing Saved Information

Editing Title

- 1 Press 
▶ The Web menu appears.
- 2 Use  to select *Bookmarks* and press .
- 3 Use  to select a title and press  
▶ *Edit Name* is highlighted.
- 4 Press .
- 5 Edit the title and press 
▶ The title is changed.
 - For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
 - Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Deleting Bookmark

- 1 Press 
▶ The Web menu appears.
- 2 Use  to select *Bookmarks* and press .
- 3 Use  to select a title and press  .
- 4 Use  to select *Delete One* and press 
▶ *Yes* is highlighted.
- 5 Press 
▶ The bookmark is deleted.

Accessing User Club Site

Access Toshiba User Club Site for 304T and download images, sounds, etc. Web communication fees are charged for accessing this site.

- 1 Press  .
- 2 Use  to select *User Club Site* and press .
- 3 Use  to choose *Here* and press 
▶ The site is accessed.
Follow the on-screen instructions (Japanese only) for the following procedure.

Note

- Downloaded files are saved to Data Folder ( Operations Manual).
- The menu in Step 2 can also be accessed if you press and hold  in Standby.

Web Data

Save Web information to Web Data .

- Information received via the Auto Delivery Service (☞ page 8-19) is automatically stored in Web Data in the form of a storage type message or overwrite message.
- For details on Web Data capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

Checking Information

1 Press 

▶ The Web menu appears.

2 Use  to select *Web Data* and press 

3 Use  to select *Storage Type or Overwrite* and press 

For an overwrite message, press  again and select from items listed by reception date and time.

4 Use  to select a title and press 

▶ The information appears.

To scroll down the information, press .

Note

- To open Sub Menu for deleting all information in Web Data, select *Web Data* after Step 1 and press  .
- To delete all information of a folder in Web Data, select the folder in Step 3 and press  .
- For details on performing operations with   in Step 4, see page 7-8.

Saving Information as Favorites

Save storage type messages as favorites. Unread messages and overwrite messages cannot be saved as favorites.

1 Select a title

For details on selecting a title, see page 8-16.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Add to*  and press 

▶ The information is saved as a favorite.

Editing Saved Information

Editing Title

1 Press 

▶ The Web menu appears.

2 Use  to select *Web Data* and press 

3 Use  to select *Storage Type or Overwrite* and press 

For an overwrite message, press  again and select from items listed by reception date and time.

4 Use  to select a title and press  

▶ *Edit Name* is highlighted.

5 Press 

6 Edit the title and press 

▶ The title is changed.

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters.

Deleting Information in Web Data

1 Press 

▶ The Web menu appears.

2 Use  to select *Web Data* and press 

3 Use  to select *Storage Type or Overwrite* and press 

For an overwrite message, press  again and select from items listed by reception date and time.

4 Use  to select a title and press  

5 Use  to select *Delete One* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ The information is deleted from Web Data.

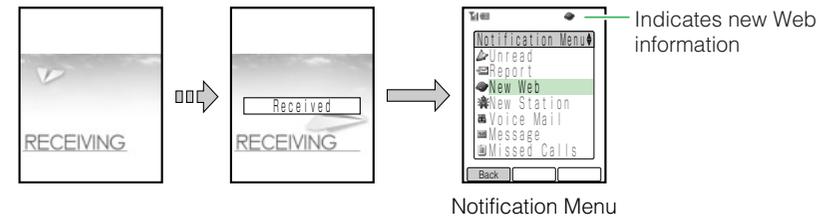
Auto Delivery Service

Register in advance online from your handset to automatically receive new information in the form of storage type messages or overwrite messages. The handset obtains information by connecting to information providers and the Mobile Internet. Registration varies depending on the information. Follow the on-screen instructions.

Incoming Information

The following animation plays and  appears to inform of incoming information. The information is saved to Web Data ( page 8-16).

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. For details on Notification Menu, refer to Operations Manual.



For details on checking delivered information from Notification Menu, see page 8-20.

Alternatively, select *New Info* from the Web menu ( page 1-6) and press  to check new information.

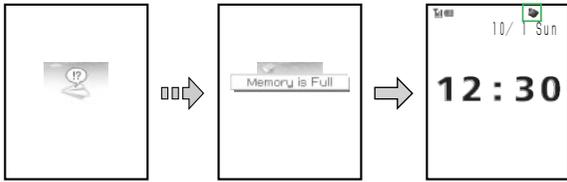
Note

- The ring tone and volume level for new information are those set in New Web Info of Incoming settings ( Operations Manual). If Manner Mode is set ( Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings.
- When Speaker Off ( Operations Manual) is set, the ring tone is not heard.

Receiving Information when Memory is Insufficient

If there is insufficient memory to store a storage type message, the message cannot be received. The following animation plays and  appears at the top of the display. To save incoming storage type information, delete information no longer required ( pages 8-18 and 9-6). Information that could not be received is stored at the Center.

ex. Receiving Information when Memory is Insufficient



Note For details on storage capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11).

Checking Delivered Information

Check new information via Notification Menu ( Operations Manual).

1 Press 

▶ Notification Menu appears.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears automatically when new information is received.

2 Use  to select *New Web* and press 

3 Use  to select a title and press 

▶ The information appears.

Use  to scroll down and  to scroll up.

Note Alternatively, check automatically delivered information in Web Data ( page 8-16).

Operations for Information

Updating Information

Update the information being displayed.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

▶ *Update* is highlighted.

3 Press 

▶ The handset connects to the Center and the information is updated.

Note To update a displayed menu, perform the same operation.

Using Jump Feature

Jump to the top or end of information.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Jump* and press 

4 Use  to select a position and press 

▶ The information at the selected position appears.

Copying Text

Copy text in information to the clipboard.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Copy Text* and press 

4 Use  to select the first or last character of the text to be copied and press  

5 Use  to select the text and press  

▶ The text is copied to the clipboard.
Only characters and pictographs can be copied.

Saving Storage Type Information

Save information to Web Data ( page 8-16).

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Save to*  and press 

▶ The information is saved to Web Data.

Note

- If information includes a file that cannot be saved, *Cannot Save All Information* appears after Step 3. To save all the information except the file, use  to choose *Yes* and press .
- If memory is insufficient, storage type information cannot be saved after Step 3. To save storage type information, choose *Yes*, press  and delete Favorites or storage type information no longer required.

Accessing Mobile Internet

Access the Mobile Internet when information is displayed. Enter addresses (URLs) such as *http://www.XX.co.jp* to access information on websites.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *URL Entry* and press 

▶ Next, proceed to Step 3 of “Entering URL” ( page 7-5).
For details on using Access Log, see page 7-6.

Displaying/Playing All Information

Receive all the information when files such as image and sound files could not be received properly or were refused because the handset is set to only download text information ( page 8-24).

ex. Displaying Images

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Display All* and press 

▶ The handset connects to the center and the image appears.

Settings for Information

Make the following settings related to displaying and listening to information.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Download	Set the handset not to download images and sounds.	 below
Scroll Unit	Set the scroll unit.	 page 8-25
Font Size	Set the font size.	 page 8-26
Sound Volume	Set the volume level for playing sounds during Web access.	 page 8-26
Location	Set the handset to send location information.	 page 8-27

Downloading Text Only

Set the handset to download only text information even if the download information contains images and sounds. The default settings are *Off*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

4 Use  to select *Download* and press 

5 Use  to select an item and press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Refuse Image or Refuse Sound is set.

Note

- Icons (, ) appear for refused images and sounds.
- For details on downloading refused files, see page 8-5.

Setting Scroll Unit

The default settings are *Line Scroll* for Vertical and *1 Character* for Horizontal.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

4 Use  to select *Scroll Unit* and press 

5 Use  to select *Vertical or Horizontal* and press 

6 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The scroll unit is set.

Changing Font Size

Change the font size to *Extra Large*, *Large*, *Medium* or *Small* for text displayed in information. The default setting is *Medium*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  .

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press .

4 Use  to select *Font Size* and press .

5 Use  to select a font size and press .

▶ The font size is changed.

Note To toggle the font size in the order of *Medium*, *Large*, *Extra Large* and *Small* when information is displayed, use .

Setting Sound Volume

Set Sound Volume for playing sounds (melodies) while browsing the Web. The default setting is *Level 3*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  .

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press .

4 Use  to select *Sound Volume* and press .

5 Use  to adjust the volume and press .

▶ The volume level is set.

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  .

Note

- This setting is reset to the volume level of Sound Volume, accessed by pressing    (Operations Manual), when the handset disconnects from the Web.
- If Manner Mode is set (Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over this setting.
- When Speaker Off (Operations Manual) is set, sounds are not heard.
- If a volume level is set for the sound data, the lowest volume level takes priority.

Sending Location Information

Send Location Information via the Web. The default setting is *On*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 7-5.

2 Press  .

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press .

4 Use  to select *Location* and press  twice.

5 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to the information.

6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press .

▶ Location is set.

Additional Functions

Image Link

Set Image Link to *On* to update the wallpaper image automatically when an image obtained from the Web is set as the wallpaper and an image with the same file name is available during Web access. The default setting is *Off*.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Image Link* and press 

4 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Image Link is set.

View Settings

Make the following settings related to displaying and listening to information.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Download	Set the handset not to download images and sounds.	 page 8-24
Scroll Unit	Set the scroll unit.	 page 8-25
Font Size	Set the font size.	 page 8-26
Location	Set the handset to send location information.	 page 8-27

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Browser* and press 

For the following procedure, see pages 8-24 to 8-27.

Setting Retrieve Method for Images & Sounds

If the size of information to be delivered is large, the information is separated into a notice of the availability of information and the body of information for delivery. Set the retrieve method for this information. The default setting is *Auto*.

Menu Item	Description
Auto	Retrieves the body of information automatically after the notice is received.
Manual	Enables manual retrieval of the body of information from the server after the notice is received.

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Auto Retrieve* and press 

4 Use  to select *Manual* and press 

Manual retrieval is set.

Note

If *Manual* is set, only the notice of an auto delivery message is stored in Web Data ( page 8-16). The body of information on the server can be downloaded from Web Data.

Mobile Internet Access Restriction

Set Link Limiter to restrict the following operations. The default settings are *Off* for Link Limiter and *9999* for Link Limiter Code.

- Accessing the Mobile Internet ( pages 7-5 and 8-23)
- Saving new bookmarks and editing addresses ( page 8-13)
- Accessing the Mobile Internet from URLs in messages ( page 4-31)

1 Press 

2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

3 Use  to select *Link Limiter* and press 

4 Enter your Link Limiter Code

▶ *Set Limit* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

5 Press 

6 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Link Limiter is set.

Resetting Settings & Clearing Memory

Resetting Web Settings

Reset Web settings.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

- 3 Use  to select *Reset* and press 

- 4 Enter your Security Code

▶ *All Settings* is highlighted.

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

- 5 Press 

- 6 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The Web settings are reset.

For details on the settings that are reset, see page 13-3.

Deleting Web Information

Delete all information obtained from the Web.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

- 3 Use  to select *Reset* and press 

- 4 Enter your Security Code

If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.

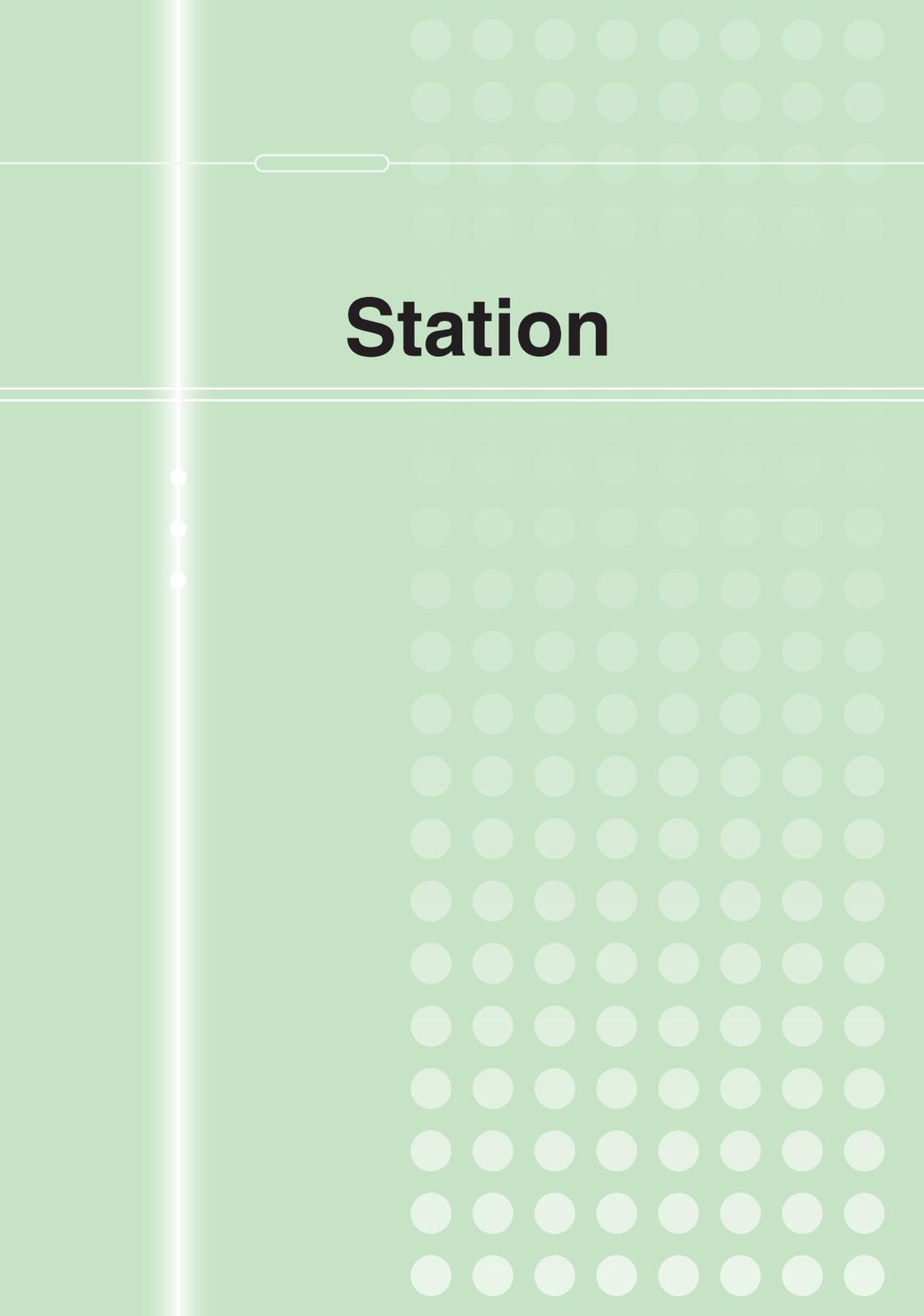
- 5 Use  to select *Web Info* and press 

- 6 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The Web memory is cleared.

Items Restored by Clearing Memory:

Yahoo! Keitai, Sub Menu, Overwrite message, Storage Type message, Favorites, Bookmarks, Access Log, Input Memory



Station

Station Basic Operations

Before Using Station

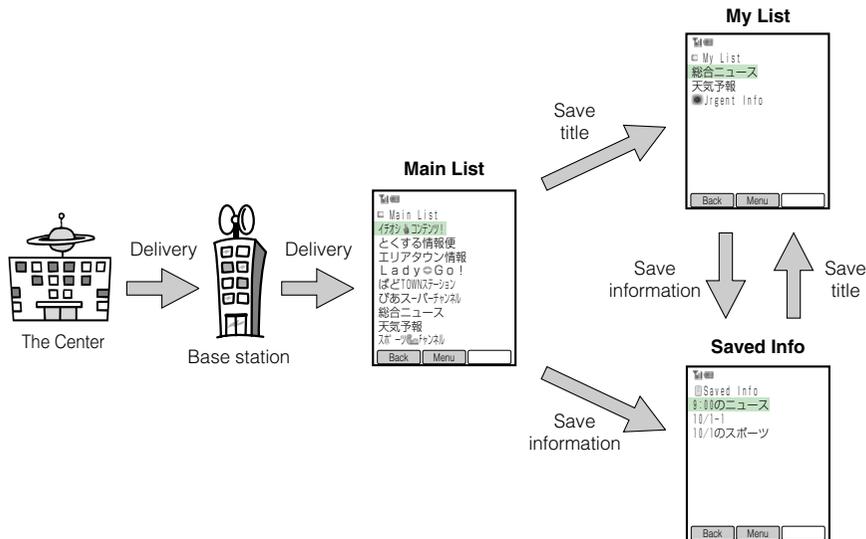
Station Service automatically delivers area information from the nearest base station (SoftBank antenna) to your handset. Access phone numbers, e-mail addresses and URLs in delivered information. Download your current location information to request detailed information relevant to that particular location.

Tip

- Station Main List and information screens appearing in this manual are for the purpose of explanation and may differ from actual screens appearing on the display of the handset.
- Using Station Service reduces continuous standby time.
- Before using Station Service, set the handset's time and date in Set Clock (☞ Operations Manual).

Station Information

Check Main List for current information delivered from the Center. Save information to My List to be notified of information updates (☞ page 10-5). Information is updated automatically. Save information to be retained to Saved Info (☞ page 11-2).



Main List (☞ page 10-7)

All information received from the nearest base station (SoftBank antenna) is displayed.

- Information is categorized and displayed according to genre and title.
- The latest information for each title is saved.



My List (☞ page 10-11)

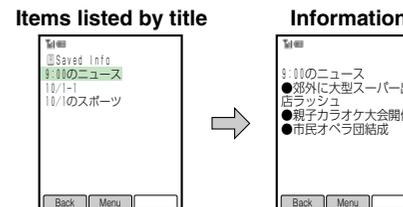
When information updates are received, they are saved automatically to My List.

- Information is categorized and displayed according to genre and title.
- Up to 20 titles can be saved.
- A total of up to 100 information items can be saved for titles. Only one item can be saved for some titles. If memory is insufficient to save a new item, the oldest item is overwritten automatically when a new item arrives.
- My List contains the title Urgent Info by default. This title is not included in the total number of titles that can be saved.



Saved Info (☞ page 11-2)

Save important information to Saved Info. Information is retained in Saved Info until deleted.



Weather Indicator (☞ page 11-12)

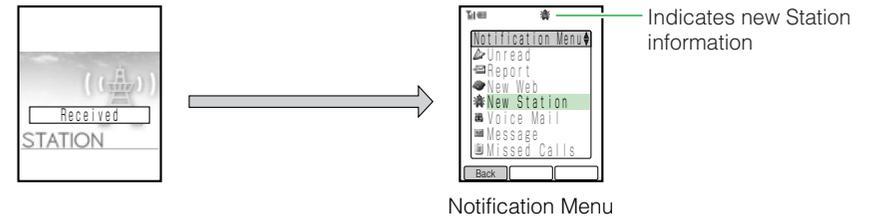
The following indicators appear on Display when Weather Indicator is On. The indicators are updated automatically. A separate subscription is required prior to viewing fee-based information.



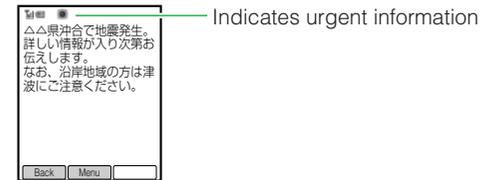
New Information

Check Main List and My List for information delivered from the Center (☞ pages 10-7 and 10-11). When updates are received for titles saved to My List, the Station ring tone and animation play and 📻 appears. If urgent information is received, 🚨 appears.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* (☞ Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears. For details on Notification Menu, refer to Operations Manual.



For details on checking delivered information from Notification Menu, see page 10-10.



Urgent information

Alternatively, select *New Info* from the Station menu and press 📻 to check new information.

Tip 📻 only appears for titles saved to My List.

Note

- Some information appears automatically after the animation ends.
- The Saved Info settings determine the ring tone and volume level for incoming information. Access these settings by pressing 📻 + 1 * 📻 (☞ Operations Manual). If Manner Mode is set (☞ Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over these settings. When Speaker Off (☞ Operations Manual) is set, the ring tone is not heard.

Using Station

Information via Main List

Check information delivered by Station Service. When a certain time elapses or the handset is moved to another area, information in Main List is updated automatically. A separate subscription is required for viewing fee-based information. For details, contact Customer Service (☎ page 13-20).

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Station* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Main List* and press 
- 4 Use  to select a title and press 
▶ The information appears.
Use  to scroll down and  to scroll up.

Tip

If a separate subscription has not been concluded, titles for fee-based information appear in red and are unavailable.

Note

- The contents of Main List are updated at the following times:
 - When the handset power is turned on.
 - At the update interval specified (☎ page 12-2).
 - When the update time for an individual information item (saved to My List) arrives.
 - When the handset is moved to another area and information for that area arrives.
 - At the weather forecast update time if Weather Indicator is set (☎ page 11-12).
- If the information has been overwritten, *List Updated* appears.
- If there is no information in Main List, *No New Information* appears. Update Main List (☎ page 10-8).
- To save information to My List (☎ page 10-9), press   in Step 4 and select *Add My List*.

Subscription Status

Check the subscription status for fee-based information. If your actual subscription differs, check your subscription status with Customer Service (☎ page 13-20). For details on fee-based information settings, contact Customer Service.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Station* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Check Status* and press 
▶ The current subscription status appears.
- 4 Press 
▶ *Yes* is highlighted.
- 5 Press 
▶ The subscription status request is confirmed.
The subscription status is received as a Station Notice in New Info (☎ page 10-10).

Note

- For details on error messages, see "Troubleshooting" (☎ page 13-4).
- After receiving confirmation that viewing fee-based information is permitted, the Weather Indicator (☎ page 11-12) menu appears the next time an attempt is made to open the Station menu. To display the indicators on Standby Display, press .

Latest Information

Update Main List manually.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *Update List* and press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

4 Press 

▶ A Main List update is requested and *Update List Completed* appears when the update is complete.

Note

- The time required to update Main List depends on the information.
- While the update is being performed,  flashes.
- For details on error messages, see "Troubleshooting" ( page 13-4).

Saving Information to My List

Save information to My List to update information automatically and be notified when information updates arrive ( page 10-10). For details on My List capacity, see "Storage Capacity" ( page 13-11).

Saving Titles from Main List

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *Main List* and press 

4 Use  to select a genre or title and press  

▶ *Add My List* is highlighted.

5 Press 

▶ The title is saved to My List.

Tip

- If a separate subscription has not been concluded, fee-based information cannot be saved to My List.
- If the information to be saved no longer exists because Main List has been updated, *List Updated* appears.

Note

- My List contains the Urgent Info title by default.
- If My List is full, a title can be overwritten. To overwrite a title, press  after Step 5 and select a title and then press  twice.

Checking New Information

When updates are received for information saved to My List, the Station ring tone plays and  appears.

1 Press 

▶ Notification Menu appears.

If Notice Menu is set to *On* ( Operations Manual), Notification Menu appears automatically when new information is received.

2 Use  to select *New Station* and press 

3 Use  to select a title and press 

▶ The information appears.

Use  to scroll down and  to scroll up.

- Note**
- If the information has been overwritten, *List Updated* appears.
 - To open Browser Menu for performing operations such as displaying details ( page 11-7) and saving information ( page 11-2), press   after Step 3.
 - Alternatively, press , use  to select *Station* and press  twice to check new information in New Info.

Information in My List

Check information saved to My List. A title appears for each information item saved.

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *My List* and press 

4 Use  to select a title and press 

5 Use  to select an item and press 

▶ The information appears.

- Note**
- To open Sub Menu for deleting a title or changing the order of titles, press   after Step 3.
 - To open Sub Menu for deleting all information from My List, use  to select *My List* after Step 2 and press  . The Urgent Info title is not deleted.

Using Information

Saving Information

Saving Information to Saved Info

Information in Main List and My List are overwritten when updates are received. Save information to be retained to Saved Info. For details on Saved Info capacity, see "Storage Capacity" (☞ page 13-11).

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Save* and press 

4 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 

▶ The information is saved.

Note If memory is insufficient, the information cannot be saved. To save the information, delete information no longer required (☞ page 11-3).

Checking Information in Saved Info

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *Station Info* and press 

4 Use  to select a title and press 

▶ The information appears.

Use  to scroll down and  to scroll up.

Note To save the information to My List (☞ page 10-9), press   after Step 4 and select *Add My List*.

Deleting Information in Saved Info

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *Station Info* and press 

4 Use  to select an item and press  

▶ *Delete One* is highlighted.

5 Press 

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

6 Press 

▶ The information is deleted.

Note To open Sub Menu for deleting all information from Saved Info, select *Station Info* in the Station menu and press  .

Using Image/Melody Files

Save images and sounds in information to Data Folder and then set them as wallpaper or ring tones.

Saving Files to Data Folder

ex. Saving Image

1 Display information containing an image file

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Use to select an image and press

To save a melody, select .

3 Use to select *Save* and press

For details on displaying an image, playing a sound, checking properties, copying a file to the clipboard and attaching a file to a message, see page 8-2.

4 Enter a title and press

- For details on entering characters, refer to Operations Manual.
- Pictographs and the single-byte symbols /, \, ¥, :, ;, *, ?, ", <, >, |, . and □ cannot be entered. Also, the initial character cannot be a single-byte space.
- Enter up to 35 single-byte characters or 17 double-byte characters for an image or animation file and up to 24 single-byte characters or 12 double-byte characters for other files.
- Only folders in Data Folder to which the file can be saved appear.

5 Use to select a folder and press

▶ The file is saved to Data Folder.

To set a melody file as a ring tone or an image file as Wallpaper, press , use  to select an item and press  ( page 11-5).

Tip

- Some files cannot be saved to Data Folder.
- Some data cannot be displayed/played properly.

Note

If the Data Folder is full, the file cannot be saved. To save the file, delete files no longer required from Data Folder ( Operations Manual).

Setting Station Information for Functions

Set images and melodies in information obtained from Station as wallpaper or ring tones.

1 Save the file to Data Folder

▶ *Yes* is highlighted.

- For details on saving a file to Data Folder, see page 11-4.
- To return to the information, choose *No*.

2 Press

3 Use to select an item and press

▶ For a melody file, the file is set as a ring tone.

For an image file, next follow the procedure for image and animation files in Data Folder ( Operations Manual).

Link Menu

When information contains a phone number, e-mail address, etc., use Link Menu to perform the following operations.

Link Menu for Phone Numbers

Menu Item	Description
Dial	Dial the phone number.
Save Ph Book	Save the phone number in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Add the phone number to an existing Phone Book entry.

Link Menu for E-mail Addresses

Menu Item	Description
Long Mail	Send Long Mail to the e-mail address.
Sky Mail	Send Sky Mail to the e-mail address.
Save Ph Book	Save the e-mail address in a new Phone Book entry.
Add Ph Book	Add the e-mail address to an existing Phone Book entry.

URLs

The information of displayed URLs can be accessed. The handset identifies http:// followed by single-byte alphanumeric characters as a URL.

ex. Sending Long Mail to Displayed E-mail Address

1 Display information containing an e-mail address

- For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.
- Dashed lines appear below phone numbers and e-mail addresses.

2 Use to select an e-mail address and press

▶ *Long Mail* is highlighted.

To dial a phone number, select the phone number, press  and select *Dial*.

3 Press

▶ The Long Mail window appears and the e-mail address is set automatically.

For details on creating messages, see page 3-2.

Note

To save a displayed phone number or e-mail address to a new or existing Phone Book entry, select *Save Ph Book* or *Add Ph Book* after Step 2 and press . For details on the following procedure, refer to Operations Manual.

Operations for Information

Checking Information Details

Check information details such as the received time and date, updated time and date and information number.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Press Menu

▶ *View Details* is highlighted.

3 Press

▶ The details appear.
To scroll down, use .

Note

- The details displayed vary depending on whether the information was displayed from Main List, My List or Saved Info, or whether the information has been overwritten.
- A storage number appears for information items in My List. For example, *Store: 1/100* indicates that the newest information item is displayed and that the maximum number of items that can be stored is 100.

Using Jump Feature

Jump to another position in the information.

1 Display information and press Menu

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Use to select *Jump* and press

3 Use to select a position and press

▶ The information at the selected position appears.

Copying Text in Information

Copy text contained in the information to the clipboard.

- 1 **Display information and press**  

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

- 2 Use  to select *Copy Text* and press 

- 3 Use  to select the start or end of the text and

press  

▶ The copy start position is set.

- 4 Use  to specify a range and press  

▶ The text in the specified range is copied to the clipboard.
Only text and pictographs are copied.

Settings for Information

Make the following settings related to displaying and listening to information.

Menu Item	Description	Reference
Scroll Unit	Set the scroll unit.	 below
Font Size	Set the font size.	 below
Volume	Set the volume level for playing sounds during Web access.	 page 11-10
Location	Set the handset to send location information.	 page 11-11

Setting Scroll Unit

Set any of the following units for vertical and horizontal scrolling.

The default settings are *Line Scroll* for Vertical and *1 Character* for Horizontal.

- 1 **Display information**

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

- 2 **Press**  

- 3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

- 4 Use  to select *Scroll Unit* and press 

- 5 Use  to select a scroll unit and press 

▶ The scroll unit is set.

Changing Font Size

Change the font size to *Extra Large*, *Large*, *Medium* or *Small* for text displayed in information. The default setting is *Medium*.

- 1 **Display information**

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

- 2 **Press**  

- 3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

- 4 Use  to select *Font Size* and press 

5 Use  to select a font size and press 

▶ The font size is changed.

Note To toggle the font size in the order of *Medium, Large, Extra Large* and *Small* when information is displayed, use .

Setting Sound Volume

Set Sound Volume for playing sounds (melodies) while browsing the Web.
The default setting is *Level 3*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

4 Use  to select *Volume* and press 

5 Use  to adjust the volume and press 

▶ The volume level is set.

To listen to a tone at the selected volume level, press  .

- Note**
- This setting is reset to the volume level of Sound Volume, accessed by pressing    (Operations Manual), when the handset disconnects from the Web.
 - If Manner Mode is set (Operations Manual), the Manner Mode settings take priority over this setting.
 - When Speaker Off (Operations Manual) is set, no sound is heard.
 - If a volume level is set for the sound data, the lowest volume level takes priority.

Sending Location Information

Send Location Information via the Web. For details on Location Information, see "Location Information" (Operations Manual page 11-14). The default setting is *On*.

1 Display information

For details on displaying information, see page 10-7.

2 Press  

3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 

4 Use  to select *Location* and press  twice

5 Enter your Security Code

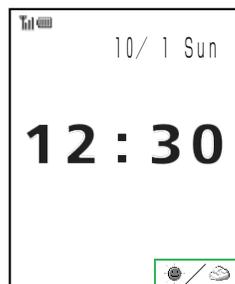
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to the information.

6 Use  to choose *On* or *Off* and press 

▶ Location is set.

Weather Indicator

The following indicators appear on Display in Standby when Weather Indicator is On. The indicators are updated automatically. A separate subscription is required prior to viewing fee-based information.



Indicators

- Sunny
- Clear (night)
- Cloudy
- Snow
- Rain
- Lightning
- Occasionally
- Later

Weather Indicator On/Off

The default settings are *Off*.

ex. Setting Standby to *On*

- 1 Press
- 2 Use to select *Station* and press
- 3 Use to select *Weather* and press
▶ *Standby* is highlighted.
- 4 Press
- 5 Use to choose *On* and press twice
▶ Weather Indicator is set.

Note Weather Indicator serves as a guide only and may differ from the actual weather.

Weather Forecast

- 1 Press
- 2 Use to select *Station* and press
- 3 Use to select *Weather* and press
- 4 Use to select *Forecast* and press
▶ The weather forecast appears.

Changing Information Number

Change this setting only if SoftBank informs you that it has been changed for your subscription region. An information number up to five digits long is assigned to each Station information item. For details on checking information numbers, see page 11-7.

- 1 Press
- 2 Use to select *Station* and press
- 3 Use to select *Weather* and press
- 4 Use to select *Set Info No.* and press
- 5 Enter your Security Code and press
▶ The current information number appears.
If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
- 6 Enter a new number and press
▶ The information number is saved.
 - To clear the current number before entering a new number, use .
 - Enter a number from 1 to 65534.

Location Information

Check the handset's current location information. Location information is updated automatically. If for some reason the information displayed is incorrect, update location information manually. The handset keeps no record of location information and old location information is deleted with each update.

ex. Updating Location Information

1 Press  

2 Use  to select *Station* and press 

3 Use  to select *Location* and press 

▶ The location information appears.

To not update the information and return to Standby, press .

4 Press  

▶ *Update* is highlighted.

To delete the location information, select *Delete*.

5 Press 

▶ The location information is updated.

Note Location information serves as a guide only and may not correspond correctly to the handset's actual location.

Additional Functions

Information Update Cycle

The information in Main List is updated automatically when, for example, the handset is moved to another area. Set the handset to also update the information at a set interval. The default setting is *6 Hours*.

- 1** Press  
- 2** Use  to select *Station* and press 
- 3** Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 4** Use  to select *Update Cycle* and press 
- 5** Use  to select an item and press 
▶ Update Cycle is set.

Using Information Numbers

An information number up to five digits long is assigned to each Station information item. Enter an information number to save information to My List ( page 10-9). For details on checking information numbers, see page 11-7.

- 1** Press  
- 2** Use  to select *Station* and press 
- 3** Use  to select *Settings* and press 
▶ *Add Info No.* is highlighted.
- 4** Press 
- 5** Enter an information number and press 
▶ The information number is saved to My List.
Enter a number from 1 to 65534.

Note To save information if My List is full, overwrite existing information ( page10-9).

Image Link

Set the handset to update a wallpaper image automatically when an image obtained from information in My List (☞ page 10-11) is set as the wallpaper and an image with the same file name is updated in information saved to My List. The default setting is *Off*.

- 1 Press  
- 2 Use  to select *Station* and press 
- 3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
- 4 Use  to select *Image Link* and press 
- 5 Use  to choose *On* and press 

▶ Image Link is set.

Resetting Settings & Clearing Memory

Reset Station settings (Reset) and delete all information obtained from Station Service (Clear Memory).

ex. Resetting Station Settings

- 1 Press  
 - 2 Use  to select *Station* and press 
 - 3 Use  to select *Settings* and press 
 - 4 Use  to select *Reset* and press 
 - 5 Enter your Security Code
 - ▶ *Settings* is highlighted.
 - To clear Station memory, use  to select *Clear Memory*.
 - If the wrong code is entered, the handset returns to Standby.
 - 6 Press 
 - 7 Use  to choose *Yes* and press 
- ▶ The Station settings are reset.
For details on the settings that are reset, see page 13-3.

Items Restored by Clearing Memory:

New Info, Main List, My List*, Saved Info and Location

*The Urgent Info title is not deleted.

Appendix

Items Initialized by Reset

The following tables show the items initialized when the settings of each function are reset.

Resetting Mail Settings (☞ page 6-23)

Setting Item		Default Value	Reference
Long Mail User Settings	Mail Group	Unset	☞ page 6-12
	Signature	Unset	☞ page 6-3
Long Mail Send Settings	Confirmation	Off	☞ page 6-4
	Signature	Off	☞ page 6-5
Long Mail Receive Settings	Auto Retrieve	Manual	☞ page 6-6
	Auto Display	On	☞ page 6-7
	Auto Play	Off	☞ page 6-7
Sky Mail User Settings	Mail Group	Unset	☞ page 6-12
	Sender Name	Unset	☞ page 6-4
Sky Mail Send Settings	Confirmation	Off	☞ page 6-4
	Privacy	Level 1	☞ page 6-5
Sky Mail Receive Settings	Auto Play	Off	☞ page 6-7
	Set PIN	Unset	☞ page 6-8
	PIN Filter	All Off	☞ page 6-9
	Line Reject	Off	☞ page 6-10
Simple Input		Unset	☞ page 6-11
Others	Reject List	Unset	☞ page 6-14
	Set Reject	Off	☞ page 6-15
	Sort Mail	Off	☞ page 1-15
	Save Folder	Folder 19	☞ page 1-16
	Failed Notice	On	☞ page 6-16
	Server ADD	5000 (Sub address: unset)	☞ page 1-17
	Center No.	Short Msg: *7032	☞ page 1-17
		Data Line: *7132	☞ page 1-17
		Long Mail: *7042	☞ page 1-17
		Junk Mail: stop@meiwaku.vodafone.jp	☞ page 1-17
Inbox	Sort	By Date Rcvd	☞ page 2-5
Inbox Folders	Auto Delete	All Off	☞ page 4-28
	Folder Name	Unset	☞ page 4-11
Sentbox	Auto Delete	On	☞ page 4-28
Mail Browser Settings	Image Size	Actual Size	☞ page 4-7
	Scroll Unit	Vertical: Line	☞ page 4-8
		Horizontal: 1 Character	☞ page 4-8
	Font Size	Medium	☞ page 4-9
BBS	掲示板データ	掲示板データなし	☞ page 6-17

Resetting Web Settings (☞ page 9-6)

Setting Item	Default Value	Reference
Image Link	Off	☞ page 9-2
Refuse Image	Off	☞ page 8-24
Refuse Sound	Off	☞ page 8-24
Vertical Scroll*	Line Scroll	☞ page 8-25
Horizontal Scroll*	1 Character	☞ page 8-25
Font Size*	Medium	☞ page 8-26
Location*	On	☞ page 8-27
Auto Retrieve	Auto	☞ page 9-4
Center No.	*7122	☞ page 1-18

*This setting is also applied to Station.

Resetting Station Settings (☞ page 12-5)

Setting Item		Default Value	Reference
Weather	Standby	Off	☞ page 11-12
	Set Info No.	57451	☞ page 11-13
Image Link		Off	☞ page 12-4
Center Number		*7052	☞ page 1-19
Update Cycle		6 Hours	☞ page 12-2
Vertical Scroll*		Line Scroll	☞ page 11-9
Horizontal Scroll*		1 Character	☞ page 11-9
Font Size*		Medium	☞ page 11-9
Location*		On	☞ page 11-11

*This setting is also applied to Web.

Troubleshooting

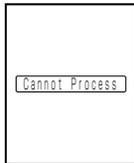
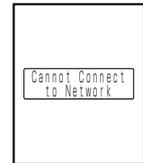
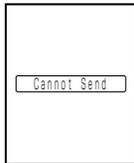
Mail



The handset could not verify that the Center received the message.
⇒Confirm delivery status (☞ page 4-17).



The message could not be sent normally to the Center.
⇒Resend the message.



The Center is undergoing maintenance or Center Number is wrong.
⇒Wait a while before resending the message or reset Center Number (☞ page 1-17).



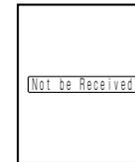
The handset is set to prohibit the use of Mail Services. Mail functions including the sending and receiving of messages are unavailable.
⇒Cancel the setting (☞ page 1-14).



The recipient's phone number is wrong.
⇒Check the recipient's phone number.



When memory is insufficient to receive messages, 📧 or 📧 appears.
⇒Delete messages (☞ page 4-24).



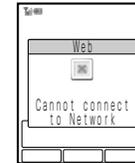
The 184 or 186 prefix has been added before a phone number set as an address in Sky Mail.
⇒Reenter the address without adding the 184 or 186 prefix.



Sentbox of Mailbox is full and Auto Delete of Sentbox is set to *Off* (☞ page 4-28).
⇒Select *Yes* to delete the oldest message (that is not a protected message) automatically and send the message.

- The ring tone is not played when Sky Mail is received.
⇒For incoming Sky Mail with Priority (☞ page 3-24) set to *Low*, the ring tone and animation do not play. Also, even if Notice Menu (☞ Operations Manual) is set to *On*, Notification Menu (☞ Operations Manual) does not appear automatically.
- The recipient did not receive a sent message.
⇒The PIN filter of the recipient's handset is set to reject any message without the recipient's filter PIN entered in the options of the message (☞ page 3-28).
⇒The message has been rejected because the address filter of the recipient's handset is set to reject messages from your address. Confirm this with the recipient.

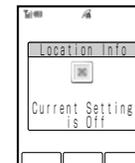
Web



The handset is out-of-range.
⇒Wait a while before retrying. Move the handset to a location where signal reception is possible before retrying.



The handset is set to prohibit the use of Web Services. Web functions are unavailable.
⇒Cancel the setting (☞ page 1-14).



The setting for sending location information is set to *Off*.
⇒Set the setting to *On* (☞ page 8-27).



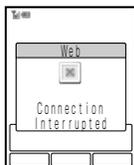
When memory is insufficient to receive storage type information,  appears.
⇒Delete storage type information ( page 8-18).

Web/Long Mail

The following example is for the Web



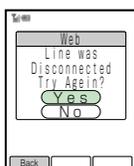
The handset is attempting to establish a connection to retrieve a message automatically.
⇒Wait a while.



A disconnection request was received from the Center.

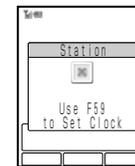


The handset was disconnected from the Center because no operation or communication took place for a certain period of time.
⇒Try performing the operation again.

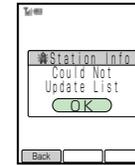


The handset was disconnected for reasons such as a weak signal while performing communication or downloading.
⇒Use  to choose *Yes*, press  and try reconnecting.

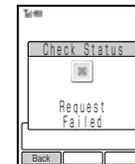
Station



The handset's clock has not been set.
⇒Set the clock ( Operations Manual).



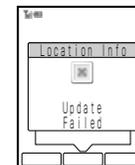
The list or part of the list failed to update.
⇒Try updating the list again ( page 10-8).



Confirmation of subscription failed.
⇒Try confirming the subscription again ( page 10-6).



The handset is set to prohibit the use of Station Service.
⇒Cancel the setting ( page 1-14).



The location information could not be updated.
⇒Try updating the information again ( page 11-14).



The Urgent Information title cannot be saved to My List.



The information you tried to read or save is fee-based information.
⇒Register for the fee-based information.

Storage Capacity

Mail

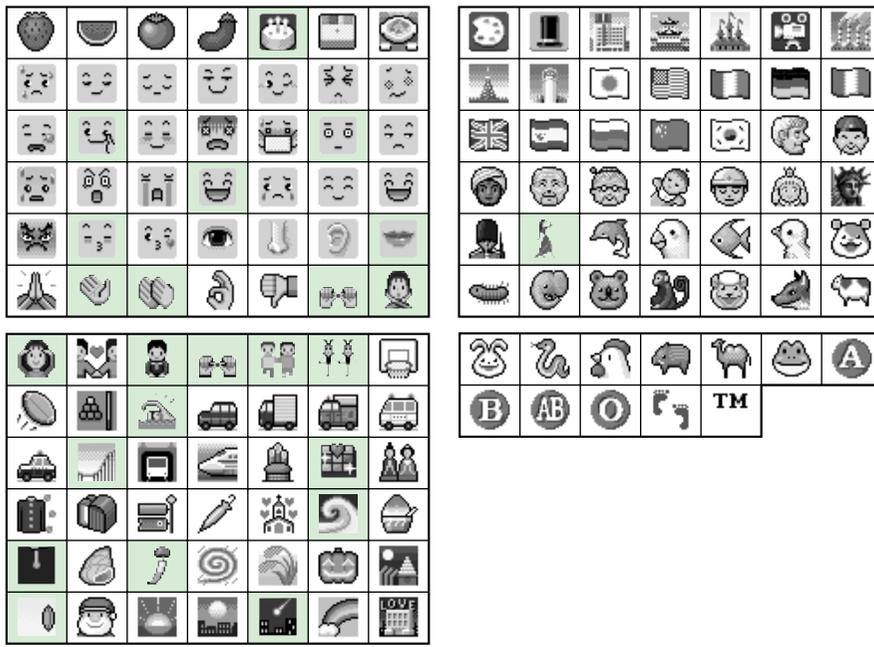
Inbox	Up to 3,000 KB (approximately 2,000 Sky Mail messages)
Sentbox	Up to 600 KB (approximately 300 Sky Mail messages)
Outbox	Up to 100 KB (approximately 50 Sky Mail messages)
BBS	1 message

Web

Storage Messages and Favorites	Up to 250 KB (up to 50 items)
Overwrite Messages	5 titles (3 messages for each title)
Work Messages	Up to 128 KB
Bookmarks	Up to 50 bookmarks
Access Log (URLs)	Up to 20 addresses
Input Memory	Up to 20 items

Station

Saved Info	Up to 200 KB (up to 100 items)
Overwrite and Storage Type Information in My List	Up to 100 items
Main List	Up to 63 items
My List	20 items
Location	1 item



Note

- The pictographs on have a corresponding Parapara Stamp (☞ page 3-12).
- Pictographs in are animation pictographs. However, they may appear as still-image pictographs depending on the function.
- Some pictographs and pictographs in may not appear properly in messages depending on the model of SoftBank handset with which they are received.

Glossary

Mail

Term	Definition
Polling	A function for receiving the message saved to a recipient's BBS in reply to a request sent by Sky Mail.
PIN Filter	A function for restricting the reception of Sky Mail and Greeting. Preset a four-digit number as the PIN to reject messages without the same PIN set.
Address Filter	A function for restricting the reception of messages. Messages from addresses saved to Reject List are rejected.

Station

Term	Definition
Location Information	The location information shows an address in the vicinity of the nearest base station (SoftBank antenna) in your current area. Although the location information is updated for each base station service area, the information may not always be for the nearest base station because of geographical and physical factors or signal characteristics.

Index

A

- Access Log7-6
- Account name1-12
- Address Filter6-15, 13-12
- Attaching image files
 - Changing image size3-17
 - Compressing images3-18
 - Dividing images3-18
 - Pasting marker stamps on images3-20
 - Pasting text on images3-21
- Auto Delete4-28
- Auto Delivery Service8-19
 - Checking delivered information8-20
 - Receiving information8-20
- Auto Display6-7
- Auto Play6-2, 6-7
- Auto Retrieval6-6

B

- BBS6-17
 - BBS data6-17
 - Checking read status6-20
 - Polling6-19
 - Posting location information6-18
 - Posting message6-17
 - Receiving posted information6-19
 - Switching BBS6-17
- Bookmarks8-12
 - Connecting from bookmarks8-13
 - Deleting8-14
 - Editing title8-14
 - Saving8-12

C

- Canceling delivery of messages4-19
- Center Numbers1-17
 - Mail1-17
 - Station1-19
 - Web1-18
- Changing font size
 - Mail4-9
 - Station11-9
 - Web8-26

- Changing mail address1-11
- Changing mail type3-10
- Changing read/unread mail status4-39
- Checking delivery status4-17
- Checking messages2-4, 4-2
 - Checking new mail2-2
- Clearing memory
 - Mail6-24
 - Station12-5
 - Web9-6
- Confirming memory status1-13
- Copy
 - Mail4-5
 - Station11-8
 - Web8-22
- Creating/sending messages3-2
 - Adding another address3-7
 - Attaching Parapara stamps3-12
 - Attaching files3-14
 - Changing mail type3-10
 - Entering address3-4
 - Entering message3-9
 - Entering pictographs3-11
 - Entering subject3-9
 - Items3-3
 - Maximum number of characters3-3
 - Retry function3-2
 - Send options3-24
 - To/Cc Address setting3-8
- Customer Service13-20

D

- Deleting messages4-24
 - Auto Delete4-28
 - Deleting all messages4-26
 - Deleting all messages in folder4-27
 - Deleting multiple messages4-25
 - Deleting one message4-24
- Delivery Report4-17
- Delivery confirmation3-25
- Display All8-23
- Divided images
 - Dividing3-18
 - Recombining4-36

- Downloading text only8-24

E

- Editing messages4-16
- Entering Address from Simple Input3-5
- Entering URL7-5, 8-23

F

- Failed Notice6-16
- Favorites8-9
 - Deleting8-11
 - Displaying8-9
 - Editing title8-10
 - Saving8-9
- File attachments
 - Attachable files3-14
 - Attaching files from Data Folder3-15
 - Attaching original ring tones3-16
 - Attachments list3-16
 - Auto Display6-7
 - Auto Play6-7
 - Auto Retrieval6-6
 - Composing and attaching melodies3-23
 - File attachment operations4-34
 - Image file attachment methods3-17
 - Recombining divided images4-36
 - Saving to Data Folder4-34
 - Setting functions4-35
- Forwarding messages2-7, 4-4, 4-15

G

- Greeting
 - Creating/sending3-32
 - Incoming2-2
 - Items3-3
 - Maximum number of characters3-3

I

- Image Link12-4
- Inbox
 - Adding addresses to Reject List4-32
 - Auto Delete4-28
 - Calling sender2-8
 - Changing read/unread mail status4-39
 - Deleting messages4-24

- Display indicators4-2
- Forwarding messages2-7, 4-4, 4-15
- Indicators4-2
- Moving messages4-12
- Protecting messages4-22
- Reading messages2-4, 4-3
- Replying to messages2-7, 4-14
- Reporting junk mail4-33
- Saving messages to Secret6-21
- Saving messages to specific folders automatically4-13
- Sorting messages4-37
- Incoming messages2-2
 - Checking new mail2-2
 - Checking received messages2-4, 4-2
 - Retrieving Long Mail2-6

- Indicators
 - Mail indicators4-2
 - Weather indicator11-12
- Information numbers11-13, 12-3
- Initializing Mail6-23
- Input memory7-9
- Interrupt notices1-8
- Interrupt settings1-8

J

- Junk Mail1-15
- Junk Mail Address1-17

L

- Link Menu
 - Mail4-29
 - Station11-6
 - Web8-8
- Location information11-14, 13-12
 - Checking (Station)11-14
 - Posting Location Information6-18
 - Send setting (Station)11-11
 - Send setting (Web)8-27
 - Updating (Station)11-14
- Long Mail1-3
 - Creating/sending3-2
 - Incoming2-2
 - Items3-3
 - Maximum number of characters3-3
- Long Mail notice2-4

- Long Mail/Sky Mail settings6-2
 - Auto Display6-7
 - Auto Play6-7
 - Auto Retrieval6-6
 - Confirmation (outgoing settings)6-4
 - Mail group6-12
 - Saving signature6-3
 - Signature setting (outgoing settings)6-5

M

- Mail1-3
- Mail folders4-11
 - Deleting all messages4-27
 - Folder security4-11
 - Moving messages4-12
 - Renaming folders4-11
 - Saving messages to specific folders automatically4-13
- Mail groups6-12
 - Entering mail group addresses3-7
 - Setting6-12
- Mail indicators4-2
- Mail List5-2
 - Message delete request5-4
 - Message download request5-3
 - Obtaining5-2
- Main List10-3, 10-7
 - Checking information10-7
 - Updating10-8
- Mail menu1-6
- Mail server5-1
 - Conditions for storing messages5-2
 - Deleting all messages on server5-7
 - Downloading all messages from server5-6
 - Server space5-8
- Mail settings
 - Deleting all messages6-24
 - Failed Notice6-16
 - Long Mail/Sky Mail settings6-2
 - Rejecting addresses from specific addresses6-14
 - Resetting settings6-23
 - Simple Input6-11
- Mailbox4-1
 - BBS6-17
 - Changing read/unread mail status4-39
 - Deleting messages4-24, 6-24

- Inbox4-2
- Mail folders4-11
- Outbox3-31, 4-20
- Reading messages4-3
- Secret6-21
- Sentbox4-2
- Sorting4-37
- Marker stamps3-20
- Memory status1-13
- Menus1-5
 - Mail menu1-6
 - Services menu1-5
 - Station menu1-7
 - Web menu1-6
- Message protection4-22
- Message settings4-6
 - Adjusting image display size4-7
 - Font size4-9
 - Scroll unit4-8
 - Sound volume4-10
- Mobile Internet access4-31, 7-5, 8-23
- Mobile Internet access restriction9-5
- Moving messages4-12
- My List10-3
 - Checking new information10-10
 - Saving information10-9

N

- New information
 - Station10-5
 - Web8-19
- New mail2-2

O

- Operations for messages4-5
 - Copying text4-5
 - Jump feature4-6
- Operations for Station information11-7
 - Copying text11-8
 - Information details11-7
 - Jump feature11-7
- Operations for Web information8-21
 - Copying text8-22
 - Display All8-23
 - Jump feature8-21

- Mobile Internet access8-23
- Saving storage type information8-22
- Updating8-21
- Original mail address1-11
- Outbox
 - Reading messages4-3
 - Saving messages3-31
 - Sending messages4-20
 - Sorting messages4-37
- Overwrite messages7-3, 8-16
- Owner info7-9

P

- Parapara stamps3-12
- Pictograph entry3-11
- Pictograph list13-9
- PIN6-8
 - Filter PIN3-28
 - PIN filter6-9, 13-12
 - Saving PIN6-8
- Polling6-19, 13-12
- Privacy level3-27
- Prohibiting use of services1-14

R

- Reject List4-32
- Rejecting messages from specific addresses6-14
 - Adding address to Reject List6-14
 - Address filter6-15, 13-12
- Renaming folders4-11
- Replying to messages4-14
- Reporting Junk Mail4-33
- Resetting settings
 - Mail6-23
 - Station12-5
 - Web9-6
- Resetting Station12-5
- Resetting Web9-6
- Retry function3-2

S

- Saved Info11-2
 - Checking information11-2
 - Deleting information11-3
 - Saving information11-2

- Saving messages to specific folders automatically4-13
- Saving storage type information8-22
- Scroll unit
 - Mail4-8
 - Station11-9
 - Web8-25
- Secret Box6-21
 - Checking messages6-22
 - Saving messages6-21
- Security settings
 - Mail folders4-11
- Send options3-24
 - Confirmation3-25
 - Delivery time and date3-30
 - Destination terminal3-26
 - Filter PIN3-28
 - Polling6-19
 - Priority level3-24
 - Privacy level3-27
 - Server storage time3-29
- Send Record3-6
- Sender name for Greeting6-4
- Sentbox
 - Auto Delete4-28
 - Deleting messages4-24
 - Display indicators4-2
 - Editing messages4-16
 - Forwarding messages4-4
 - Indicators4-2
 - Protecting messages4-22
 - Reading messages4-3
 - Saving messages to Secret6-21
 - Sorting messages4-37
- Server messages5-2
 - Checking Server Space5-8
 - Deleting all messages5-5
 - Downloading all messages5-3
- Server storage time3-29
- Services1-3
- Services menu1-5
- Setting delivery time and date3-30
- Setting functions4-35, 8-4, 11-5
- Signature
 - Saving signature6-3
 - Signature setting (outgoing settings)6-5

Simple Input	6-11
Sky Mail	1-3
· Creating/sending	3-2
· Incoming	2-2
· Items	3-3
· Maximum number of characters	3-3
Sky Mail settings	6-2
· Auto Play	6-7
· Confirmation setting (Outgoing settings)	6-4
· Mail group	6-12
· PIN	6-8
· PIN Filter	6-9
· Privacy setting (send settings)	6-5
· Rejecting touch tone messages	6-10
Sky Melody	2-9
· Requesting	2-9
· Saving to Data Folder	2-9
Sorting	4-37
Sound Volume	
· Mail	4-10
· Station	11-10
· Web	8-26
Specifying destination terminal	3-26
Station	10-2
Station menu	1-7
Station settings	
· Center Number	1-19
· Clearing memory	12-5
· Image link	12-4
· Information numbers	12-3
· Information update cycle	12-2
· Resetting settings	12-5
Station view settings	
· Font size	11-9
· Scroll unit	11-9
· Sending location information	11-11
· Sound volume	11-10
Storage capacity	13-11
Storage type information	8-22
Storage type messages	7-3, 8-16
Subscription status	10-6

T

304T User Club Site	8-15
To/Cc Address setting	3-8

Troubleshooting	13-4
-----------------	------

U

Unsent messages	
· Reading	4-3
· Saving	3-31
· Sending	4-20
Update	
· Auto Update (Station)	10-7
· Changing update cycle (Station)	12-2
· Main List (Station)	10-8
· Web	8-21
Updating Main List	10-8
Urgent information	10-5
User Club Site	8-15
Using e-mail addresses	
· Mail	4-29
· Station	11-6
· Web	8-8
Using files	8-2, 11-4
· Attaching files to messages	8-6
· Displaying link destination	8-5
· Downloading files	8-5
· Playing melodies	8-4
· Properties	8-3
· Saving to Data Folder	8-2, 11-4
· Setting functions	8-4, 11-5
Using images	
· Attaching image files	3-14
· Saving images to Data Folder	4-34, 8-2, 11-4
· Setting functions	4-35, 8-4, 11-5
Using melodies	
· Attaching to messages	3-14, 8-6
· Playing	8-4
· Saving to Data Folder	4-34, 8-2, 11-4
· Setting functions	4-35, 8-4, 11-5
Using phone numbers	
· Mail	4-29
· Station	11-6
· Web	8-8
Using URLs	
· Mail	4-29
· Station	11-6
· Web	8-8

V

Viewing information	7-7
· Checked Items Menu	7-8
· Command buttons	7-9
· Operations	7-7
· Radio buttons	7-9
· Text entry fields	7-9
· View settings	9-3

W

Weather forecast	11-13
Weather indicator	11-12
· Information number	11-13
· Weather forecast	11-13
· Weather indicator On/Off setting	11-12
Web access	7-5
· Entering URL	7-5
· Using access log	7-6
· Via menus	7-5
Web Data	8-16
· Checking information	8-16
· Deleting information	8-18
· Editing title	8-17
· Saving information	8-17
Web incoming setting	1-10
Web menu	1-6
Web settings	
· Auto Retrieval	9-4
· Center Number	1-18
· Clearing memory	9-6
· Image Link	9-2
· Mobile Internet access restriction	9-5
· Resetting settings	9-6
· View settings	9-3
Web view settings	9-3
· Downloading text only	8-24
· Font size	8-26
· Scroll unit	8-25
· Sending location information	8-27
· Sound volume	8-26

Y

Yahoo! Keitai	7-5
---------------	-----

Customer Service

If you have any questions about a SoftBank handset or service, please call General Information.
For service or handset repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

Call These Numbers Toll Free from Fixed Line Phones

Subscription areas:

Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎ 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-240-113

Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎ 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-241-113

Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎ 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-242-113

Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎ 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎ 0088-250-113

304T Network Media Manual

October 2006 Version 1

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please dial 157 from SoftBank handset for Customer Service or visit your nearest SoftBank Shop.

Model name : 304T

Manufacturer : TOSHIBA CORPORATION



To help protect the environment and recycle valuable resources, mobile phone and PHS shops displaying the mark on the left accept any manufacturer's mobile phones, batteries and chargers.

- Mobile phones, batteries and chargers collected for recycling cannot be returned.
- To protect your privacy, delete any personal information (Phone Book entries, Received Call information, messages, etc.) before submitting the handset for recycling.